

HADITH LESSONS

BRIEF QUESTIONS & ANSWERS



A family Handbook

Written by Farid Ahmed, MNZM

Contents

Introduction:.....	10
Why summary of Hadiths?	10
Who can benefit from this book?.....	11
How to use this book?	11
Main source of reference:.....	11
Chapter 1: Sunnah or Hadith.....	12
Chapter 2: Islamic Faith	13
Lesson-1.....	13
Lesson-2.....	14
Lesson-3.....	15
Lesson-4.....	16
Lesson-5.....	17
Lesson-6.....	18
Lesson-7.....	19
Lesson-8.....	20
Lesson-9.....	21
Lesson-10.....	22
Lesson-11.....	23
Lesson-12.....	24
Lesson-13.....	25
Lesson-14.....	26
Lesson-15.....	27
Lesson-16.....	28
Lesson-17.....	29
Lesson-18.....	30
Lesson-19.....	31
Chapter 3: I'Lm (Islamic knowledge)	32
Lesson-1.....	32
Lesson-2.....	33
Lesson-3.....	34
Lesson-4.....	35
Lesson-5.....	36
Chapter 4: Taharah (Cleanliness).....	37
Lesson-1.....	37
Lesson-2.....	38
Lesson-3.....	39

Lesson-4.....	40
Lesson-5.....	41
Lesson-6.....	42
Lesson-7.....	43
Lesson-8.....	44
Lesson-9.....	45
Lesson-10.....	46
Lesson-11.....	47
Lesson-12.....	48
Lesson-13.....	49
Chapter 5: Salah (5 times prayer).....	50
Lesson-1.....	50
Lesson-2.....	51
Lesson-3.....	52
Lesson-4.....	53
Lesson-5.....	54
Lesson-6.....	55
Lesson-7.....	56
Lesson-8.....	57
Lesson-9.....	58
Lesson-10.....	59
Lesson-11.....	60
Lesson-12.....	61
Lesson-13.....	62
Lesson-14.....	63
Lesson-15.....	64
Lesson-16.....	65
Lesson-17.....	66
Lesson-18.....	67
Lesson-19.....	68
Lesson-20.....	69
Lesson-21.....	70
Lesson-22.....	71
Lesson-23.....	72
Lesson-24.....	73
Lesson-25.....	74
Lesson-26.....	75

Lesson-27.....	76
Lesson-28.....	77
Lesson-29.....	78
Lesson-30.....	79
Lesson-31.....	80
Lesson-32.....	81
Lesson-33.....	82
Lesson-34.....	83
Lesson-35.....	84
Lesson-36.....	85
Lesson-37.....	86
Chapter 6: Sickness/Death/Burial	87
Lesson-1.....	87
Lesson-2.....	88
Lesson-3.....	89
Lesson-4.....	90
Lesson-5.....	91
Lesson-6.....	92
Lesson-7	93
Lesson-8.....	94
Lesson-9.....	95
Chapter 7: Zakah/Sadaqah	96
Lesson-1.....	96
Lesson-2.....	97
Lesson-3.....	98
Lesson-4.....	99
Lesson-5.....	100
Lesson-6.....	101
Lesson-7	102
Chapter 8: Fasting in Ramadan & Voluntary Fasting.....	103
Lesson-1.....	103
Lesson-2.....	104
Lesson-3.....	105
Lesson-4.....	106
Lesson-5.....	107
Lesson-6.....	108
Lesson-7	109

Chapter 9: Greatness of Holy Quran	110
Lesson-1.....	110
Lesson-2.....	111
Lesson-3.....	112
Lesson-4.....	113
Chapter 10: Dua, Zikr, & Allah	114
Lesson-1.....	114
Lesson-2.....	115
Lesson-3.....	116
Lesson-4.....	117
Lesson-5.....	118
Lesson-6.....	119
Lesson-7	120
Lesson-8.....	121
Lesson-9.....	122
Lesson-10.....	123
Lesson-11.....	124
Lesson-12.....	125
Lesson-13.....	126
Lesson-14.....	127
Chapter 11: Hajj & Qurbani	128
Lesson-1.....	128
Lesson-2.....	129
Lesson-3.....	130
Lesson-4.....	131
Lesson-5.....	132
Lesson-6.....	133
Lesson-7	134
Lesson-8.....	135
Lesson-9.....	136
Lesson-10.....	137
Lesson-11.....	138
Lesson-12.....	139
Chapter 12: Income & Business.....	140
Lesson-1.....	140
Lesson-2.....	141
Lesson-3.....	142

Lesson-4.....	143
Lesson-5.....	144
Lesson-6.....	145
Lesson-7.....	146
Lesson-8.....	147
Lesson-9.....	148
Lesson-10.....	149
Lesson-11.....	150
Lesson-12.....	151
Chapter 13: Inheritance & Marriage	152
Lesson-1.....	152
Lesson-2.....	153
Lesson-3.....	154
Lesson-4.....	155
Lesson-5.....	156
Lesson-6.....	157
Lesson-7.....	158
Lesson-8.....	159
Lesson-9.....	160
Lesson-10.....	161
Lesson-11.....	162
Lesson-12.....	163
Lesson-13.....	164
Lesson-14.....	165
Chapter 14: Oath, Offering, Qisas, & Alcohol.....	166
Lesson-1.....	166
Lesson-2.....	167
Lesson-3.....	168
Lesson-4.....	169
Lesson-5.....	170
Lesson-6.....	171
Lesson-7.....	172
Lesson-8.....	173
Lesson-9.....	174
Lesson-10.....	175
Lesson-11.....	176
Lesson-12.....	177

Chapter 15: Administration, Justice & Holy War.....	178
Lesson-1.....	178
Lesson-2.....	179
Lesson-3.....	180
Lesson-4.....	181
Lesson-5.....	182
Lesson-6.....	183
Lesson-7.....	184
Lesson-8.....	185
Lesson-9.....	186
Lesson-10.....	187
Lesson-11.....	188
Lesson-12.....	189
Lesson-13.....	190
Chapter 16: Food, Aqiba, clothing & Healthcare.....	191
Lesson-1.....	191
Lesson-2.....	192
Lesson-3.....	193
Lesson-4.....	194
Lesson-5.....	195
Lesson-6.....	196
Lesson-7.....	197
Lesson-8.....	198
Lesson-9.....	199
Lesson-10.....	200
Lesson-11.....	201
Lesson-12.....	202
Lesson-13.....	203
Lesson-14.....	204
Lesson-15.....	205
Lesson-16.....	206
Lesson-17.....	207
Chapter 17: Islamic Etiquettes.....	208
Lesson-1.....	208
Lesson-2.....	209
Lesson-3.....	210
Lesson-4.....	211

Lesson-5.....	212
Lesson-6.....	213
Lesson-7.....	214
Lesson-8.....	215
Lesson-9.....	216
Lesson-10.....	217
Lesson-11.....	218
Lesson-12.....	219
Lesson-13.....	220
Lesson-14.....	221
Lesson-15.....	222
Lesson-16.....	223
Chapter 18: Love, Relations, Thinking, Character, Anger, Oppression & Jewels of advice	224
Lesson-1.....	224
Lesson-2.....	225
Lesson-3.....	226
Lesson-4.....	227
Lesson-5.....	228
Lesson-6.....	229
Lesson-7.....	230
Lesson-8.....	231
Lesson-9.....	232
Lesson-10.....	233
Lesson-11.....	234
Lesson-12.....	235
Lesson-13.....	236
Lesson-14.....	237
Lesson-15.....	238
Lesson-16.....	239
Lesson-17.....	240
Chapter 19: Qiāmah, Day of Judgment	241
Lesson-1.....	241
Lesson-2.....	242
Lesson-3.....	243
Lesson-4.....	244
Lesson-5.....	245
Lesson-6.....	246

Lesson-7	247
Lesson-8	248
Lesson-9	249
Lesson-10	250
Lesson-11	251
Lesson-12	252
Lesson-13	253
Lesson-14	254
Lesson-15	255
Lesson-16	256
Chapter 20: Paradise and Hell	257
Lesson-1	257
Lesson-2	258
Lesson-3	259
Lesson-4	260
Lesson-5	261
Lesson-6	262
Chapter 21: Prophets/Muhammad (Peace be upon him)	263
Lesson-1	263
Lesson-2	264
Lesson-3	265
Lesson-4	266
Lesson-5	267
Lesson-6	268
Lesson-7	269
Lesson-8	270
Lesson-9	271
Lesson-10	272
Lesson-11	273
Lesson-12	274
Lesson-13	275
Lesson-14	276
Lesson-15	277
Lesson-16	278
Lesson-17	279
Lesson-18	280
Lesson-19	281

Lesson-20.....	282
Lesson-21.....	283
Lesson-22.....	284
Lesson-23.....	285
Lesson-24.....	286
Lesson-25.....	287
Chapter 22: Holy Prophet's family & companions	288
Lesson-1.....	288
Lesson-2.....	289
Lesson-3.....	290
Lesson-4.....	291
Lesson-5.....	292
Lesson-6.....	293
Lesson-7.....	294
Lesson-3.....	295
Lesson-4.....	296
Lesson-5.....	297
Lesson-6.....	298
Lesson-7.....	299
Lesson-8.....	300
Lesson-9.....	301
Lesson-10.....	302

Introduction:

All the praises and thanks to Allah for allowing me to serve HIM by passing the message from HIM and HIS Holy Messenger. The idea to write this book in an easy, brief and a simple lesson format came to me when I was teaching children in the Quran Classes In An-Nur Masjid, Christchurch. Then, I received advice from many to write it to make it available for many beginners to grasp the basic yet comprehensive knowledge about Islam. I thought about busy Muslims, and I wrote it with simple questions and answers with the main message from the authentic Hadith. I think this book will give knowledge about the basics of Islam, and from this foundation of knowledge, the learners can widen their knowledge in future. May Allah accept this service, and I dedicate it to the pleasure of Allah only, and I do not seek any selfish return from it. May Allah accept it for the benefits of others in learning and practicing Islam. Ameen!

Why summary of Hadiths?

Modern life is very busy. Most Muslims can't study full time in Islamic Institutions. To understand Islam, they must study Hadiths because Hadiths are the explanations of the Holy Quran. But most Muslims can't study big volumes of Hadiths. (Definition of Hadith is in Lesson One). This book with one-page lessons is to make it easy for the Hadith study for busy Muslims. Each lesson has only a

few questions to stimulate thinking and a brief answer with a Hadith. One-page lessons are to make it easy to go through the book without stress. When a reader can finish the book, he/she will gain a comprehensive knowledge of the Islamic way of life. Young, adult or revert Muslims needs knowledge about total Islamic way of life. I hope and pray, this book will help to achieve this goal Insha Allah (Allah Willing).

Who can benefit from this book?

This book is suitable for most people. Such as:

- Parents can use it to teach their children, each lesson at a time.
- Teachers of Quran class can use it for teaching Muslims.
- Islamic school can use it as a ready-made prepared lesson for students.
- Any young person or adult can use it for self-learning.
- Islamic speakers can use the questions and answers for their speech.
- New Muslims can use it to build up basic knowledge in Hadith.
- Any Muslim can use it for basic comprehensive knowledge in Hadith and then study in detail later.
- Any other person searching for truth also can be benefited from this book to understand what Islam all about.

How to use this book?

Some tips below:

- **For parents or teachers:** Read the lesson before giving it to children because some issues are suitable for boys and some for girls. So, you can use it as appropriate.
- **For Arabic pronunciation for Dua or Quranic verses:** Use a proper textbook or get help from a good reciter who recites with Tajwid (Proper rules of recitation). So, the learners will not learn wrong pronunciation in English. I practice Arabic with my students in my class.
- **Questions and answers:** Use these for test, quiz etc. Questions and answers make the lesson easy to follow.
- **One-page lesson:** Each lesson takes only one page with questions & answers. Go through one lesson after another or you may pick up the most important ones to teach as you wish.
- **Any further questions:** You may have questions which is obvious because the answer is brief. Most answers you should have no problem with understanding but if some answers you are not sure of then please ask a teacher who has good knowledge about Hadith so the teacher can explain to you. Or you can email me with your questions.
- **Sources of Hadiths:** On the right-hand side of the answer, you will see the name of the Hadith Book within bracket [-----].

Main source of reference:

The main source is “Mishqat” (Collection of Hadith) translated into Bengali by Moulana Noor Muhammad Azmi (May Allah send Mercy on him) and Moulana M Aflatun Kaiser (May Allah send Mercy on him). May Allah accept them for paradise! Amen!

Chapter 1: Sunnah or Hadith

Q.1: What is Sunnah or Hadith?

Sunnah or Hadith is whatever Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) in his life has

- Said (Hadith Qaoli) or
- Done (Hadith Fe'lee) or
- Permitted (someone's saying or action, Hadith Taqriri) [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Sunnah in terms of Fiqh (Rules of worship)?

Sunnah is the worship that Holy messenger of Allah practiced regularly and recommended his followers to do it. Such as, 12 Rakah Sunnah Salah daily. [Mishqat]

Note: These 12 Rakah are outside the compulsory Salah.

Q.3: What is revelation (Wahee)?

Wahee is the message that comes from Allah on HIS messenger. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How many types of Wahee (Revelation on prophet from Allah)?

There are 2 types:

Wahee matloo: Revelation with exactly Allah's word without change. Holy Quran is Wahee matloo that was revealed on Holy prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)

Wahee gairi matloo: Revelation from Allah but was expressed in holy prophet's own language. For example: Hadith. This type of revelation through angel Jibrail was necessary for the Holy Messenger to explain the Quran to the people.

Q.5: Some important terms in Hadith.

We often see terms used in Hadith and we should know their meaning. Some very common terms are listed below in brief:

- **Rabi:** The one who narrated the Hadith.
- **Rewayah:** The narration that has been narrated in Hadith.
- **Sanad:** The sequence of narrator (Rabi) in the Hadith.
- **Mothon:** The main message in the Hadith.
- **Sahabi:** Companion of holy messenger of Allah, saw holy prophet or followed his teaching, or narrated Hadith from holy prophet (Peace be upon him).
- **Tabe'yee:** The one learnt Hadith from Sahabi.
- **Tabe Tabeyee:** The one learnt Hadith from a Tabeyee.
- **Muhaddis:** Who knows many Hadith with Sanad and Mothon and teaches Hadith to students.
- **Sihah Sittah:** 6 Sahih Hadith books are called Sihah Sittah. They are (1) Bukhari (2) Muslim (3) Abu Dawood (4) Tirmidi (5) Nasaa'e (6) Ibn Maazah.
- **Muttafaqun A'laiah:** Same Hadith narrated by same person has been recorded by both Bukhari and Muslim. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Different types of Hadith in terms of narrator's quality?

There are classifications in Hadith. I shall mention only a few, for example:

Sahih: Hadith that the narrators are reliable, and the narrators' sequence is not missing etc. Classified as Most Authentic.

Hasan: Hadith, that narrator has some quality issues like memory, and is classified as semi-authentic.

Da'eef: Hadith with a narrator who is not reliable is called Da'eef Hadith. It is classified as weak due to the weakness in the narrator. Note: Hadith is looked through the Holy Quran. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Which 3 Hadith books only contain Sahih (Not Hasan or Da'eef) Hadith?

- Bukhari
- Muslim
- Muatta Imam Malik [Mishqat]

Chapter 2: Islamic Faith

Lesson-1

Q.1: How important is “Intention” in Islamic Faith?

Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) said: “**The reward for any good deeds depends on intention**” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Note: Allah will reward from actions only if that is done to please Allah. If it is done for name, fame, or selfish gain etc. then Allah will not grant any reward. Example: if one gives charity for fame, Allah will grant fame for him but no reward in Next life.

In the Holy Quran Allah says about correct intention:

“Say my Salah, my sacrifice, and my life and my death all (dedicated) for the Lord of the Universe. He has no partners, and I am sent to become the first among those who surrendered themselves to the will of Allah.” [Al-Quran 6:162]

Q.2: What is Imaan (Islamic Faith)?

Believing in the message that Allah sent on His messenger Muhammad (peace be upon him) is called Imaan (Islamic Faith). [Mishqat]

Q.3: How many pillars of Imaan?

There are 6 pillars of Imaan as below:

1. Believing in Allah,
2. Believing on all Allah’s messengers,
3. Believing in all holy books revealed on prophets,
4. Believing on Allah’s angels,
5. Believing in the Next Life, and
6. Believing in Qadr (Fate) [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.4: What is Islam?

Islam means peace. The definition of Islam is: “Surrendering one’s choices happily to Allah to follow Allah’s guidance to achieve peace in this life and in the next life.” [Mishqat]

Q.5: How many pillars of Islam?

There are 5 pillars in Islam. They are:

1. Shahadah (Declaring that Allah is one and Muhammed (peace be upon him) is Allah’s servant and messenger).
2. 5 times Salah (Prayers).
3. Zakat (Charity).
4. Fasting in the month of Ramadan.
5. Hajj (Pilgrimage to Makkah) [Mishqat]

Q.6: What is the meaning of terms: Mu’mín, Kafir, Munafiq and Fasiq?

The simple meaning is:

Mu’mín: The one who sincerely believes in the 6 pillars of faith.

Kafir: The one who rejects faith on one or all 5 pillars of faith.

Munafiq: The one with fake faith, in heart no belief but claims to be a believer for bad reasons.

Fasiq: The one who believes but due to the weak belief does not practice Islamic rules.

Note: Kafir, Munafiq or Fasiq are not curse. They are just terms. For example, if I am a student with a university, people use the term for me “Student”, if not, “Non-student”. It is not to offend anyone or to put anyone down.

Q.7: What is Ihsaan?

It means sincere deep concentration in prayers/worship of Allah [Mishqat]

Lesson-2

Q.1: How many levels of Ihsaan?

There are two levels:

- (a) Praying to Allah with a mind that you see Allah. This level is the best level of Ihsaan.
- (b) Praying to Allah with a mind that you can't see Allah, but you feel that Allah is watching you praying. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Ibaadah?

It means obeying Allah's order sincerely in the way taught by messenger of Allah. It also means worshipping Allah as it was taught by Allah's messenger. Allah taught HIS messenger to teach mankind how to worship HIM or what to be obeyed. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What is Deen?

Deen is the code of life that Allah has prescribed for mankind. Islam is a complete Deen, a complete code of life. It is not just a religion because religion can consist of few rituals. But Deen is the divine way of life.

Q.4: How many main parts in Deen?

There are 3 parts:

Belief part: For example, believing in Allah, next life etc.

Deed part: Like prayers, fasting, cleaning, avoiding what is forbidden and following what is allowed etc.

Ihsaan part: Sincerity and devotion in prayer/worship. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Was there same Deen for every messenger of Allah?

Yes. Every messenger of Allah had preached and practiced 3 parts of Deen (above in question 4). The first messenger was Adam (peace be upon him) and the last one was Muhammad (Peace be upon him). But on the deeds part, the method of some deeds was different to prophets for the situation they had in their time. That method of deeds is called Sariah. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What is Sariah, and how was it different in different prophets?

Sariah means methods or scope of deeds. Deen is always the same for all prophets, but from the deed part the method differed from time to time. For example:

Fasting (deed): Prophet Noah (Peace be upon him) practiced fasting almost the whole year, and the last prophet's Sariah is fasting for a month in a year. Look, Fasting has been same, but the length of fasting was different.

Halal Food: Prophet Musa's time camel meat and its milk were not Halal (not allowed) but in last prophet's time Allah allowed it (made it Halal). So, Halal and Haram concept of Deen was same.

Note: So, every prophet had the same Deen but had Sariah little different (suitable for certain reasons and circumstances). [Mishqat]

Q.7: What is Hadith Gabriel?

This Hadith is about angel Gabriel who came one day as a human and sat with Holy prophet (peace be upon him) and asked few questions about Imaan, Islam, Ihsaan and the sign of the end of time of this world etc. The Holy prophet answered all the questions. It was a practice of teaching and learning of divine knowledge. [Hadith recorded as Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: What is Shahadah?

Shahadah is the declaration of Islamic faith. If someone accepts Islam, then that person needs to say Shahadah or to declare the faith. It is as follows:

Ash-hadu Allaa Ilaaha Illallaah. (I bear witness that there are no other true gods but Allah)

Wa Ash-hadu Anna Muhammadar Rasoolullah (And I bear witness that Muhammad –peace be upon him-is Allah's messenger)

Lesson-3

Q.1: Explain how Shahadah makes us unique?

Shahadah makes us special and unique for many reasons. 3 reasons are below:

Gives us identity: Shahadah introduces to us to our real God, Creator, and Sustainer Allah and gives our real identity that we are human, created by Allah and we should only serve HIM.

Gives us real meaning in life: Shahadah points to us the purpose of our life and that is to serve Almighty Allah. So, we don't feel lost or unsure or waste our life wondering about our duties. That gives certainty and peace of mind in us. Shahadah put us on a road of success in this life and in the next life.

Makes us feel special: Shahadah makes us feel that we are in the right faith, and we are most honorable creation of Allah, and we are Allah's ambassadors. It teaches us that Allah loves, takes care and will take care of His believers if they follow the teachings of Shahadah.

Q.2: What happens when someone accepts Islam?

When someone accepts Islam, he/she is called Muslim. Anyone can become a Muslim by submitting to the will of Allah.

Also, when someone accepts Islam, they receive rewards from Allah. For example, I shall just mention two sayings (Hadith) from Holy Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) below:

1. "Islam vanishes all previous sins" [Muslim]
2. "Double rewards for someone who believed in prophet Moses/Jesus and now believes on prophet Muhammad (peace be upon them)" [Muttafaqun A'laah]

Q.3: How to become a Muslim?

It's easy. It doesn't cost any money. The easy steps are the following:

- One must believe with heart and soul that Allah is the only true God he/she would worship and to worship Allah, would follow the teachings of Allah's messenger Muhammad (peace be upon him).
- Then cleanses oneself.
- Then declare the Shahadah (see above) in front of Muslim witness.

That's all. After that the person can learn Islam gradually and practice the learning in daily life.

Q.4: Why should I accept Islam?

I should accept Islam for two main reasons. One reason is that it will benefit me. The other reason is that I have nothing to lose if I accept Islam. Some other important reasons are below:

- Only Islam is accepted by Allah (Quran 3.85)
- All Allah's messengers followed Islam, practiced Islam and taught Islam to mankind,
- Only Holy Quran is authentic, free from error or human editing as Islamic guidance,
- Only Islam is the complete code of life, it covers guidance about everything in life, and hereafter,
- Only Islam has divine solutions for all the problems mankind is facing etc.

Note: The above points are according to the teaching of the Quran and Sunnah.

Lesson-4

Q.1: What stops many from becoming Muslims?

Muslim means submitting to Allah willingly. Many things block humans from submitting such as:

- Ignorance or
- Wrong teaching or
- Wrong parenting or
- Misunderstandings or
- Submitting into selfish desires, ego and other things or
- Following satanic inspiration etc.

Human beings submit themselves to something. For example, if they submit to their desires and follow their desires as their gods, then that becomes an obstacle to submitting to Allah.

Q.2: Who are true Muslims?

True Muslims are those who submit themselves fully to the will of Allah. Their desires, tongues, hands, emotions, minds, hearts, body etc. follow the code of Allah. For them Allah's messengers are the role models. They follow their role models because Allah sends those messengers with perfect knowledge and perfect practice to teach mankind.

Q.3: Who gave the Muslim "Title"?

Allah gave that title. [Al-Quran 22.78]

Q.4: Were all prophets Muslims?

Yes, all messengers of Allah were Muslims. They came from one God (Allah) with one message to unite mankind as one family according to the teaching of one God. They were not rivaling one another with contradictory messages or practices. They all submitted to one Allah.

Q.5: What are the symptoms of Imaan?

I shall mention only a few according to the saying of Holy messenger (peace be upon him) below:

- "Imaan has more than 70 branches. The best of it is to declare that there are no other True gods, but Allah and the least good one is to remove harmful things from paths/roads. Shyness is also a branch of Imaan". [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- "One can't be a perfect believer until I (Muhammad peace be upon him) become dearer to him than his father, child and others." [Muttafaqun A'laih].
Note: Love for him means, loving him and his teachings.
- "Taste of Imaan (one finds) when nothing is dearer to him than Allah and His messenger" [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- "A complete Mu'min is he, from whom mankind feel safe about their life and wealth" [Tirmidi. Nasaa'e]
- "[The real sign of true Imaan is] When righteous deeds give you pleasure, and wrong deeds gives you pain." [Ahmed]

Lesson-5

Q.1: What is Satan?

Satan is a title. It means cursed by Allah. Originally, he was a Jinn (another creation of Allah). He was pious but due to his arrogance and disobedience to Allah he received curse from Allah. He has chosen to be enemy to mankind right from the first man Adam until the last human will come in this world. He is a very dangerous enemy and has his group for misguiding people from Allah's path.

Allah taught us to not to follow his footsteps and to seek HIS protection from the enemy of Satan.

Q.2: What is Halal and Haram in Islam?

Halal means permitted by Allah and Haram means not permitted by Allah. Halal and Haram refer to everything in life. Allah made few things prohibited for us, and other things permitted for us. Islam is a way of life. It guides us to lead a life within a boundary drawn by Almighty Allah. So, Halal is not just about food, but it is about everything permitted by Allah.

Q.3: On what basis did Allah make things Halal or Haram?

Allah's knowledge is unlimited. He knows the short-term or long-term effects of things on humans or on the environment. So whatever things are harmful for our soul or morality or achieving paradise or other creations - He made those things Haram for us.

The same way whatever things are beneficial for our souls or our morality or helpful in achieving the everlasting happiness in Paradise or to other creations - He made those things Halal for us.

So, Halal or Haram is not made based on medical reports or any limited human knowledge. It is based on Allah's knowledge of what is best for us and what is not.

The other basis is that Allah wants to test us whether we obey Him unconditionally or not. Halal and Haram boundary are for that test. Allah knows best.

Q.4: What is sin in Islam?

Disobeying Allah is sin. In other words, doing Haram things is a sin. The Islamic definition of sin is not man-made, it is defined by Allah and taught by His messenger.

Q.5: Make a list of some deadly sins (Haram actions) according to the Quran and Hadith.

Some of them are below:

- Killing someone unfairly,
- Adultery,
- Drinking alcohol,
- Gambling,
- Extravagation,
- Giving false witnesses,
- Abusing parents,
- Eating pork,
- Eating money earned from complex interest (Riba),
- Practicing black magic,
- False accusation against a pious lady,
- Eating orphans' property illegally,
- Cheating in business,
- Running away from Islamic Just war-field cowardly etc. [Mishqat, Baab kabeera Sins]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is the greatest sin of all?

The greatest sin is “Shirk” (Joining partners with Allah) [Quran 31.13]

Q.2: Why “Joining partners with Allah” is the greatest Sin?

Few reasons are:

False accusation: Because it is not true. Allah has no partners. That is why in the Sight of Allah, it is a false accusation against HIM,

Defamation: Lowering Allah’s status at the status of HIS creation is a defamation in HIS Sight,

Treason: Giving loyalty to Allah’s creation, where the loyalty supposed to be only for Allah, is like a treason against Allah Almighty.

Note: Despite all this, when a servant repents to Allah, HE forgives lavishly

Q.3: What is good deed in Islam?

Deeds that is beneficial and not harmful for oneself and for others, is good deed in Islam. For example, love, care, kindness, forgiveness, truthfulness, honesty, generosity, peace, and harmony etc.

Q.4: What conditions make a good deed?

Four basic conditions make a “good deed” in Islam. They are:

Believing: Doers must believe that Allah will reward for good deed.

Halal: Do deeds that Allah has allowed.

Intention: Allowed deed is to please Allah, not for selfish name, fame or gain.

Prophet’s teaching: Allowed deeds are done in accordance with the Prophet’s teachings.

Q.5: What is “Allah”?

Allah is the name for true God.

Q.6: What is the meaning of Allah?

It means, Al + Ilaah= “The only + God.”

Q.7: How many names has Allah chosen for HIM?

Main name is ALLAH. Quality names are ninety-nine, called “Asmaa-ul Husna.”

Q.8: Why can’t we see Allah?

Some reasons are:

- Allah created us with limited vision so our vision cannot see Him.
- Allah remains unseen to test us whether we believe in Him without seeing.

Q. 9: Will we see Allah any time?

Yes, InshaAllah (Allah willing), in paradise.

Q.10: What are the four qualities of Allah in Sura Ikhlas (112) in Holy Quran?

Four qualities are:

Allah is one and unique: He is not two or more than two. He has no gender.

Allah is self-sufficient: Everything depends on Him; He has no shortcomings.

Not a child nor a father: Father or child applies on His creation not on Him.

No resemblance: No-one or nothing looks like Him.

Lesson-7

Q.1: How do we know that Allah is only one?

We know that through His signs. For example:

One rule in the nature: If there were more gods there would have been more rules, arguments, different points of view on how to rule the nature differently. But one rule shows the ruler of the universe is only one [Quran 21.22]

One ruler: If there were more gods there would have been power struggle about who should capture the power. But we do not see fight for power and that is a sign that the Ruler of the universe is one. [Quran 17.42]

One kingdom: If there were more gods, they would have created their own separate kingdoms, but we see only one kingdom in this universe. That shows that the God is only one [Quran 23.91]

Q.2: What is Tawhid?

It means oneness of Almighty Allah.

Q.3: How many core issues in Islamic teaching?

Three core issues are:

Tawhid: Allah is one and unique. He is all powerful, creator, sustainer, ruler and no one shares any power with Allah.

Risaalah: Messengers of Allah. Allah never directly comes down to teaching humankind. He sends message through special angel to His chosen man (Messenger). Allah chose and guided the messengers.

Aakhirah: Next life. Next life begins through death, and it has six stages:

- Death
- Barjakh (Life in Grave)
- Resurrection
- Day of Judgment
- Hell-Fire or
- Paradise.

Q.4: What is Taqwa?

Taqwa is “**Fear of Allah’s punishment for wrong deeds.**” Allah will judge everyone fairly on the Day of Judgment and will reward those who do good and will punish those who do evil. Fearing Allah’s punishment is the perfect form of Faith which motivates Muslims to avoid wrongdoing.

Q.5: What are the basic teachings of Islam in brief?

The basic teachings are:

- **God:** Allah is the only one God. He created everything and humankind.
- **Purpose of creation:** He created to serve Him only.
- **Status:** Human is Allah’s ambassadors to carry out His rules in their lives.
- **Test:** This life is for tests to find who serves Him, and angels are recording all actions.
- **Enemy:** Satan, and one’s evil desires work as enemy to misguide human from their duty
- **Day of Judgment:** Allah will resurrect all humans on the day of resurrection.
- **Hell, or Paradise:** Hell is for those who fail in the test, and Paradise is for those who will pass the test in this life.
- **Quran and Last prophet:** Quran as divine message, and last prophet is to explain or practice the Quran to teach humankind as the best role model.

Lesson-8

What is angel (Malaika)?

Ans: Another being, created by Allah to carry out Allah's orders. Allah made them from light. Malaika is the Quranic term for angels. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Can you describe some qualities of angels?

Some qualities are below:

- They are a being and no gender (nor male or female).
- They can take any form if necessary.
- We do not see them, but they are with or around us.
- We must believe in them, and the Quran and Hadith have descriptions of them.

Q.3: How many principal angels are there?

Four principal angels are:

- **Jibril (peace be upon him):** Who brought revelation from Allah to all messengers such as the Quran.
- **Mikael (peace be upon him):** He looks after rain, weather, food distribution etc.
- **Israfil (peace be upon him):** He is waiting to blow the trumpet to end the world and to begin the resurrection.
- **Malakul-Ma'oth:** He is in-charge for taking souls (death).

Q.4: What is their nature?

Their nature is not like humans, such as:

- Allah created them for a specific job. Some to do Tasbih (Praising Allah) or some to carry His Throne etc.
- They are innocent, pure, unable to lie or do anything wrong.
- They are honest and do their job perfectly.
- They never make mistake in carrying out Allah's order etc.

Q.5: What are the names of two angels writing our deeds?

Kiraaman and Kaatibeen. One writes virtuous deeds, and another writes bad deeds.

Q.6: What are the names for two angels who will question humankind in the grave?

Munkar and Nakeer [Tirmidi]

Q. 7: How many angels carry Allah's Throne?

Eight angels

Q.8: What is Holy Book?

That Allah sent on messengers for guidance to teach humankind. There are many in numbers.

Q.9: How many principal Holy Books did Allah send?

Four and they are:

- **Torah:** On prophet Musa (Peace be upon him)
- **Joboor:** On prophet Dawood (Peace be upon him)
- **Injeel:** On prophet Isa (Jesus-Peace be upon him) and
- **Quran:** On Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)

Q.10: Why do we follow only the Quran?

Two reasons are:

- Quran is the latest, complete version of all holy books with complete guidance.
- Quran is the only holy book intact from human input, therefore errorless.

Lesson-9

Q.1: What are the benefits of believing in the next life?

Some benefits are:

- **Makes sense:** It gives us a purpose for a meaningful life journey.
- **We know where we are going:** It gives full information about the total life journey.
- **Self-discipline:** To achieve paradise, we discipline our thoughts and actions.
- **Success:** It motivates us to work towards success and to avoid punishment etc.
- **Best human:** The faith in the next life makes people best in their character. They believe that Allah is watching their actions, and they cannot escape Allah's punishment etc.

Q.2: Why does the Day of Judgment make sense?

Some reasons are:

- **To inform truth and false:** Now every religion thinks that God favors them. Allah will inform all humankind about which religion was true on the Day of Judgment.
- **To reward for good and to punish for bad:** Good and bad are not equal and the result should be different as well. On the Day of Judgment, Allah will give proper results of the test in this life.
- **Fair Judgment:** In this life, often people may get away with justice by cheating, power, manipulation etc. For fair justice there must be a court of Allah where He will bring people's intention and all recorded actions, and no one can deny what they have done because Allah knows all. That way humankind will get fair judgment.

Q.3: Who is a best Muslim?

Hadith: "From one's tongues and hands other Muslims are safe" [Muslim]

Q.4: Who cannot be a perfect Mu'min (Believer)?

Hadith: "Until Muhammad (Peace be upon him) is dearer to one than his/her father, children or any other human" [Muttafaqun A'laih].

Note: It means to become a perfect Muslim one must love to follow holy prophet's teaching, not the wrong way of fathers, children, or any other human etc. It also includes natural love for Allah's messenger for Allah's sake.

Q.5: Who can get the real taste of Imaan (Islamic faith)?

If a Muslim has three qualities in him or her (Hadith):

- To him/her Allah and His messenger is dearest of all.
- He/she loves others only for the sake of Allah (not for selfish reasons).
- He/she hates disbelief after Allah saved him/her from it, as much as he/she hates to jump into the fire [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Which two people will receive double rewards from Allah?

They are (Hadith):

1. A person from "people of the Holy Book" believed in the past prophets and now believes on the last prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)
2. A servant (Employee) does fulfill the rights of Allah as well as the rights of his/her master (Employer) [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-10

Q.1: How does a person lie and does unjust actions about Allah?

Hadith:

- When he says that Allah will not resurrect him again.
- When he says Allah has children. [Bukhari]

Q.2: Who is the most patient authority?

Hadith: Almighty Allah is the most patient Lord. Despite Adam children's wrong, He keeps them safe and supply them sustenance [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is the right of Allah on His servants and servant's right on Allah?

They are as following (Hadith):

- **Allah's right:** Humans will worship Allah only (Obey His code in every step of life) without giving any partners to HIM.
- **Servant's right:** Allah will save them from punishment if they give Allah's right [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Is Isa (Jesus, Peace be upon him) son of God?

No. "He is a servant of Allah and Allah's honorable messenger (Peace be upon him)" [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What does charity, for the sake of Allah, do to our sins?

Hadith: "Charity cools down sins (Fire for sins) as water cools down fire" [Ahmed, Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: What qualities make Imaan complete?

They are (Hadith):

- If one loves or not loves (Good or Bad) for the sake of Allah only.
- And if one gives (for good) or not (for dreadful things) for the sake of Allah only [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Who is the perfect Mu'min (Believer)?

Hadith: "the one, If other humans feel their life and wealth safe from him (her)" [Tirmidi. Nasaa'e]

Q.8: How important is the good action for Islamic faith?

Hadith: Very much. "The one who doesn't keep trust, has no Faith" [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Q.9: Will all Muslim go to Paradise at the same time?

Eventually but at different times. Some will go without punishment, and some will be serving punishment.

Hadith: "The one will die with the faith that Allah is one Lord without any partners will enter Paradise (eventually)" [Muslim]

Q.10: What is the key to Paradise?

Key means entry. One must do righteous actions and deeds to pass the test to go to Paradise.

Hadith: "Declaring that there are no other gods but Allah" [Ahmed]

Q.11: How would one know whether he is a good Mu'min?

Hadith: "When good deeds give him joy and bad deeds gives him pain then that is the sign for being good Mu'min" [Ahmed]

Q.12: What do we believe about Isa (Jesus, Peace be upon him)?

Our belief is:

- Allah created him without a father, as Allah created Adam without parents.
- He is the son of Mariam, not son of God but an honorable messenger of Allah.
- We love him, follow his teachings, and believe in him as Allah's honorable messenger,
- They could not crucify him, and Allah raised him to heaven, and he will return.

Lesson-11

Q.1: What are the main bad qualities of a Munafiq (Hypocrite)?

Hadith: four bad qualities:

- Betrays trust (Does Khiyaanah).
- Speaks lies.
- Breaks promises.
- When quarreling with someone, they behave indecently (Goes out of gentleness) [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What happens to “Imaan” when a Muslim does adultery?

Hadith: “During adultery Imaan goes out of the heart, comes back after it is finished.” [Abu Dawood, Tirmidi]

Note: Adultery is so dangerous, what if someone dies when Imaan is out during Adultery? What will be the consequences?

Q.3: 10 Advises from Holy prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: They are briefly:

- Never join gods with Allah even though they kill you or burn you down.
- Never disobey your parents even if they ask you to leave all wealth.
- Never skip Salah deliberately, because Allah removes HIS protection.
- Never drink alcohol as it is the root of all shamelessness.
- Stay away from sin because it reaches you to Allah's anger.
- Never run away from holy war.
- When epidemic attacks stay in that region (do not run away).
- Feed (take care) of your family according to your ability (Moderate).
- Never stop disciplining family in the teaching of Islamic manners and,
- Always keep warning your family to be fearful about Allah's Judgment [Ahmed]

Q.4: What is waswas?

Satanic inspiration, doubts and bad imagination in heart is waswas. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is Ilham?

Good thoughts in heart poured by angels are Ilham [Mishqat]

Q.6: How many types of bad thoughts are in people's hearts?

Four types. They are:

- **Hajes:** a bad thought comes and goes without own effort, unintentionally. Allah forgives them because humans have no control over it.
- **Khater:** a bad thought comes and stays a while. Allah also forgives it.
- **Hamm:** a bad thought comes, and he loves that bad thought. Allah also forgives it, and is not written in deed book until the person does it.
- **Ajm:** a bad thought comes in and the person decides to do it and looks for opportunity. Some scholars say it is punishable, and some say that Allah will forgive them. Allah knows best. [Mishqat Baab Fil waswas]

Q.7: Will Allah forgive for waswas?

Hadith: “Allah will forgive my followers (Muslims) for waswas in their hearts until they do it or express it through their talks.” [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What is the sign of good Imaan in terms of waswas?

Hadith: That person fears Allah when feels the waswas. [Muslim]

Q.2: If Satan brings question in heart “Who has created Allah” then what to do?

Hadith: Seek refuge to Allah [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** say three times “A'uju Billaahil minash shaitaa nirrajeem” for any waswas.

Q.3: Has everybody got a Jinn Satan company with him/her?

Hadith: Yes. [Muslim]

Note: That is why waswas can come in any time and we should guard our thoughts.

Q.4: How quickly Satan can pour waswas in our hearts?

Hadith: As fast as blood circulation [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Why do babies cry soon after birth?

Hadith: (One of the reasons is) Satan pokes the baby [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: For what waswas, leader Satan congratulates a Jinn follower Satan?

Hadith: If a Jinn Satan can create problem (fight/misunderstanding etc.) between a husband and wife [Muslim]

Note: Married couples must not allow Satan to break their loving relationship.

Q.7: What is the meaning of “Believe in Qadr”?

According to Islamic teaching, it means we must believe in three main things:

- **Allah knows everything:** Whatever good or bad is happening and will happen in this world, Allah knows all.
- **Written:** Based on His knowledge, HE has recorded all happenings beforehand.
- **Happenings according to Qadr:** So, we must believe that all happenings are happening according to the record. [Mishqat Baab Qadr]

Q.8: How can you explain Qadr in a simple manner?

An experienced medical specialist checks an alcoholic patient and writes a personal diary about the future prognosis (the patient may suffer) like liver damage, abcess in liver, liver transplant etc.

If a specialist can predict that, then it is too easy for Allah to know the prognosis of His servants. Allah knows exactly what a servant will do (good or bad) and what consequences will be etc. So, we must remember:

- Allah knows our past and future actions.
- He knows the consequences as well.
- So, HE wrote down beforehand and things are happening like that.
- Allah is not responsible (Like specialist was not in above example) or Allah did not command us to do wrong. Doing wrong was or is or will be for our choices.
- Allah gave freedom of choice to humans for test.
- Allah will reward or punish humans because of their choices to do good or to do bad.

Q.9: Cite a verse from Holy Quran about Qadr?

“No calamity befalls on the earth or in yourself, but it is inscribed in the Book Decrees before We bring it into existence. Verily, that is easy for Allah.” [Al-Quran 57:22]

Lesson-13

Q.1: When did Allah write down Qadr for all creations?

Hadith: 50,000 years before creating the heavens and the earth [Muslim]

Q.2: Was it written before that Adam (Peace be upon him) would eat forbidden fruit?

Hadith: Yes, it was also written that he would seek forgiveness etc. [Muslim]

Q.3: What four things do Allah send angels with to a baby during pregnancy?

Hadith: four things are:

- What will be his/her deeds,
- When and how he/she will die,
- What sustenance will he earn, lose and consume etc.
- Whether he/she will be pious or not pious [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Shall we give up righteous deeds because of Qadr?

Hadith: No, keep doing righteous deeds because whatever we try to do, Allah makes that easy for us. [Al-Quran: 82: 5-7]:

“As for him who gives (charity) and keeps his duty to Allah and fears Him, and believes in best (rewards from Allah), We will make smooth for him the path of ease.” [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Allah controls our hearts, so what should we pray to Him about our hearts?

Hadith: Allahumma yaa musarrifal qoloob, sarrif qoloobanaa a'laa tuaa'atik (O Allah the controller of hearts! Turn our hearts towards your worship and loyalty) [Muslim]

Q.6: Should we argue about Qadr?

No. **Hadith:** “People before you were destroyed because they got into debate about Qadr. Be aware! Never get into debate about it.” [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: Write another Dua from the holy prophet regarding our hearts?

Hadith: “Yaa Muqallibal qoloob, sabbit qalbee a'laa deenik, (O controller of hearts! Keep my heart strong in Your Deen).” [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.8: Does every soul in depth know about Allah?

Yes, it does at subconscious level and to remind that Allah sends messengers with revelations. But some people suppress it so much intentionally. Or their parents teach them about different gods. That is why it does not appear strongly on the surface. But deep down in human consciousness the awareness of Allah is there.

Q.9: What is the proof that each person knows about Allah?

Al-Quran 7.172-173

“And when your Lord brought forth Adam's all offspring from his loin and asked them, “Am I not your Lord?” They said: “Yes! We testify,” lest you should say on the Day of Resurrection: “Verily, we have been unaware of this.”

Or lest you should say: “it was only our fathers who took others as partners in worship along with Allah, and we were just (their) descendants after them; will YOU then destroy us because of the deeds of men who practiced wrong?”

Q.10: How believing in Qadr benefits us?

- We do not get upset or angry if we lose anything because we believe it was Qadr and had to happen
- We try for good and pray to Allah to grant us best because we believe only Allah can change our Qadr.

Lesson-14

Q.1: Is there punishment in grave for some people?

Yes. In the Holy Quran Allah says: 6.93.

“And if you could but see when the wrong doers are in the agonies of death, while the angels are stretching forth their hands (saying): “Deliver your souls! This day you shall be recompensed with the torment of degradation because of what you used to utter against Allah other than the truth.”

Q.2: Is there a life after death and before resurrection?

Yes. That is grave life or Barjakh. Allah says in the Quran 23.99

“Barjakh is in front of them, until the day when they are raised up.”

Q.3: How does one feel comfort or punishment in grave life?

It will be like dream state (Allah knows best) same as we can feel happiness or torment in dream in this life. When people are resurrected, they will say that they are in dream. Holy Quran says in 36.51.

‘And when the trumpet shall be sounded, (people) from the grave will come quickly forward to their Lord. They will say, Ah! Sorrow to us! Who has raised us up from our dream in sleep?’

Q.4: How Allah keeps true Muslims established on their Faith in grave during questioning?

Hadith: When a true Muslim is questioned in grave, he/she replies: La ilaha illallah-muhammadur Rasoolullah. That is what Allah promised in the Quran “Those who have Imaan, Allah keep them established in their (Qaoli Saabeth) Faith in this life and in next life” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.5: How do two angels question people in grave about Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Two angels ask showing the image of Muhammad (peace be upon him), **“What did you think about this person in your life?”** Believer answers: **“I bear witness that he is Allah’s servant and messenger.”** But the disbeliever answers: **“I don’t know”** followed by punishment. They scream in grave and except human and jinn all other creations near the grave can hear the screaming. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.6: What is shown to the person in grave about future?

Hadith: Is shown either Paradise (If he/she is going to Paradise) or Hell (If he/she is going in Hell), and told “This is your real home after the judgment” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.7: Is punishment in the Grave true?

Hadith: Yes, holy prophet (peace be upon him) used to seek protection to Allah from the punishment in grave in his regular supplication [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.8: What Dua we should do to seek protection from grave punishment?

Hadith: A’uju Billaaahi min a’jaabil Qabri (I seek Allah’s protection from punishment in grave) [Muslim]

Q.9: How will the grave be extended or constrained?

Hadith: “Grave is extended 70x70 yard for those who answer correctly, and the grave is lighted and then will be said, “Sleep now.” Then he/she says: let me go back to my family to give them my good news. Then Angels say: You sleep until the resurrection. But for the wrong doer, the earth will join crushing the person in grave.” [Tirmidi]

Lesson-15

Q.1: Why Prophet (Peace be upon him) did not pray to hear grave punishment by Muslims?

Hadith: If he did, Muslims would have been too scared to do burials. Prophet (Peace be upon him) could hear it but Muslims cannot hear the punishment in grave [Muslim]

Q. 2: What questions angels ask in grave?

Hadith:

- Who is your Lord?
- What is your Deen (religion)?
- Who was sent to you as a messenger of Allah? [Ahmed, Abu Dawood]

Q.3: What happens in grave after right or wrong answer?

Hadith: For right answer:

- Announcement comes from heaven, "My servant has answered the truth" and
- Bring a bed for him/her from Paradise and
- For him/her put on dress from Paradise and
- Open the door of grave towards Paradise and
- Widen the grave as far as his/her sight goes [Ahmed, Abu Dawood]

Hadith: For wrong answer:

- Announcement comes from heaven: He has lied and
- Bring a bed from Hell and
- Put on dress from Hell and
- Open the grave door towards Hell and
- Grave is made so narrow, and with its pressure one side ribs enter another and
- Blind and deaf angel is appointed to hammer him/her, and he/she screams [Ahmed, Abu Dawood]

Q.4: After burial what holy prophet (Peace be upon him) used to advise his companions?

Hadith: "Seek forgiveness from Allah for your Muslim brother (or Sister) and supplicate that May Allah keep him (or her) on Imaan (Islamic faith in the questioning of angels) because he (she) is being questioned. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Can grave be narrow for good Muslims as well?

Hadith: (Yes) "Holy prophet's great companions Hazrat Sa'd (May Allah be pleased with him) was buried and his grave got narrowed and then widened. Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) with his other companions were there and did long Tasbih for Allah" [Ahmed]

Q.6: How a true Muslim acts in grave?

Hadith: "When a believer is placed in grave, it seems to him/her as the Sun is gone down, he/she sits up rubbing eyes and says, let me perform my Salah (as habit)" [Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: What is I'tisam with Quran and Sunnah?

I'tisam is holding very tight. We must hold tight the Quran and Sunnah in two main ways:

- Believing strongly in whatever the Quran and Sunnah teach us and
- Practicing exactly according to the teaching of Quran and Sunnah because the exact path of Quran and Sunnah is the straight path. Only straight path will take people into Paradise.

Lesson-16

Q.1: What is Bid'ah (Innovation)?

Bid'ah is innovating anything new in the name of Islam which has no support or evidence from Holy Quran or Sunnah [Mishqat]

Q.2: What sort of things are included in Sunnah?

Three things:

- Whatever Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) had said or done or approved or
- Whatever is found in the lifestyle (Sirah) of holy prophet (Peace be upon him) or
- Something holy prophet (Peace be upon him) did regularly, or recommended to do in worship but they are not Fard or Wajib are also called Sunnah [Mishqat]

Q.3: How many sources are there for Islamic law?

Four sources:

- **Quran:** Revelation from Allah
- **Sunnah:** As above in Q.2
- **I'jma:** Agreed among Islamic scholars on an issue that has support hints from Quran and supported by weak Hadith.
- **Qias:** If the Quran and Sunnah gives order for one case and if that case is found elsewhere, then same order is followed for that case. For example: If the Quran has a story of laws of punishment for another follower of a prophet, then for the same kind of case we can follow that punishment order. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is the worst way in Islam?

Hadith: Innovation (Bid'ah). [Muslim]

Q.5: Which three people are most disliked in the sight of Allah?

Hadith: They are:

- Who does prohibited act in the honorable area (Harm around Ka'ba),
- Who follows pre-Islamic (Or Un-Islamic method) ignorant practice being in Islam (as a Muslim),
- Who seeks blood of an innocent Muslim (through a Judge). [Bukhari]

Q.6: Who disagrees with going to paradise?

Hadith: Who disobeys holy prophet (Peace be upon him) disagrees to go to paradise [Bukhari]

Q.7: Why obeying holy prophet (Peace be upon him) is essential for Muslim?

Hadith: Whoever obeys Muhammad (Peace be upon him) obeys Allah and whoever does not obey him disobeys Allah. [Bukhari]

Q.8: Can we do voluntary praying or fasting by giving up normal duties in life?

Hadith: (No), Prophet (Peace be upon him) had a balanced life like fasting; praying or getting married (etc. for maintaining a normal life) [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What is a'jimat and rukhsat?

They are:

A'jimat: Performing prayer as it is. For example: Fasting every day in Ramadan month.

Rukhsat: Permission given to skip in case of problem for example: due to sickness one can break the fast in fasting month and make up later. [Mishqat]

Lesson-17

Q.1: What must we follow about holy prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: When I give you any order about Deen (Based on revelation) you will accept it. But if I advise anything from my own (For example: How to do pollen exchange between male and female date tree) then remember I am also a human [Muslim]

Q.2: Explain with example about Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) and humankind?

Hadith: Two examples:

- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) is like a person trying to save the insects jumping into fire but the insects (People) are jumping into the fire (Hell) despite his trying.
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) is like rain with knowledge and guidance and some hard lands (Hard hearted people) don't absorb the rain (do not accept it) [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Which people have bent hearts?

Hadith: Those who follow "Mutashabih Verses" from the Quran [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What is Muhkam and Mutashabih verses in the Quran?

They are: (Al Quran 3: 7)

- **Muhkam Verses:** Words and meaning are clear like Halal and Haram etc.
- **Mutashabih Verses:** Words and meaning is unclear like "Alif-Lam-Mim" at the beginning of Sura Al Baqarah. Only Allah and His messenger know the meaning. We just believe as it is. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Why did the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) become angry with two of his companions?

Hadith: They were arguing about a Quranic verse. Hearing that he (peace be upon him) said: People before you were destroyed because they used to argue about verses in their holy book from Allah. [Muslim]

Q.6: From whom should Muslim be far away?

Hadith: Stay away from those Islamic teachers who will teach Islam mixing the false with truth [Muslim]

Q.7: What should we say if people of Holy books want to teach us their holy books?

Hadith: Do not support their books or do not say their books are false just say "We believe in whatever Allah has revealed... (Al Quran 2.136). [Bukhari]

Note: We do not know which part of their book is changed and which part is unchanged.

Q.8: Which quality is enough for a person to be considered as a liar?

Hadith: If a person hears something and without finding whether it is truth or false begins spreading it to others [Muslim]

Q.9: How many ways must a believer struggle against wrong doings?

Hadith: three ways

- **By Hands:** If can stop the wrong thing by hand you must stop it,
- **By Mouth:** Or speak against the wrong thing,
- **By heart:** Or at least dislike it by the heart [Muslim]

Q.10: What is the reward for starting a good thing (teaching, method, and project)?

Hadith: If a person calls others towards truth, then he/she will receive same rewards of all followers who responded to his/her call, but Allah will not reduce rewards from the followers [Muslim]

Lesson-18

Q.1: How will Islam end towards the end of world?

Hadith: Islam started as Gareeb (Stranger with less people to support) and Islam will end as Gareeb (Towards the end less and less people will follow Islam). [Muslim]

Q.2: Why must Muslims follow Quran and Hadith?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) warned that no Muslim should say that he/she will only follow Quran (without following Hadith). [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, Tirmidi, and Ibn Maazah]

Note: Both the Quran and Hadith are revelation from Allah. Quran is Allah's word and Hadith is also revelation from Allah but explained in prophet's language. Hadith is the explanation of the holy Quran.

Q.3: Give some examples of teaching through Hadith which teaching is not in the Quran?

Hadith: Some are:

- The meat of domestic donkey is haram, which is not mentioned in Quran, but mentioned in Hadith.
- Wild animals with sharp teeth that prey on another animal also haram which is not in the Quran. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What is the crooked path and who is sitting on there?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) drew a straight line and said: It is Allah's path. Then from it drew many lines in right and in left-hand sides and said: they are also paths but in each one of those a Satan is standing to call people towards that path. [Ahmed, Nasaa'e]

Q.5: Who cannot be a complete Believer?

Hadith: Until and unless a Mu'min surrenders his/her desires to the teaching of Muhammad (peace be upon him). [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.6: How many types of people in terms of collision between desires and Deen?

Three types:

- **Mu'min:** One believes in the Quran and Sunnah and in practice follows them and gives up own desires, then he/she is complete Mu'min.
- **Fasiq:** One believes but in practice follows own selfish desires, cannot give up own desires, he/she is incomplete Mu'min.
- **Kafir:** One follows own desires and never surrenders his/her desires to the will of Allah, and do not follow Quran and Sunnah [Mishqat]

Q.7: What is the result for someone who invented innovations in the name of Islam?

Hadith: He/she will receive all the sins from all the followers who followed his/her innovations without reducing the follower's sins. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: How many groups will emerge among the followers of Prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Seventy-three groups and only one group will reach Paradise who follows strictly Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) and his righteous companions. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: On what thing, Allah never allows Muslims to be agreed upon?

Hadith: On wrong thing. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: Which quality will guide people to Paradise?

Hadith: One who does not hold any hatred, grudge, jealousy in heart against others. [Tirmidi]

Q.11: Why should we not follow books from people of the books?

Hadith: Islam is the latest, complete, and final Deen. Even if other prophets were here today, they would follow Deen Islam. [Ahmed]

Lesson-19

Q.1: Who are those with three qualities --- will enter Paradise?

Hadith: They are:

- Will eat Halal food,
- Will follow the Sunnah,
- And others will be safe from any harm from him/her. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: What misguides any followers of Allah's messengers?

Hadith: When they become engaged in argument about their religion (Brings disunity, hatred, fight, groups and then they destroy one another). [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: How do we borrow hardship on us?

Hadith: Do not bring hardship about religion on you lest Allah imposes hardship on you like previous nations invented Rahbaniyyah for them which caused suffering for them. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Rahbaniyyah is stoicism, giving up normality in life.

Q.4: How many types of verses are revealed in the holy Quran?

Hadith: five types

- **About Halal** (deeds that can do).
- **About Haram** (Deeds that are prohibited to do).
- **Muhkam:** Clear cut orders, rules, laws etc.
- **Mutashabih:** With unclear meanings .
- **Amsaal:** Stories with advice [Massabih. Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.5: What are the three kinds of Law in Islamic Sariah?

Hadith: they are:

- **Clear order to do:** Follow them fully,
- **Clear order not to do:** Avoid them completely,
- **Matters of Ikhtilaaf** (difference in opinions): Leave with Allah (See which opinion is closer to Allah's commands). [Ahmed]

Q.6: Which two things prevent Muslims from misguidance?

Hadith: Quran and Sunnah. [Imam Malik in Muatta]

Q.7: What happens when an innovation is invented?

Hadith: Allah removes a Sunnah. [Ahmed]

Q.8: What is Naskh?

Replacing previous order by new order, more suitable for this time or making easy for Muslims is Naskh. [Mishqat]

Q.9: How many kinds of Naskh?

Four kinds:

- Quranic verse is made Naskh with a Quranic verse,
- Hadith is made Naskh with another Hadith,
- Hadith is made Naskh with Quranic verse,
- Quranic verse is made Naskh with a Hadith [All Imams: This one is not correct. **Imam Abu Hanifa:** It can be correct; as Hadith also Wahee. Wallahu A'lamu-Allah knows best]

Q.10: What should we do about those things Islam did not say Halal or Haram?

Hadith: Allah did not remain silent by mistake, but with a good purpose. Do not dig them. [Dara Kutni]

Chapter 3: I'Lm (Islamic knowledge)

Lesson-1

Q. 1: What is I'Lm (Islamic Knowledge)?

Such knowledge that comes from Allah and taught us by Allah's messenger. Knowledge that creates fear of Allah in people's hearts to make them feel responsible for their actions, and to prevent them from doing wrong. [Mishqat]

Q.2: In how many ways Islamic knowledge can be acquired?

Two ways

- By learning (I'Lm-e-Hushuli),
- By directly receiving from Allah (Ilm-e-ohobi) [Mishqat]

Q.3: How many ways can Ilm-e-ohobi be achieved?

Two ways

- Receiving through revelation that angel brings on prophets (Ilm-e-Nobuyyah),
- Receiving through Ilham (Poured into heart) (Ilm-e-ladunni) also on prophets.

Q.4: How essential for Muslim to acquire Islamic knowledge?

Five levels of acquiring Islamic knowledge in terms of essentiality:

- **Fard-e-A'een I'Lm:** Compulsory on every Muslim to acquire. Such as Islamic Faith and its requirements, Salah, Fasting, Halal, Haram etc.
- **Fard-e-Kefaya I'Lm:** Compulsory on some Muslims. Such as: Higher Islamic education for the benefit of Muslims Ummah. Also learning basic skills for living is also in it (physician, farmer etc.)
- **Mustahab I'Lm:** Voluntary on every Muslim. If they acquire, then it is rewarding for them but if they can't there is no sin. Such as continuous learning more about Islam,
- **Haram I'Lm:** Prohibited for every Muslim to learn such knowledge that is Haram like Black magic, gambling etc.
- **Mubah I'Lm:** No reward and no sin in earning or not earning any knowledge. For example, learning about making a kite. [Mishqat]

Q.5: How important is it to pass the Islamic knowledge to others?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Pass knowledge to people on my behalf even if it is one verse. [Bukhari]

Q.6: What is the best sign of Allah's blessing on a Muslim?

Hadith: Allah gives him/her correct knowledge of Islam if Allah wants to bless a Muslim. [Bukhari]

Q.7: Which two people can be envied (to copy them)?

Hadith: They are,

- Allah gave him wealth and rich heart to spend it for the sake of Allah,
- Allah gave him Hikmah (Knowledge & Wisdom in Islam) and he uses it and teaches others. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: Which three deeds continue after a Muslim's death?

Hadith: They are,

- Sadaqah-e-jaaria (Charity he/she left that continues its benefits),
- I'Lm (Islamic knowledge) he/she left that benefits others continuously,
- (Parents left) Pious child who prays for him continuously. [Muslim]

Note: When a Muslim dies their righteous deeds stop, but some continue to be added in their deed book.

Lesson-2

Q.1: What is the reward if a Muslim helps another Muslim?

Hadith: Some benefits are:

- If one removes suffering from a believer, Allah will remove suffering from him/her on the Day of Judgment,
- If one eases poverty (by helping) from another Muslim, Allah will ease his/her wants in this life and in next life,
- If one covers fault (Personal) of another Muslim, Allah will cover his/her faults on the Day of Judgment. [Muslim]

Q.2: What is the reward for acquiring Islamic knowledge?

Hadith: Some are:

- Whoever take the path of acquiring Islamic knowledge, Allah makes the path of Paradise easy for them,
- When some gather for learning, Allah sends on them peace in heart, angels of mercy surround them, Allah mentions about them to His nearest angels [Muslim]

Q.3: What is the punishment for those whose intention is to show off?

Showing off is called “Ria”. In their heart they want name or fame or to be seen by their Islamic deeds. Because they are not sincerely doing it to please Allah, HE won’t reward them but will punish them on the Day of Judgment.

Hadith:

- **Allah will say to a martyr:** “you fought to be known as Hero, and you got it”. So, he will be dragged into the Fire,
- **Allah will say to learner and teacher of Quran:** “you wanted to be known as Qari (nice reciter for your fame) and you got that.” Then he will be dragged into the fire,
- **Allah will say to a donor:** “you donated to be called generous donor (for your name), and you got it”. So, he will be dragged into the fire as well [Muslim]

Q.4: How towards the end of time Allah will remove I’Lm from this world?

Hadith: Allah will remove the true A’leem (Knowledgeable), and they will be replaced by ignorant leaders who will guide themselves and others in wrong ways [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.5: Is it wise to deliver Islamic lecture too often?

Ans: (No because people might feel too much)

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) used to lecture sometimes (Not always) [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.6: How did the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) use to speak?

Hadith: (sometimes) same thing 3 times so that listener/s can understand clearly [Bukhari]

Q.7: Why sins from all killing will be added to Qabil’s deed book?

Hadith: Because he started the tradition of murder first [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.8: Describe some more rewards for those who learn Islamic knowledge?

Hadith: some are:

- For I’Lm seekers angels lay their wings for them to walk over (to welcome).
- For them, beings in heaven and earth and even fish pray and seek forgiveness.
- A’leem are more honorable to Allah than non-knowledgeable worshippers.
- Islamic knowledgeable one’s are heirs of Allah’s messengers [Ahmed, Tirmidi+]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Who fears Allah's punishment most?

The ones with Islamic knowledge. Allah says in the Quran 35.28

"It is only those who have knowledge among His slaves that fear Allah"

Q.2: Which person Satan is most afraid of?

Hadith: Satan fears a knowledgeable person more than 1000 ignorant worshippers [Tirmidi & Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: Which 2 things can't be together in a hypocrite?

Hadith: Morality and correct Islamic knowledge [Tirmidi]

Q.4: Who is in the path of Allah until he/she returns home?

Hadith: The one seeking knowledge [Tirmidi & Darmy]

Q.5: What about a true believer who is never satisfied with?

Hadith: acquiring Islamic knowledge until he/her ends in Paradise (Happily seek knowledge all life) [Tirmidi]

Q.6: What punishment for an A'leem who purposely hides Islamic knowledge?

Hadith: Who does not reveal true information when asked, will be placed reins in mouth on the Day of Judgment [Ahmed/Abu Dawood/Tirmidi]

Q.7: Which A'leem (Person with Islamic knowledge) will be thrown into the Hell fire?

Hadith: Who earns knowledge to argue with true A'leem or to debate with ignorant people or to attract others towards his/her own agenda, will be thrown into the fire [Tirmidi]

Q.8: Which A'leem will not even smell paradise?

Hadith: If earned Islamic knowledge to gain some worldly benefits [Ahmed/Abu Dawood/ Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: Which 3 things a Muslims heart can't cheat with?

Hadith: three qualities prove they are genuine Muslims not fake. They are:

- Work only for the sake of Allah (Ikhlas),
- Wishing well for other Muslims, (not jealous, envious or selfish),
- Stick with Muslim Jema'ah (Does not create disunity) [Shafee]

Q.10: For whom holy prophet (Peace be upon him) prayed for brightness in face?

Hadith: The one heard his message properly and then passed (taught) to others properly; often receiver of Islamic knowledge is wiser than the deliverer [Tirmidi/Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: Who makes his/her place In the Hell?

Hadith: The one knowingly lied about a Hadith, and the one that explains Quran from own (selfish, ignorant) way [Tirmidi]

Q.13: How dangerous is it to argue about the Quran?

Hadith: to argue (against Quran) is the act of Kufr (rejecting Allah) [Ahmed/Abu Dawood]

Q.14: In how many ways could the Quran be recited initially until Hazrat Usman (May Allah be pleased with him) recorded in this present form?

Hadith: 7 forms (or many forms for different tribes to recite in their own slang whereas meaning same. Example: Hattaa (Until) or A'ttaa (Until). Later Hon Usman kept one form for all "Quraishi accent" as it was holy prophet's accent). [Sharhus Sunnah]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What are 3 things we must learn for correct Islamic knowledge?

Hadith: We must learn the 3 following; for balanced Islamic knowledge:

- **About Muhkam verses:** With clear orders to do or not to do.
- **About established Sunnah:** That was said, done or permitted by prophet (peace be upon him).
- **About Farida-e-a'dela:** Muslim scholars agreed upon based on Ijtihad (I'jma and Qias) [Abu Dawood/Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: Who will earn sin: the teacher or student?

Hadith: If taught without knowledge, then teacher will earn the sin [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: Where will the true wiser A'leem be in the last days?

Hadith: In Medina [Tirmidi]

Q.4: How often Allah will send a Mujaddid (reformer) among Muslims?

Hadith: One every 100 years [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Who is better; one prays Nafil (Voluntary Salah) or one who teaches Islam?

Hadith: One who performs compulsory salah and teaches Islam to others is better [Daremy]

Q.6: How should the Islamic teachers be like?

Hadith: They should serve (teach) only when people want them to serve. [Rojeen]

Q.7: Some advice for the Islamic speakers from Abdullah ibn Abbas (May Allah be pleased with him)?

Hadith: Some advice:

- Give a speech once, twice or maximum thrice in a week,
- Don't make the Quran overwhelming to people (not too much),
- Never begin speech when people are busy with important talking,
- Start when people are ready, or when they ask you to start [Bukhari]

Q.8: What are the rewards for successful or unsuccessful knowledge seekers?

Hadith: if one seeks knowledge and earns, he/she will get **TWO** rewards; but if another seeks but don't earn it will have **ONE** reward for seeking [Daremy]

Q.9: What rewards will continue reaching to a dead believer after death?

Hadith: some are:

- **I'Lm:** that he/she learnt and then taught others,
- **Pious child:** he/she reared as per Islam who do good deeds,
- **Quran:** is left behind or made waqf (Dedicated/donated) for other's uses,
- **Masjid:** He/she build fully or partly, and others are praying in it,
- **Charitable guest house:** for passersby and benefit them,
- **Water facility:** for helping people and benefitting people,
- **Charity:** donated for Allah's sake [Ibn Maazah/Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]

Q.10: Which one is best; seeking Islamic knowledge or Nafil (Voluntary) Salah?

Hadith: 1 hour of seeking knowledge is better than whole night Nafil prayers [Daremy]

Q.11: Which gathering in the Masjid did the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) join?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) found 2 groups; one was doing Dua, and another was sharing Islamic knowledge. Holy messenger of Allah joined the I'Lm (Islamic knowledge seekers) group saying: "I am also sent as a teacher" [Daremy]

Q.11: Who is the biggest donor?

Hadith: Allah is the biggest donor; then Muhammad (peace be upon him), then the one acquires Islamic knowledge and then spread that knowledge continuously [Bayhaki]

Note: Guidance and passing on divine knowledge are considered big charity.

Lesson-5

Q.1: Which two people never have enough?

Hadith: They are:

- **Thirsty for Islamic knowledge:** always loves to learn; never feels enough,
- **Thirsty for this world:** never feels enough, the more it gets the more one wants [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.2: What kinds of “Islam learners” holy prophet (Peace be upon him) has warned us about?

Hadith: They will learn Quran to gain some benefits from wrong and unfair rulers [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: What traits make religious teachers lose their honor?

Hadith: Teaching knowledge for worldly gains [Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Who is a true A’leem?

Hadith: A true A’leem practices according to his I’Lm. [Daremy]

Q.5: What pushes I’Lm out of heart?

Hadith: Greed for position or money pushes the (Real) I’Lm out of an Aleem’s heart. [Daremy]

Q.6: Who is the best person and who is the worst person?

Hadith: The best person is the best A’leem, and the worst person is the worst A’leem (Because they lead people to best or worst). [Daremy]

Q.7: What will damage Islam?

Hazrat Omar (May Allah be pleased on him) said: The downgrade of A’leem and the argument of Hypocrite about Islam will damage the religion Islam [Daremy]

Q.8: What should we say if we are not sure about something?

Hadith: We should say, “Allah knows best” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.9: Why should we be careful choosing Islamic teacher?

Hadith: Islamic knowledge is Deen (Our practice depends on right or wrong knowledge), so be careful who are you receiving the I’Lm from (to avoid learning wrong from a wrong teacher). [Muslim]

Q.10: Which A’leem will be thrown into “Jubbul Hujon (a hole in Hell)”?

Hadith: Quran learners who learn to show off to others. [Tirmidi]

Q.11: Which A’leem is most disliked in the sight of Allah?

Hadith: One who serves tyrant rulers (to support their wrongdoings). [Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: What bad age does the Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) have predicted about?

Hadith: Such an age will come when:

- Islam will be in name only (there won’t be any real practice on Islam),
- Except letters there won’t be any Quran (means no following of Quran),
- Masajid will be attended by Muslims, but it will be empty in terms of guidance,
- Their A’leem will be the worst person under the sky (Ignorant and dishonest) and Fitnah (problems) will appear, and
- The Fitnah will be turned towards them (They will suffer from it). [Bayhaki Shua’bul Imaan]

Q. 13: Why do you want to learn and teach Islam?

To find your own answer from the authentic information (Quran and Sunnah).

Chapter 4: Taharah (Cleanliness)

Lesson-1

Q.1: Quote a verse from Holy Quran regarding Taharah.

Chapter 2 verse 222

“Allah loves those who turn to Him constantly (Removes sinful thought or actions like Shirk, showing off, disobedience of Allah etc.) **and He loves those who keep themselves pure and clean.** (Physically by Odu, Ghusl, general cleaning etc.)”

Q.2: What is Taharah or cleanliness in Islam?

It means cleaning the body, dress or prayer mats for the Muslims for prayers by removing unclean stuff or performing ablution or shower etc. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How is Taharah different than normal cleaning?

Taharah (cleanliness) is different than normal cleaning that people do for two main reasons. They are

- It is done for the pleasure of Allah, and
- It is done in a specific way taught by Allah's messenger (peace be upon him).

Q.4: Why Islamic cleaning is best of all cleaning?

Some special reasons are apart from hygiene:

- It involves purity of both mind and body,
- It is worship because it is done for the pleasure of Allah,
- It's method also came from Allah through His Holy messenger,
- It brings rewards from Allah for our happiness in Paradise etc.

Q.5: How many types of cleaning in Islam?

Two main types:

- **Cleaning minor dirt (Nazaafah):** For example: Saliva, nasal discharge, discharge from cough, rubbish or dirt in dress and house or cutting long nails, shaving pubic/armpit hair etc. These things are not impure but disgusting and Allah loves us to clean this disgusting stuff. **Hadith:** “Allahu Nazeefun yuhibbun Nazaafah” (Allah is clean and loves cleaning disgusting stuff).
- **Cleaning major stuff (Najasah):** For example: Urine, Stool, Fart, Semen, Blood, and Vomit etc. This stuff is impure. After passing these stuffs one must either make ablution or shower for Prayers. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What requires Ablution and what requires Shower?

The list is below:

- **Ablution required:** After stool, urine, fart, bleeding, vomiting, pus, pre-semen discharges from private parts due to sexual excitement etc. Got to wash them first and then make ablution for prayers, worship.
- **Shower required:** After discharge of semen got to clean with water and then have shower to wash whole body. [Mishqat]

Note: If no water around or water increases sickness and Ablution, or Shower is not possible then the alternative option for cleaning is “Tiyammoom” [Discussed later]

Q.7: How Important Taharah is in Islam?

Hadith: Taharah is the half of Imaan [Muslim]

Note: Half of Islam means “very important” not 50%. Allah is pure, His angels are pure. So, Allah wants us to be pure and clean to be close to Him and angels

Lesson-2

Q.1: What is Ahkam in Islam?

Ahkam is the Orders **to do or to avoid actions** according to Islamic Shariah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: How many main types of Ahkam in Islam?

Two types of orders mainly:

- **To do** actions
- **Not to do** actions [Mishqat]

Q.3: How many types of Ahkam about “TO DO” actions?

4 types of actions:

- **Fard (Must do):** For example: Salah, Zakah, Fasting, Hajj etc. Great sin if not performed and Punishable. Great rewards in doing them.
- **Wajib (Also must do):** For example: Making ablution before Tawaf of Ka’ba. Great sin if not done and punishable but great reward if done.
- **Sunnah Muaqqadah (Highly recommended):** For example: 2 Rakah Sunnah salah in Fajr. What Holy prophet (peace be upon him) did and recommended us to do is called Sunnah Muaqqadah. In doing them, it gives huge rewards. But if can’t do then it is not punishable as not doing Fard or Wajib.
- **Mustahab (Beneficial):** For example: Making an ablution before sleep (Is not Fard or Wajib or Sunnah but Mustahab and rewarding). If done rewarding, but if not done no sin. REMEMBER: Sunnah and Mustahab rewards will be used to cover the shortcomings of Fard and Wajib on the Day of Judgment. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How many types of Ahkam about “NOT TO DO” actions?

3 types of actions:

- **Haram (Prohibited):** Actions that are not allowed to do at all. If done great sin and punishable by Allah such as Alcohol, Gambling, Adultery etc.
- **Makrooh Tahrimee (Major disliked by Allah & His prophet):** Must be avoided as well. Rewards in avoiding, punishment if not avoided. For example: Laughing in Salah, it breaks the Salah.
- **Makrooh Tanjihee (Minor dislikes):** If one avoids will get reward but if not, there is no sin. But it can reduce the rewards. For example: Eating uncooked onion and praying Salah, Salah will be ok but due to smell less rewards. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is a Mubah (Neutral) action?

Islam is silent about some actions. It does not say to “do or don’t do”. If anyone does Mubah there is no reward or sin for it. For example: Eating sweet. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Where in the Quran Allah commands for Odu (ablution)?

Chapter 5 verse 6

O you who believe! When you intend to offer the prayer (Salah) wash your faces and your hands up to the elbows, rub your heads and wash your feet up to the ankles.

Q.2: How many Fard actions in Odu?

Imam Shafi says 6, but Imam Abu Hanifa says 4 as following:

- Intention
- Washing face
- Washing Hands
- Washing Feet
- Head masah 1/4 of head
- Following Tartib (Sequence)

Note: Imam Shafi’s opinion is, making intention and following sequence are Fard (Compulsory) too.

Lesson-3

Q.1: What happens if any essential act [Fard] is missed in Odu?

We must repeat the ablution (Odu).

Q.2: When is Odu Fard or Wajib or Mustahab? Give an example.

They are

- **Odu is Fard:** For Salah, for funeral prayer, for Sijdah verses in Quran etc.
- **Odu is Wajib:** For doing Tawaf around Ka'ba.
- **Odu is Mustahab:** Before sleep, after sleep, after backbiting, after laugh, after Fard Shower, after showering dead person, after one Salah doing Odu even Odu is not broken etc. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How to make ablution?

Hadith: Hazrat Usman (May Allah be pleased with him) said that he saw Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) made Odu in following way:

- He washed both hands up to wrists 3 times (right hand first then left hand),
- Then gurgled mouth (3 times),
- Then he washed his nose (3 times),
- Then he washed his face (3 times),
- Then he washed his right hand up to elbow (3 times),
- Then he washed his left hand up to elbow (3 times),
- Then he rubbed his head once,
- Then he washed his right foot up to ankle (3 times),
- Then he washed his left foot up to ankle (3 times) [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What are the Sunnah actions in Odu?

According to Hanafi School of thoughts:

- Making Intention for Odu (But Shafee & Maliki=Fard/Hambali= Wajib),
- Doing Miswak at the beginning,
- Begin with Bismilla hirrah maa nirraheem,
- Washing hands up to both wrists,
- Gurgling mouth,
- Washing nostrils,
- Masah whole head (1/4 is Fard),
- Water through Beard,
- Rubbing between fingers (hands and toes) to make sure no hair is left dry,
- Masah ear,
- Washing 3 times (one time washing well is Fard),
- Rub properly during washing (Maliki=Rubbing is Fard),
- Following sequence one after one: 1st up to wrist, 2nd mouth-nose-face, 3rd hands, 1/4 Head, 5th feet etc. (Shafee & Hambali sequence is Fard) etc.
- Wash another limb before drying the last one (Hambali= it is Fard),

Note: If any Sunnah action is missed, Odu will be valid but will be reprimanded and will miss the rewards.

Q.5: What is the reward for 2 Rakah voluntary Salah after Odu?

Hadith: Whoever prays 2 Rakah (Tahiyyatul Odu) sincerely (to please Allah) will get forgiven all the small sins [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What are the Mustahab actions in Odu?

Some Mustahab actions **inside Odu**:

- Beginning from the right-hand side,
- Masah neck,
- Masah ear inside with fore fingers,
- Blow nose with left hand,
- Some Mustahab actions **outside Odu** are:
- Sit such a way so Odu water doesn't fall on you,
- Sitting facing Qibla,
- Not taking help in Odu from others,
- Not talking any worldly talk during Odu,
- Moving rings around to reach water properly,
- Be ready with Odu before the time of prayers,

After Odu finish with 2 Dua:

- (1) **Ash Hadu Allah Ilaaha Illallahu wahdahu laa shareeka lah, wa-ash hadu anna Muhammandan a'bduhuu wa rasooluh.**
- (2) **Allahummaz a'lnee minat-taw-waabeen, waz'alnee minal muta-tuah-hireen.** [Mishqat]

Q.2: If Mustahab action is missed then what happens?

If Mustahab is missed, Odu is still valid, only extra rewards will be less, that's all.

Q.3: What are the actions that break Odu?

According to Hanafi School of thoughts

- Discharge from private parts like urine, stool, fart, menses, and watery stuff (for male) etc.
- If blood or Pus runs down (If it doesn't run down, then Odu doesn't break)
- Falling asleep in lying or reclining position,
- Becoming insane,
- Becoming fainted,
- Intoxication with alcohol or drugs etc.
- Laughing loudly during Salah,
- ~~Farting~~ ^{or just watery vomit} [Mishqat]

Note: Touching uncovered body parts between man and woman (According to Imam Shafi) or touching the private parts with palm (of hands) by self or by other (according to Imam Shafi) will break the Odu. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is the relationship between humans and the Quran?

Hadith: Quran is evidence in favour or against human in Allah's court [Muslim]

Q.5: For what things Allah forgives sins and increases honour?

Hadith: Some are

- Make Odu properly despite hardship,
- Going to Masjid more frequently,
- Waiting for next prayer after finishing one prayer [Muslim]

Lesson-5

Q.1: How are sins removed by Odu?

Hadiths below:

- Proper Odu removes his sins from his body even from under the nails [Muatta].
- In Odu, when washing the face sins are removed from face, the same way from eyes, hands, feet etc. So, after Odu he/she comes out clean from sins [Muslim]

Q.2: How will Odu benefit us?

Hadiths below:

- After Odu, 2 Rakah Nafil Salah (If one performs) will lead to Paradise. [Muslim].
- Odu limbs will be bright white, on the Day of Judgment. [Ahmed]
- After Odu, if one recites Shahadah, 8 doors in Paradise will open for him. [Muslim]
- If one makes Odu despite Odu is not broken, it will get an extra 10 rewards. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: Who does make Odu properly?

Hadith: The true believer (never neglects). [Ahmed, Ibn Maazah, And Daremy]

Q.4: What is the key to paradise?

Hadith: Salah is the key for paradise and Taharah is the key for Salah. [Ahmed]

Q.5: What can make Imam forget the Quran recitation in Salah?

Hadith: Follower's imperfect ablution can make imam forget in Salah. [Nasaa'e]

Q.6: How will the Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) identify his followers in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: By looking at their bright Odu limbs. [Muslim]

Q.7: How important is Odu?

Hadiths below:

- If Odu is broken, unless Odu is made, Salah is not accepted. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Salah without Odu and charity with Haram wealth is not accepted. [Muslim]

Q.8: Cite a few Hadith regarding when Odu is or isn't necessary.

Some are

- Do not need to make Odu after eating. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Make Odu after eating camel meat. [Muslim] Note: Hambali follows this Hadith.
- Do not think that Odu is broken when you hear sound in the abdomen, until you hear sound of farting or smelling the fart. [Muslim]

Note: Odu doesn't break from mere doubt.

- Just gurgle mouth after drinking milk (without making Odu). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- With one Odu many times Salah performing is ok. [Muslim]
- For prostatic fluid, Odu is necessary but for semen shower is essential. [Tirmidi]
- Make Odu after toilet. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]
- Make Odu if you fall asleep in reclining position. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]
- Make Odu after touching your own private parts. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah+]

Note: Odu, after kissing wife has Hadith for pro and against. [Mishqat]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is Istinga?

Istinga means cleaning the private parts after passing out urine and stool by using clean water, earth or toilet tissue etc.

Q.2: Why is Istinga important?

It is Sunnah to make Istinga. Without it, proper cleanliness is not achieved and besides punishment from Allah may fall on the person.

Q.3: Describe some manners in passing urine or stool.

Some manners are according to **Hadith**:

- Never sit in toilet either facing or backing Qibla. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Never use right hand doing Istinga, never take less than 3 Istinga material (Tissue, Earth etc.), and never use dry bone or cow dung for Istinga. [Muslim]
- Say Dua before entering toilet "Allahumma innee a'ujubika minal khubsi wal khabaa-es" (O Allah! I seek your protection from male and female Satan). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Don't sit in the toilet without sitting behind something (door, curtain, tree etc.). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Remove ring before going into toilet that has Allah's or Prophet's name on it. [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e, Tirmidi]
- Make sure that urine drops do not fall on you or on your clothes. [Abu Dawood]
- Remove cloth for toilet as closer to the sitting (respect more privacy). [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Daremy]
- Always use the left hand for Taharah and right hand for eating. [Abu Dawood]
- Never pass urine in shower room; it raises doubts in Salah. [Abu Dawood, Tirmidi]
- Never urine in any hole (Insects, snakes may be in there). [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]
- Never use watering places, or road pathways, or shade under trees where people take rest. Doing that is subject to be cursed. [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]
- Never talk to one another while urinating nakedly, Allah gets angry with that manner. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]
- Say Dua when coming out of toilet "Gufraa-nak" (Allah! I seek your forgiveness). [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah, Daremy] or say: Alhamdu lillaahil-lajee ahhaba a'n-nil ajaa wa -a'a-faa-nee (Praise to that Allah who removed discomfort from me and made me safe). [Ibn Maazah]
- For male: after passing urine, pour some water on private part (to encourage the last drop to be discharged). [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]

Never pass urine in standing position. [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Why were two people punished in their graves?

Hadith: Because they did not do Istinga properly. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Why not do Istinga with dry bone or cow dung?

Hadith: These two things are food for Jinn. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What is Miswak?

Cleaning teeth with a special branch that is gentle on gum, removes bad smell and cleans teeth to keep them healthy. The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) did it. So, it is a Sunnah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Which time Miswak is Sunnah, and which time is Mustahab?

- **Sunnah Miswak:** When making Odu for Salah.
- **Mustahab Miswak:** in other times [Mishqat]

Q.3: Is toothbrush allowed in Islam?

Yes, as long it has no Haram product in it. Make your intention that you are cleaning teeth because cleaning teeth is the Sunnah of Allah's Messenger. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Why Miswak is so beneficial?

According to some **Hadith** below:

- If I didn't think that it would be hard for my followers, then I would have commanded them to do Miswak for every Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) used to do Miswak after entering the house. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to do Miswak whenever he woke up for Tahajjood [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- 10 habits are universal:
 - Keep Mustache short
 - Keep beard long
 - Miswak
 - Cleaning nostrils with water
 - Cutting nails
 - Washing between fingers
 - Removing armpit hair
 - Cutting pubic hair
 - Istinga and
 - Gurgling. [Muslim]
- Miswak cleans teeth and makes Allah pleased with us. [Shafee]
- 4 actions are Sunnah for prophets: (1) Shyness about indecent actions (or Khatna), (2) Using scent, (3) Miswak, and (4) Getting married. [Tirmidi]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to use Miswak before or after sleep during day or night. [Ahmed]
- After every Miswak, washing the Miswak is necessary. [Abu Dawood]
- Every time angel Gabriel came, advised holy prophet (Peace be upon him) to do Miswak. [Ahmed]
- A Salah with Miswak is 70 times more rewarding than a Salah without Miswak. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]
- Hazrat Zaid Ibn Khalid (May Allah be pleased with him) used to keep Miswak in ear fold, and just before Salah he used to do Miswak. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Why in Odu after sleep should we clean nostrils 3 times with water?

Hadith: Because Satan stays night in nostrils. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What did the prophet (Peace be upon him) say seeing dry heels after someone's Odu?

Hadith: Bad for those heels, they will go into fire. So do your Odu fully (without leaving any hair dry). [Muslim]

Q.7: How much in our head we should do "Masah" (Rubbing with wet water)?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) did Masah on $\frac{1}{4}$ of head, and on turban and on socks. [Muslim]

Q.8: What "different schools of thoughts" say about head Masah?

Quran did not say how much Masah, different Imams interpreted differently like: Full head Masah Fard=Imam Malik, a little=Imam Shafee, and $\frac{1}{4}$ =Hanafi.

Lesson-8

Q.1: Why should we begin Odu from right hand side?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to love beginning actions from right hand side like: Taharah, hair combing and shoe wearing (etc.). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What should we say before starting our Odu?

Hadith: Bismillah [Tirmidi] Note: It is Wajib=Imam Ahmed, it is Mustahab=Other Imams

Q.3: In Odu what we should be careful about?

Hadith: Wash all limbs properly; in fasting don't raise water too much inside nostrils. [Abu Dawood, Tirmidi, and Nasaa'e]

Q.4: What to do with beard in Odu?

Hadith: Take water in hand and pass it through beard (Khilaal). [Tirmidi, Daremy]

Q.5: How did prophet (Peace be upon him) Masah his ears outside and inside in Odu?

Hadith: Inside ear with two forefingers, and outside ears with two thumbs. [Nasaa'e]

Q.6: In Odu can we wash more than 3 times?

Hadith: If one does more and exceeds the limit and does wrong. [Nasaa'e, Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: After Odu can we wipe limbs with our own clothes?

Hadith: Holy prophet used to wipe with own clothes. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What is "washing limbs" in Odu gives?

Hadith: Every time washing means a layer of divine light in the limbs. [Rojeen]

Q.9: Do we have to make Odu before every Salah?

Hadith: no unless Odu is broken. [Daremy]

Q.10: Should we waste too much water in Odu?

Hadith: No, we should not, even Odu made in running water. [Ahmed, Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: How holy prophet (Peace be upon him) did Odu when finger had ring on?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) used to move it around to make sure water reached. [Dara Kutni]

Q.12: Who taught how to make Odu?

Angel Gabriel taught Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) how to perform Odu and Salah. So, the method came from Allah. [Mishqat]

Q.13: What is Ghusl?

Washing the whole body in Islamic prescribed method. [Mishqat]

Q.14: Cite a verse from the Holy Quran about the order for Ghusl.

"If you are in a state of bodily impurity (resulting from sexual contact), bathe your whole body" [Al-Quran 5.6]

Q.15: When does Ghusl become compulsory?

According to some **Hadith**:

- Sexual intercourse (Even without the emission of semen). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- As soon as male Khatna part enters female part, that is it, both must do Ghusl. [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]
- Discharging semen (in dream or any other way. Male or female). [Muslim]
- After the end of menses (Arabic term is "Haed"). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- After childbirth when bleeding stops (Arabic term is "Nifas") [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.16: Is it essential to perform Odu after Ghusl?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) did not perform Odu after Ghusl. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood++]

Lesson-9

Q.1: How did the Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) use to perform Ghusl?

Hadith: the following way:

- At first, he used to wash both hands up to wrists,
- Then used to do Odu as normal Odu,
- Then used to sink fingers in water and did Khilaal (fingers through) roots of hair in head,
- Then with two hands 3 handfuls of water on head,
- Then he used to run water all over the body. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Hadith: For Ghusl after sexual contact, you should wash private parts before Odu. [Muslim]

Q.2: What extra thing females should do for Ghusl after menses?

Hadith: Wipe private part with cloth mixed with scent. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Does a female need to undo tied hair during Fard Ghusl?

Hadith: If she waters the head (water reaches all hair roots) she does not need to open tied up hair. [Muslim]

Q.4: When is Ghusl Fard after nocturnal emission?

Hadith: Only if the sign of semen is found after waking up (Often see in dream but did not happen). [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Why must we do Parda (In covered place) during Ghusl?

Hadith: for Allah (is very shy about indecency) and for Ghusl doer's privacy Muslim should do Parda during Ghusl. [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]

Q.6: What to do if we notice little dryness on the body after Ghusl?

Hadith: Just rub that part with wet hand (without repeating whole Ghusl). [Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: What are the compulsory acts in Ghusl?

According to Hanafi school, there are 3:

- Gurgling of mouth (No gurgling during fasting),
- Cleaning of nostrils (Careful during fasting),
- Washing the entire body with water so that not a single hair left dry.

Note: Imam Shafee says Making Intention is also Fard in Odu. [Mishqat]

Q.8: What are the Sunnah actions in Ghusl?

- First washing hands up to wrists,
- Washing any dirt/unclean stuff from body,
- Then making Odu except feet washing, leave that for at last,
- Then three times run water over whole body. [Mishqat]

Q.9: Describe 4 types of Ghusls?

- **Fard Ghusl:** After Menses', Nifas, sexual contact, semen discharge etc.
- **Wajib Ghusl:** Before Jum'ah (Maliki), On Alive Muslim to give Ghusl for the dead Muslim etc.
- **Sunnah Ghusl:** For Friday Prayer (Hanafi—Sunnah or Mustahab, Imam Malik says it is Wajib Ghusl).
- **Mustahab Ghusl:**
 - Before Ihram for Hajj
 - After giving Ghusl to the dead body
 - On the Day of Arafah
 - On Eid days. [Mishqat]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about Ghusl?

Some Hadith:

- Perform Ghusl before Friday prayer. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- For every mature person, Ghusl before Jum'ah is Wajib. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Every Muslim should at least do Ghusl once a week. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Jum'ah day Odu is enough, but Ghusl is best. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e+]
- Should do Ghusl after giving Ghusl to the dead body. [Ibn Maazah], after carrying dead body [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]
- The Holy prophet used to perform Ghusl for 4 reasons:
 - due to impurity-Fard Ghusl
 - Jum'ah day
 - after cupping
 - after giving Ghusl to the dead body. [Abu Dawood]
- Holy prophet asked a person to do Ghusl before accepting Islam. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]
- Jum'ah day Ghusl was encouraged mainly to avoid smell in gathering. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Is it Haram to meet, eat, and sit with a person who needs Fard Ghusl?

No. It is not Haram. In ignorant age people used to completely isolate women with menses or after childbirth. That is cruel and not Islamic. [Mishqat].

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) used to hug Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) in Zanabah (Ghusl required) condition. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: What did holy prophet (peace be upon him) say to Abu Hurairah (may Allah be pleased with him) regarding impure state?

Hadith: Abu Huraira (may Allah be pleased with him) needed Ghusl after semen discharge, prophet (peace be upon him) came and held his hands then sat together. Then Abu Huraira sneaked away for Ghusl and came back and told the reason to holy prophet. Upon hearing holy prophet said: Subhaanallah! Mu'min (body) never becomes Najas (Impure like stool, urine etc. so that he/she would be untouchable). [Bukhari]

Q.4: Does water become impure if “a person needs Ghusl” touches it?

Hadith: No. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, And Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: If one must do Ghusl bit later, what should he do?

Hadith: Wash the parts and make Odu. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Should a female in menses or anyone (require Ghusl) recite Quran?

Hadith: No. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: Should women in menses enter inside the Masjid?

Hadith: No. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Hanafi “Not at all” but Shafee and Maliki “Ok to cross the path” [Mishqat]

Q.8: Does angel come to one during Zanabah?

Hadith: No unless the person makes Odu. (If you need to do Ghusl a bit later). [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: Should we reply “Salam” from toilet?

Hadith: No until we come out [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Can we say Tasbih, Quran recitation without Odu (but not in Zanabah)?

Yes. With Odu best. [Mishqat]

Q.11: How important is water for cleanliness?

Very much. Allah says in Quran “Wa anjalnaa minas Samaa-e maa-an Tahoora” (I have sent purifying water from the heaven) [Quran]

Lesson-11

Q.1: What are some rules regarding clean water?

According to some Hadith:

- Don't pass urine in closed water and then bathe in it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Don't pass urine in any closed water. [Muslim]
- (Running) water is always clean despite rubbish is dumped into it. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, Tirmidi, Nasaa'e]
- Sea water is clean, and its dead fish is Halal. [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e, Ibn Maazah, Tirmidi]
- Water mixed with dates is clean for Odu. [Muslim] **Note:** Hanafi: if clean water unavailable
- Water that cat has drunk from is clean for Odu. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood++]
- Cat is not unclean [Abu Dawood]
- If animals drink from such water, it is clean for us to make Odu with it. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: How do you clean pot/plate if a dog eats from it?

Hadith: Wash 7 times. [Muttafaqun A'laih], first time rub with earth. [Muslim]

Q.3: How to clean if menses blood is on cloth?

Hadith: Rub that spot with fingers and then wash with water. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How to clean cloth if semen is on it?

Hadith: Just wash the semen spot. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How do you clean cloth from children's urine on it?

Hadith: Just wash the urine spot [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Can we use dead animal skin for sit cover or water container?

Hadith: Yes, if that is dried out. (Dried skin is clean) [Abu Dawood, Malik]

Q. 7: How to clean if dog enters inside the Masjid?

Hadith: If dog is dry don't need to do anything. [Ahmed, Dara Kutni], if dog is wet then wash the area [Mishqat]

Q.8: Which water is not pure for Odu or Ghusl?

If in water changes its (1) Color (2) Taste (3) Smell. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What is Masah on socks?

After Odu if a person wears socks, then in next Odu can rub wet hands over the socks instead of washing feet by removal of socks is called Masah on socks. It is allowed. 70-80 companions of holy prophet (peace upon him) have narrated about it. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What kinds of socks are permissible to use for Masah?

The socks should be leather made. But Imam Abu Hanifa says that any kind of socks are fine, and he also insists that washing feet is best instead of Masah. [Mishqat]

Q.11: How long can one do Masah on socks?

Hadith: For local: 24 hrs. **For Travelers:** 72 hrs. [Muslim]

Note: wash feet again after this due time. [Mishqat]

Q.12: How to do Masah on socks?

Hadith: Over the socks on back of feet. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]

Note: use 3 fingers and rub from toes back to ankles once. [Mishqat]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What makes socks Masah invalid?

Hadith: If Ghusl becomes Fard. Otherwise stool, urination, after sleep doesn't make socks Masah invalid (in 24 hrs. or 72 hrs.). [Tirmidi, Nasaa'e]

Q.2: Why did the holy prophet (peace be upon him) do Masah on socks?

Hadith: Allah commanded him to do so. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood]

Q.3: What is Tiyammoom?

It is rubbing the clean dust over the Face and Hands as an alternative to Odu or Ghusl. [Mishqat]

Q.4: When is Tiyammoom permissible?

According to Holy Quran 4.43

"And if you are ill, or on a journey, or one of you comes from offices of nature, or you have been in contact with women, and you find no water, then take for yourselves clean sand or earth and rub with it your faces and hands."

Q.5: How to make Tiyammoom?

Hanafi interpretation:

1. Make intention for Tiyammoom
2. Strike both hands on clean dust and rub face once,
3. Then strike both hands on clean dust and rub both hands up to elbow once. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What factors break Tiyammoom?

- All the things that break Odu,
- When the person is no longer sick,
- Water is found before the start of the Salah. [Ahmed]

Q.7: How many prayers can one pray with one Tiyammoom if not broken?

Imam Shafi says it is "One time" but Imam Abu Hanifa says it is "As many times possible." [Mishqat]

Q.8: What does the Quran say about menses?

They ask you (O prophet), concerning women's (Menstrual) courses: Say: "They are a hurt and pollution: So, keep away from women in their courses, and do not approach them (for sexual contact) until they are clean." [Quran 2.222]

Q.9: What is Haed or menses?

Without disease the normal monthly bleeding from uterus in women is called Haed or Menses. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What is the time limit (Muddat) for menses?

Time limit means the minimum and maximum period one should wait during menses before starting Salah. The waiting period is: 3 -10 days. (One Hadith says, "as long as black blood" and 7 days=Shafee]. That means if one sees bleeding after 10 days then that is considered "Bleeding due to disease not for menses" and one should pray. [Mishqat]

Q.11: Can a person read or teach the Quran during impurity?

During menses for female and in impurity for men (On whom Ghusl is Fard) should not read or teach Quran. [Tirmidi]

Note: This is the Madhab of Hanafi & Shafi, but Imam Malik's Madhab is Quran teachers and children are exceptional and allowed. [Tafheemul Quran, tafsir of 56.79]

Lesson-13

Q.1: What is allowed between husband and wife during menses?

Few Hadith:

- Everything is allowed [Hugging, Kissing, sleeping, cooking, eating together etc.] except sexual intercourse. [Muslim].
- The holy prophet (peace be upon him) used to touch Ayesha (may Allah pleased with her) during her menses. [Muttafaqun A'laih].
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to drink from the same glass hon Ayesha used during her menses. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to read the Quran reclining on her during her menses. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The prophet (peace be upon him) used to perform Salah under the same shawl of hon Ayesha while she was in menses. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) asked Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) to extend her hands to get the mat from Masjid while she was in menses. [Muslim]

Q.2: What prophet (peace be upon him) has warned about sex during menses?

Hadith: Whoever done sex with wife in menses or done anal sex with female or visited fortune teller, he has disbelieved the teaching of Muhammad (peace be upon him). [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah, Daremy]

Q.3: What is the remedy if anyone has done sex during menses?

Interpretation of Imams about punishment:

Hanafi: Repenting and cry to Allah for forgiveness.

Shafee: as above + charity. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is Nifas?

The bleeding for women after childbirth is called Nifas.

Q.4: What is the time limit (Muddat) for Nifas?

There is no minimum because it may stop in 2 hrs., but the maximum period is 40 days. After 40 days it is considered disease. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What are the rules during menses and Bleeding after childbirth?

During both Haed and Nifas performing Salah and Fasting is prohibited

In Haed and Nifas missed Salah is forgiven-----but in Haed and Nifas missed Fasting for Ramadan must be made up later. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What are the prayer rules for bleeding after the time limit (Mustahadah)?

According to **Hadith:**

- Wash after time limit and start Praying Salah or Observing fast. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In menses perform Ghusl. Then before every Salah wash blood and make Odu. [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e] or **other option is:**
Have 3 showers daily for 5 Salah.
1st one for Fajr Salah,
2nd shower for Zuhr & Asr (either beginning of Asr=Shafee, or end of Zuhr but before Asr=Hanafi), then
3rd shower to pray Magrib & Isha together (at Isha Magrib & Isha together=Shafee but At Magrib to pray Magrib & Isha together=Hanafi). [Abu Dawood, Ahmed, Tirmidi]

Chapter 5: Salah (5 times prayer)

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Salah?

2 meanings:

Salah from Allah: Means favor or kindness from Allah on His servant.

Salah to Allah: Praising, praying, seeking forgiveness from Allah in a special way like standing, sitting, bowing down; 5 times Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Why Salah is very Important for Muslims?

It is the 2nd pillar of Islam. A true Muslim must practice the pillar of Islam. Failing to pray 5 times is punishable. Allah commands the believer in Quran 14.31

“Tell My servants who have believed that they may establish regular prayer.”

Q.3: What is “Aqeemis-Salah”?

In Quran Allah commands, “Aqeemis-Salah” [22.78]. It means “establish Salah.” It has many meanings like:

- Never miss it, make it a regular habit,
- Establish it with your family, or in the workplace, or in a country if you are the ruler,
- Pray in time and as it is taught by Muhammad (peace be upon him),
- Pray together in congregation etc.

Q.4: Since when 5 times daily Salah became compulsory?

Since Miraj (Night Journey), before Miraj 5 times were not compulsory. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Why Salah is called “Miraj for believers”?

Holy prophet (peace be upon him) was taken to heaven for meeting and conversing with Allah and for believers that meeting, and conversing takes place 5 times daily through Salah. That's why it is called Miraj for believers.

Q.6: Why do we need 5 times Prayer?

5 times intensive spiritual therapy to receive more mercy from Allah and to train us to be a better person and to receive 5 times forgiveness from Allah etc.

Q.7: How many times Salah is compulsory and what are their names?

5 times compulsory and their names are:

- **Fajr:** Before Sunrise, early morning,
- **Zuhr:** After midday in the afternoon [On Friday Jum'ah Salah instead of Zuhr],
- **Asr:** Late afternoon,
- **Magrib:** After sunset,
- **Isha:** At night.

Q.8: Draw a Salah time chart.

According to Hanafi Madhab Isha Witr is 3 Rakah.

Salah Name	Rakah: Sunnah	Rakah: Fard	Rakah: Sunnah	Rakah: Wajib
Fajr	2	2	-	-
Zuhr	4 *	4	2	-
Asr	4 *	4	-	-
Magrib	-	3	2	-
Isha	4 *	4	2	3
Jum'ah	4 *	2	4 or 2 *	-

* Hanafi school of thought.
Sunnah: to pray alone
Fard: in congregation (preferred)

Lesson-2

Q.1: What are the Fard actions in Salah?

13 Fard (compulsory) actions in Salah. If one is missed, then the whole Salah must be repeated. So, memorize them very well. 13 are divided into 2 parts:

Fard actions for Salah preparation: There are 6

- Clean body (Do Odu or Ghusl as necessary),
- Clean clothes and clean prayer place (mat),
- Dress to cover body (Sotor),
- Praying in time for each prayer (has its time),
- Facing Qibla,
- Making Intention for Salah.

Fard actions inside Salah: There are 7

- Takbir Tahrima (Saying Allahu Akbar to begin Salah),
- Qiyam (Standing position—exception in sickness),
- Reciting from Quran (Sura Fatiha: Imam Shafi=Fard, Hanafi=Wajib) ,
- Ruko: Bending down,
- Sijdah: Bowing down, touching your nose and forehead on the ground,
- Last sitting: For Tasha hood++
- Finish Salah: With an act that is not included in Salah like “Assalamu Alaikum wa Rahmatullah.” [Mishqat]

Q.2: List some Wajib actions in Salah.

Some Wajib in Salah: [Mishqat]

- **Reciting Sura Fatiha** (Imam Shafi: Fard),
- **Reciting the Quran after** Sura Fatiha,
- **Reciting Quran** after Sura Fatiha in 1st 2 Rakah (3rd or 4th Rakah only Fatiha in Fard Salah. But in Sunnah 4 Rakah all Rakah =Fatiha + Sura),
- Ruko and Sijdah **slowly** (Imam Ahmed: Fard) ,
- **Tartib:** following sequence, one after another,
- **Sitting** after 1st 2 Rakah,
- Saying **Tasha hood** in sitting after 2 Rakah or in last sitting,
- Finishing Salah by “**Salaam,**”
- Saying Dua **Qunut in** Witr Salah (in 3rd Rakah of 3 Rakah Salah at Isha)
- Saying **extra Takbir** in Eid Salah,
- **Recite loudly** in Fajr, Magrib and Isha Salah but quietly in Zuhr and Asr.

Q.3: How can we correct Salah if we miss a Wajib action?

At the end of Salah we add 2 extra Sijdah. I shall describe 2 ways (Hanafi & Shafee):

- In the last sitting say only Tasha hood then Salaam to right, then 2 Sijdah & sit, say again Tashahood+Darrod+Dua, then Salaam to the left-----Finished. [Hanafi]
- In the last sitting say (all) Tashahood+Darrod+Dua then Salaam to right, then 2 Sijdah & sit, Then Salaam to the left-----finished. [Shafee]

Q.4: Why should male not hang their dress below ankles?

Hadith: During Salah if dress hangs below ankle; Allah doesn't accept that Salah (Doesn't give full reward) -- [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Memorize what to recite in Salah:

1. **Allahu Akbar** [Allah is the greatest]
2. Subhaanaka, Allahumma wa-behamdika, wa-tabaarakasmuka, wa-ta'aalaa jadduka, wa-laa ilaaha gairuk (All Glory be to you O Allah! And praise be to you; blessed is your name and exalted is your Majesty, and there is none worthy of worship besides You). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
3. (Then optional) innee wajjahtu wajhia lillasee, fataras samawaati wal arda haneefa. Wamaa ana minal mushrikeen. (I turn myself towards Him (Allah), away from all directions-Who has created the Heavens and the Earth, and I am not the one among who join partners with Allah). [Muslim]
4. A'uju billaahi-minash shaitaanir-rajeem: (I seek refuge in Allah from Satan the accursed)
5. Bismilla-hirrah-maa-nirraheem [In the name of Allah, the kind the merciful]
6. **Sura Fatiha** (Memorize with meaning) then--Bismilla-hirrah-maa-nirraheem
7. **Recite a Sura** or verses from Quran (Memorize the meaning too)
8. **In Ruko:** Subhaana rabbial a'jeem----(How glorious is my Lord the Great) [Tirmidi]
9. Samia'llahu liman hameedah (Allah has listened to him who has praised Him) [Muslim], ---Rabbanaa lakal Hamd (O our Lord! Praise be to You) [Muttafaqun A'laih]
10. **In Sijdah:** Subhaana rabbial a'laa (All glory be to my Lord, the highest) [Tirmidi]
11. **In between two Sijdah:** Allahummag firlee, warhamnee---(O Allah! Forgive me and bestow your mercy upon me.) [Abu Dawood]
12. **Tasha hood in last sitting:** Attahiyyatu, lillahi wassalawaatu, wattayibaat. Assalamu Alaika Aiyyuhan nabiyyu, wa rahmatullahi wa barakaatuh. Assalamu A'laina wa a'laa l'baadillaahis Saaliheen. Ash hadu Allaa Ilaaha Illallaahu, wa ash- hadu anna Muhammandan a'bduhu wa rasooluh (All reverence, all worship, all sanctity are due to Allah. Peace be upon you O prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that none is worthy of worship besides Allah and Muhammad s.a.w is His devotee and messenger) [Muttafaqun A'laih]
13. **Darood Ibraheem:** Allahumma salli a'laa Muhammad, wa a'laa aali Muhammad, Kama sallaita a'laa Ibraheem, wa a'laa aali Ibraheem. Innaka hameedum mazeed (O Allah! Shower Your mercy upon Muhammad and the followers of Muhammad, as You showered Your mercy upon Ibraheem and the followers of Ibraheem. Behold, You are praiseworthy, glorious)
14. Allahumma baarik a'laa Muhammad, WA a'laa aali Muhammad, Kama baarakta a'laa Ibraheem, wa a'laa aali Ibraheem. Innaka hameedum mazeed (O Allah! Shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and the followers of Muhammad, as You showered Your mercy upon Ibraheem and the followers of Ibraheem. Behold! You are praiseworthy, Glorious). [Bukhari & Muslim]
15. **Dua:** Allahumma Innee Zalamtu nafsee zulman kaseera. Walaa yagfiruj-junooba illaa anta, Fagfirlee magfiratan min l'ndik. Warhamnee Innaka antas- samee'u l'A'leem (O Allah! I have harmed myself; there is no one to forgive except You. So, forgive me and be kind on me with Your Grace. Surely You are forgiving and kind). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
16. Assalamu ALaikum wa rahmatullah (May peace be upon you) [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-4

Q.1: How to make Intention?

Intention is to make up your mind about a particular Salah. You don't have to say it, but you must intend for it. In intention you need to think of 4 main things:

Which Salah are you praying: Such as Fajr, Zuhra or Asr etc.?

What types of Salah are you praying: Sunnah/Fard/Wajib etc.?

How many Rakah are you praying: 2, 3 or 4?

Are you praying alone or behind imam?

Example of intention: I am praying Fajr Fard 2 Rakah behind Imam--- Allahu Akbar.

Q.2: What is the dress code for Salah?

Male and female dress code is different:

For female: Whole body needs covering except face and feet,

For male: At least from navel down to below knees. Moderation is best.

Q.3: How do we pray?

We pray the following way:

1. Make intention,
2. Say Allahu Akbar and hold hand,
3. Say Subhaanaka-----gairuk,
4. Say Bismillah-----Raheem then Sura Fatiha,
5. Say again Bismillah---Raheem + a Sura or verses from Quran,
6. Say Allahu Akbar and go to Ruko' (Bend down) and say "Subhaana rabbial a'jeem" 3times or more than 3 odd times,
7. Say 'Samia' llahu ilman Hamidah then Rabbanaa laka Hamd,
8. Say Allahu Akbar and go to Sijdah and say, "Subhaana Rabbial A'laa" 3 or 5 or 7 times,
9. Say Allahu Akbar and sit up and say, "Allahummag firlee-warhamnee-warjuqnee,"
10. Say Allahu Akbar and go for 2nd Sijdah and say again "Subhaana Rabbial A'laa" 3 or 5 or 7 times,
11. Say Allahu Akbar and stand for 2nd Rakah (Cycle) and follow the same above,
12. In 2nd Rakah sit down after 2 Sijdah and say Tasha hood "Attahiyatu---Rasooluh,"
13. If your prayer is 2 Rakah then after tashahood say "Allahummama Salli a'laa then Allahummama baarik a'laa up to Hameedum Mazeed". Then say any dua for example: Rabbanaa aatina fid-dunya hasanah, wafil aakhirati hasanah, waqinnaa a'jaabannar. [O our Lord! Grant us all the goodness in this life and all the goodness in next life and save us from the punishment of Hell Fire],
14. If your Salah is 3 or 4 Rakah then after 2 Rakah Tashahood, stand up for next one or 2 cycle, and then sit down and say from Tashahood to dua
15. Then say Assalamu ALaikum wa-Rahmatullah towards right and Assalamu ALaikum wa-rahmatullah towards left. That's the end of your Salah. [Mishqat]

Note: Above is the main structure so master it first. Then you may add more if you can.

Lesson-5

Q.1: What kind of Zikr we should do after Salah?

Especially after Fard Salah, we should sit down and say few Zikrs. Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say many. Here I shall list only a few:

- 3 times say "**Astagfirullah**" (I seek forgiveness from Allah). [Muslim]
- **Allahumma antas salaam, waminkas Salam, tabaarakta yaa Zal Jalaali wal ikraam** (O Allah! You are the source of peace, and peace only comes from you, you are blessed, you are most High, O Your majesty and Most Honorable). [Muslim]
- 33 times "**Subhaanallah**"/33 times "**Alhamdulillah**"/ 34 times "**Allahu Akbar**"
- (Shahadah) **Ash hadu Allah Ilaaha Illallahu, wahdahu laa shareeka lah, wa-ash hadu anna Muhammadan a'bduhu wa rasooluh.** [Muslim]
- Sura Falaq and Sura Naas [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.2: What is dua qonoot?

It is the dua at Witr prayer. [Hanafi: Pray 3 Rakah and at the 3rd Rakah before Ruko] but [Shafi: In Fajr last Rakah after Ruko in standing]. **In danger** anytime in any Salah dua qonoot can be said and that is called "Qonoot e Najila". [Mishqat].

2 dua qonoot below, you may use both or anyone:

- (1) **Allahummahdina feeman hadait, WA a'afina feeman a'afait, WA tawallanaa feeman tawallait, wa baariklanaa feemaa a'tait. Wa-qinnaa sharra maa qadait. Fainnaka taqdee walaa yuqdaa a'laik. Innahu laa yajillu man walait. Tabaarakta Rabbanaa wa ta'alait.** [Tirmidi+--Chosen by Shafee]
- (2) **Allahumma inna nast'eenuka, WA nastagfiruka, WA nu'minubika, WA natawakkalu a'laika, wa nusnee a'laikal khair. Wanashkuruka, walaa nakfuruka, wanakhla' wanatruku man yafjuruka. Allahumma iyyaka na'bodoo walaka nusallee, wanajidoo wailaika nas'aa. Wa nahfidoo wanarjoo rahmataka, wanakhshaa a'jaabaka. Inna a'saabaka bil kuffari mul hiq.** [Tabarani---chosen by Hanafi and Maliki]

Q.3: Describe some benefits of Salah.

Some benefits are below:

- Allah forgives our small sins by Salah. [Muslim]
Note: For big sins repentance "Tauba" is necessary.
- 5 times Salah is like 5 times bath for the cleansing of small sins. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Praying in time is most loved by Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Salah is the difference between Imaan and Kufr. [Muslim]
- Order your children at 7 to pray Salah regularly and discipline them for Salah at 10 and separate their beds at 10 as well. [Abu Dawood]
- Whoever rejects Salah will be considered not Muslim (Kafir). [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Nasaaee, and Ibn Maazah]
- Salah causes sins to be dropped like dry leaves drop from a tree. [Ahmed]
- If a Muslim takes care of Salah regularly, it will make him/her safe and illuminated on the Day of Judgment. [Ahmed]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Cite some Quranic verses for times for different Salah.

Angel Jibrael came to holy prophet (peace be upon him) to explain the fixed time for each Salah. In the holy Quran some verses says about Salah timetable without exact time. Some verses are as follows:

- Fajr Salah 17.78/20.130
- Zuhr Salah 11.114/30.17-18
- Asr Salah 20.130/30.17-18
- Magrib Salah 11.114/20.130
- Isha Salah 11.114/30.17

Q.2: Cite some Hadith about Salah time.

Some **Hadith** are below:

- Zuhr begins when the Sun passes after midday and ends when human shade becomes double,
- Asr begins when Zuhr ends and stays until Sun become yellow before Sunset,
- Magrib begins after sunset and ends with Shafaq (redness of sun after sunset),
- Isha begins when Shafaq disappears at the end of Magrib and stays until midnight,
- and Fajr begins after dawn and ends when the sun rises. [Muslim]

Q.3: How did the holy prophet (peace be upon him) find the exact Salah time?

Hadith: Jibrael (peace be upon him) came and lead 5 Salah and holy prophet (peace be upon him) prayed behind angel and found exact Salah times. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What is the required length for shade to determine Zuhr or Asr?

Hadith: In summer for Zuhr 3-5 steps and in winter 5-7 steps. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: When is it preferred to pray?

Each Salah at the beginning as in Quran Allah says, 'Fastabiqul khiraat [2:148]' (Hurry in good deeds). In exceptional situation bit later also ok. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What time did the prophet (peace be upon him) use to pray Fajr, Zuhr and Isha?

Hadith: Fajr towards the end time/Zuhr bit late during summer/Isha often late. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Why is summer hot, and winter cold?

Hadith: Allah gave Hell permission to breath twice. Once in summer and another in winter. That's why we feel too hot in summer and too cold in winter. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: How do hypocrites perform Salah?

Hadith: they wait for Sun to be yellow (Delays Asr) then pray 4 Rakah quickly in which one remembers Allah least. [Muslim]

Q.9: When did the holy prophet (peace be upon him) use to pray Magrib?

Hadith: Without delay [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: What some ruler will do about Salah time?

Hadith: They will delay it (due to busyness) you pray in time [Muslim]

Q.11: What to do if a Salah is missed?

Hadith: For sleep or forgotten--pray immediately when awaken or remembered. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What to do if Asr or Fajr--- after 1 Rakah, sun sets or sun rises?

Hadith: If you got 1 Rakah before sunset or sunrise, then complete the rest of the Salah even legal time has ended. [Bukhari]

Q.2: What 3 things should not be delayed?

Hadith:

1. Salah when it is time,
2. Janajah: when dead body arrives,
3. Marriage: for unmarried female. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: How significant is the first hour for Salah?

Hadith: First hour brings Allah's pleasure (Which is best) and last hour brings Allah's forgiveness (Just saved from sins not Allah's pleasure therefore not best). [Tirmidi]

Q.4: What time for Isha holy prophet (peace be upon him) preferred?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: If it was not hard for my followers, then I would have delayed Isha. [Ahmed, Tirmidi, and Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: What time for Fajr was recommended by holy prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Pray Fajr towards end part of Fajr time. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Daramy]

Q.6: Cite some Hadith to show how important Salah is!

Some **Hadith** below:

- No one will go to Hell who prayed (all 5 Salah) before Sunrise and Sunset. [Muslim]
- 2 groups of angels come to you, one group in Asr time and another in Fajr time. If they see you in prayer, they give witness to Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- One who prays Fajr (and all Salah) goes under Allah's protection. [Muslim]
- If people knew the benefits of calling Azan, and standing in the first row, and going to Salah earlier, and going to Fajr and Isha---then they would have come desperately to the Masjid to pray. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- For hypocrites Fajr and Isha are hardest Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Praying Isha is equal to the reward of praying half night prayer and again praying Fajr is equal reward of praying whole night of Salah. [Muslim]
- Whoever goes to pray Fajr carries the flag of Imaan and whoever goes to market without praying Fajr, carries the flag of Satan. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: What is Azan?

It is a call for joining Salah. It is Sunnah to call Azan for Fard Prayer. [Mishqat]

Q.8: What do we say in Azan?

[Azan is for men only. Every boy should learn it at a young age. Azan is below]

Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar

Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar

Ash hadu Allaa ilaaha illallaah (twice)

Ash hadu Anna Muhammadar Rasoolullah (twice)

Haiyya A'lalas Salah (twice)

Haiyya A'lal Falaah (twice) then only In Fajr add the following:

Assalaatu khairum Minan naoum (twice) (Salah is better than sleep). [Abu Dawood]

Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar

Laa Ilaaha Illallaah. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-8

Q.1: How did Azan begin?

In Medina companion(s) dreamt someone made Azan exactly as today starting from “**Allahu Akbar**” until “**La Ilaha Illallaah**”. Then Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) instructed Hon Bilal to call Azan as his voice was big and high. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Some Hadith on Azan?

Some **Hadith** are:

- In Azan each line says twice, but in Iqamah say “Qad-qaa-matis-Salah” once. [Muttafaqun A’laih]
Note: Imam Shafie & others took it
- In Holy prophet’s time Iqamah was once but Muazzin used to say twice [Abu Dawood. Nasaaee. Darmy] **Note:** Hanafi took it.
- Call Azan with longer sounds but Iqamah shorter sounds. Give time between Azan and Iqamah. [Tirmidi]
- One who calls Azan should do Iqamah. (Mustahab) [Tirmidi]
- A Muazzin woke Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) up for Fajr by saying, “Assalaatu khairum minan naoum”. Then hon Omar asked him to include this line in Fajr Azan. [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) asked Hon Bilal to put finger into the ear which makes sounds louder. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: What is Iqamah?

Iqamah is like short Azan just before the beginning of the Salah. It is:

- Exactly same as Azan,
- But after Haiyya A’las Salah-Haiyya A’lal Falaah—say twice “Qad qaa matis Salah.” [Abu Dawood. Nasaaee]
- Then finish with Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar-Laa ilaaha Illallaah.

Q.4: What is Tarjeeh?

In Azan saying 2nd and 3rd sentence extra two times is called Tarjeeh. (Ash hadu Allah ilaaha illallaah & Ash hadu anna Muhammadar Rasoolullah, 1st twice then again twice. [According to Hadith from Sahih Muslim]. (Shaafee took it as Sunnah, but Hanafi said it was done to teach the companion) [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is tasweeb?

In Fajr saying extra line “Assalaatu khairum minan naoum” is called tasweeb. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Before Azan started what was the call for Salah?

According to a Hadith they used to say “Assalaatu Jaamia’h 2 times” (Salah is ready, Salah is ready) [Mishqat]

Q.7: Who is Muazzin?

The caller of Salah or the caller is called Muazzin. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Who will have long neck in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Muazzins. [Muslim] **Note:** Long neck also could mean honorable

Q.9: What Satan does before or during Salah?

Hadith: Runs away with passing stool during Azan, comes back after Azan, then runs away with passing stool during Iqamah then comes back to pour ideas in hearts saying “remember this and that” to confuse him/her in Salah. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Lesson-9

Q.1: Who will witness for the Muazzin?

Hadith: Human or Jinn whoever hears Azan will be witness for Muazzin in the Day of Judgment. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How to answer Azan?

Hadith: Repeat silently every line Muazzin says for example, when he says “Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar-----also say silently ---Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar But only exception is: say “Laa haola walaa quwwata illa billah” after both “Haiyya A’las Salah and Haiyya A’lal Falaah.” [Muslim].

Q.3: What is the answer in Fajr after “Assalaatu khairum Minan naoum”?

Saddaqa wa-Bararta (You have told the truth and done good deed). [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is the dua after Azan?

“Allahumma Rabba haasihid da’wati taammah, wassalaatil Qaaemah. Aati Muhammadanil waseelata wal fadeelata wad darajatar Rafeea’h. Wab-a’shu maqaamam mahmoo-danil-lasee wa’adtah.” (O Lord of this complete call and prayers to be established! Grant Muhammad (peace upon him) Wasiilah and honor and reach him to “Maqaam-e-mahmood” for which you have promised.) [Bukhari]

Q.5: What is the reward for “Dua after Azan”?

If any says the above dua after hearing Azan, Holy Prophet will request for him/her in the Day of Judgment. [Bukhari]

Q.6: What do scholars say about Azan?

It is Sunnah but very important to carry on. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What to say after Azan to receive forgiveness from sins?

Hadith: Ash-hadu Allaa Ilaaha illa-laahu- wahdahoo-laa-shareeka-lah, wa-ash-hadu anna Muhammadaan a’bdohoo wa-rasooluh. Radeetu-billaahi-rabban, wa-be-muhammadir-rasoolan, wa-bil-Islaami-deena. [Muslim]

Q.8: Is there any Salah between Azan and Iqamah?

Hadith: Yes, if anyone wants. [Muttafaqun A’laih] **Note:** A Hadith suggests not to pray Sunnah or Nafil Salah only in Magrib after Azan & before Iqamah. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What is the reward for Muazzin?

Hadith: If a Muazzin calls Azan to get reward from Allah for 7 years, will be relieved from the Hell Fire. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.10: Should we give Azan and Iqamah if we pray alone?

It is Mustahab to do so. It means rewarding but no sin if not done. [Mishqat]

Q.11: What is the reward if one joins Salah in Jama’ah?

Hadith: 25 times more rewards than praying alone. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood +]

Q.12: Should Muazzin charge money for Azan?

Hadith: No. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Nasae] **Note:** Later scholars have allowed to pay, if Muazzin is poor and Govt. doesn’t pay him. [Mishqat]

Q.13: What was Holy prophet (peace be upon him) answer after hearing “Qad qaa matis Salah”?

Hadith: Aqaa-mahal-laahu wa-adaa-maha (May Allah establish this (Salah) and make it permanent). [Abu Dawood]

Q.14: Which dua is not returned (without accepting)?

Hadith: Dua between Azan and Iqamah. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Lesson-10

Q.1: How can others get rewards like Muazzin?

Hadith: If they repeat after Muazzin and at the end of Azan supplicate to Allah, and then Allah will grant rewards for them as well. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Should we call Azan in group traveling?

Hadith: yes, one should call Azan, and senior person should lead Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Should there be Azan in Qada Salah (Salah that was missed)?

Hadith: Holy prophet (peace be upon him) asked Hon Bilal (may Allah be pleased with him) to say Iqamah only. [Muslim]

Note: Imam Shaafee=No Azan for Qada Salah, Hanafi=Sunnah to call Azan according to another Hadith found in Malik Mursal. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Should we hurry/run into Masjid if we hear Iqamah?

Hadith: No, we should proceed normally, if any Rakah missed with Imam then complete that Rakah after Imam finishes Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Who really visits or looks after the Masjid?

The true believers build, maintain and visit the Mosque (Quran 9.18), the false believer doesn't care about the Mosque.

Q.6: What makes a place Masjid?

- A place for making Sijdah to Allah
- A place donated for the sake of Allah and owns by All Muslims.
- All Muslims have right to enter and pray peacefully. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Which one is the first Masjid in this earth?

"Verily, the first house appointed for mankind was that at Makkah." (Quran 3.96)

Q.8: Which was the 2nd Masjid built in this earth?

Mosque al Aqsa-in Palestine. [Muttafaqun A'laih. Hadith no 697 Mishqat]

Q.9: Which 2 Masajid Prophet (peace be upon him) built after migrating into Medina?

At first "Masjidil Quba" (3 miles far from Medina) then "Masjidin Nababi" [Mishqat]

Q.10: Which Masjid is our Qibla?

Hadith: Holy Ka'ba (Baitullah). [Bukhari & Muslim]

Q.11: Which 3 Masazid can we visit with the intention of visiting?

Hadith: only Masjidil Haram, Masjidil Aqsa and Masjidin naboozi. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: some believe "other mosques visiting with intention is not allowed" and some believe "This Hadith to show great importance of these 3 Mosques, therefore allowed." [Mishqat]

Q.12: Which places are the best and worst in this earth?

Hadith: Best place is Mosque and worst place is market. [Muslim]

Q.13: What is the reward for building a Masjid?

Hadith: Whoever builds Mosque for Allah's sake Allah will build a house for him/her in Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.14: What is the reward for visiting Masjid for prayers?

Hadith: Allah will prepare feast in paradise for each time of visit. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.15: Who receives the most rewards in Salah?

Hadith: One comes to Masjid from far and waits for Imam to pray in Jama'ah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-11

Q.1: Who are the 7 people, Allah will provide shade with HIS throne?

Hadith: 7 people are

- Just ruler,
- Young person growing up in the worship of Allah,
- Person's heart relates to the Masjid,
- 2 people love one another for the sake of Allah,
- Who remembers Allah in private and his/her eyes shed tears for Allah,
- One who is allured by a pretty woman, yet he says "No! I fear Allah",
- Person who donates secretly. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What angels pray for one who goes to Masjid and pray Salah in there?

Hadith: "O Allah! Forgive him, accept his repentance" angels pray until he hurts anyone in Mosque or Odu is broken. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is the dua to enter or to go out of the Masjid?

To enter: **Allahumma tahlee abwaaba rahmatik** (O Allah! Open for me your door of mercy). To out: **Allahumma innee asaluka min fadlik** (O Allah! I seek your blessing) [Muslim]

Q.4: What should we do after entering the Masjid?

Hadith: Pray 2 Rakah before sitting (Tahiyatul Masjid). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Some say it is Wajib, but Hanafi say it is Mustahab.

Q.5: What should we do after coming from travel?

Hadith: 2 Rakah Salah Holy prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray in Masjid. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Write some etiquette in the Masjid.

Some Hadith below:

- Should not look for lost property (May mean using the masjid for worldly dealings). [Muslim]
- Should not come with smelly breath (Raw onion or garlic), angels also suffer like humans. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Spitting in Masjid is sin. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Cough, nasal discharge etc. throwing in Masjid is sin. [Muslim]
- Note:** Rubbing with own handkerchief is ok [Mishqat]
- Never turn a grave into Masjid, grave of prophets or righteous people. [Muslim]
- Perform Salah (Nafil, Sunnah) at home and don't make home like graveyard. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Keep the Masjid clean. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah. Tirmidi]
- Don't make the Masjid glamorous. [Abu Dawood]
- A sign of Qiamah is people will compete with pride about Masjid. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]
- Even removing small dirt from Masjid will receive reward from Allah. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Forbidden to do buying or selling, reading poetry in Masjid. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]
- Forbidden to execute prosecution in Masjid. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-12

Q.1: Who can we witness for that he/she is a believer?

Hadith: If you see one goes to Mosque and looks after the Masjid. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah+]

Q.2: What (top) angels talks about with great importance?

Hadith: About Kaffaaraat. Kaffaaraat are:

- Staying in the Mosque after Salah,
- Attending congregation in Masjid by walk,
- Making complete Odu even during difficulty. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: Who protects someone who goes in the Masjid?

Hadith: Mosque goers are under Allah's protection. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What is the reward for going to Masjid?

Hadith: Goes out after Odu to pray in Masjid gets same reward of a pilgrim on Ihram. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What is the garden of Paradise and what fruit can we eat there?

Hadith: Masjid is the garden of paradise. Fruit eating is to say, "Subhaanallaahi wal-ham-du-lillaahi wa-la-ilaaaha illallaahu wallaahu Akbar. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: Will everyone get same reward for going to masjid?

Hadith: (no) Everyone will get according to their intention. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Which places praying Salah is forbidden?

Hadith: Graveyard and shower room. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Daresmy], rubbish place, slaughterhouse, in pathway, horse house and on the roof of Ka'ba. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah], where camel is tied. [Tirmidi], cattle house. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Is talking loud in the Masjid allowed?

Hadith: No (should not disrupt others). [Bukhari]

Q.9: Which dua holy prophet used to say in Masjid, for which Satan say, "This person is protected from me for whole day"?

Hadith: A'uju billaahil a'jeemi, be-waj-hil kareeme, wa-sul-taa-nihil qaadeeme, minash-shaitaa-nirr-rajeem (I seek protection from cursed Satan, by Allah who is great, honorable and forever powerful). [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: How much more rewards in praying in different Masajid?

Hadith:

- In house one prayer equals one reward,
- In Musallah (where 5 times prayers takes place but not Jum'ah) 25 times more,
- In Jum'ah Mosque 500 times more reward,
- In Baitul Maqdas 50,000 times more reward,
- In Medina Masjid 50,000 times more rewards,
- In Ka'ba (Masjidil haram) 100,000 times more rewards. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: What is Satr? Cite a Quranic verse for dress code?

Dress code for Salah is Satr. Al-Quran 7.31 (Allah commands):

"O Children of Adam! Take your adornment while in the Mosque (In praying or Tawaf)"

Q.12: What is the dress code for male and female?

Male: Fard to cover from navel to knee, Sunnah is wrist to above ankle.

Female: Fard is whole body except face, sole, hands up to wrist. [Mishqat]

Lesson-13

Q.1: Which dress holy prophet (Peace be upon him) took off?

Hadith: Silk made dress. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Why did the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) ask a companion to make Odu and pray again?

Hadith: Because his dress was hanging below ankles [Abu Dawood].

Q.3: Is praying ok without scarf for matured girls?

Hadith: No (must have scarf on). [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.4: Should one cover face during Salah?

Hadith: No [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.5: Can one pray with clean shoes and socks?

Hadith: Yes. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Ok such clean shoes, with that toe fingers can be placed towards Qibla (for able people). Taking used dirty shoes in Masjid is not ok. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What is Sutra?

Placing something in front, when praying in an open space is called Sutra. For example: a stick, chair so other people can walk in front of you. If praying behind Imam in open space, then only Sutra before Imam is enough for the rest. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What Holy prophet (peace be upon him) used as Sutra for Eid Salah?

Hadith: A spear in front of him during Eid Salah. [Bukhari]

Q.8: Is it sin to walk before one who is praying?

Hadith: Very sinful, if one knew how sinful he/she would have waited 40 yrs until the other finished Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: Is Sutra compulsory?

Hadith: Once prophet (peace be upon him) prayed in field without Sutra. [Abu Dawood]. **Note:** Not compulsory but Mustahab. It doesn't break Salah who is praying but if one walks at front is committing sin and not respecting Salah for Allah [Mishqat] and doing it good for better focus in Salah

Q.10: Does touching wife break Odu or Salah?

Hadith: Rasool (s.a.w) used to pray at night and Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) used to sleep extending her feet in front of Prophet (peace be upon him) {Due to small space}. When he went to Sijdah she removed her feet, when he finished Sijdah she used to extend her feet there again. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** It does not break Odu or Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.11: What is minimum space for walking in front the one praying is allowed?

Hadith: Little bit away from Sijdah place of one who is praying. [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: Some rules of Salah and different interpretation between Imams:

It's good to know how 4 imams have interpreted same Hadith differently. Examples:

- **Hadith: Stay still:** in Ruko, after Ruko in standing, in Sijdah and sitting between Sijdah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]. **Note:** From it, Imam Shaafee + Ahmed thinks "staying still in those positions are Fard". So, if anyone misses Fard, then Salah must be repeated. But Imam Abu Hanifa + Muhammad think that Hadith is meant for Sunnah. And if Sunnah is missed Salah is still ok, but reward is less. [Mishqat]
- **Zalsa-e-Isterahat** (Sitting before standing from Sijdah): Shaafee=Sunnah, Hanafi=not Sunnah. He thinks prophet (peace be upon him) did due to discomfort. [Mishqat]

Lesson-14

Q.1: Some rules of Salah and different interpretation between Imams:

- (a) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace upon him) used to recite “Attahiyyaatu...” in every sitting and in sitting right feet straight and sitting on left feet. [Muslim] **Note:** Hanafi=sit as this Hadith
- (b) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) used to sit on both feet (left laid towards right and right feet without straight]. [Bukhari] **Note:** Shaafee=sits as this Hadith
- (c) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) raised hands in Takbir Tahrima up to shoulder. [Bukhari] **Note:** Shaafee=as this Hadith, but Hanafi=follows another Hadith that says holy Prophet raised finger up to ear. If wrist is up to shoulder and finger is up to ear, then both Hadith we can practice. [Mishqat]
- (d) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) raised hands up to shoulder in (1) Takbir Tahrima (2) Before Ruko (3) after Ruko. [Muttafaqun A’laih] **Note:** Shaafee=as this Hadith but Hanafi not (ref Hadith: Tirmidi narrated by Abdullah Ibn Mas’ood). [Mishqat] It is a Sunnah, prophet (s.a.w) did sometimes and did not do often [Shah Waliullah Dehlobi]
- (e) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) placed right hand over left hand. [Muslim] **Note:** Where to hold hands? Shaafee=on chest, Hanafi=on belly button, Maliki=hanging hands. Prophet (peace be upon him) did different ways in different times. [Mishqat]
- (f) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say “Allahu Akbar” for every new move. [Muttafaqun A’laih] **Note:** 1st Takbir is Fard, and other Takbir are Sunnah. [Mishqat]
- (g) **Hadith:** The best thing in Salah is making Qonoot long. [Muslim] **Note:** Scholars say here Qonoot is standing (long for Quran recitation). [Mishqat]
- (h) **Hadith:** Prophet’s sitting in 3 forms: (1) Sat on left feet with right feet straight up keeping fingers towards Qibla =Hanafi took it best for male, (2) Sat on buttocks with left feet bit forwards and right feet straight up keeping fingers towards Qibla=Shaafee took it as best, Or (3) Sat on buttock moving both feet bit forwards, =Hanafi took as best for female. [Mishqat]
- (i) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) raised fore finger up [Abu Dawood] **Note:** Raise finger in sitting when say “La Ilaaha...” and bring down when say “Illallaah”. [Mishqat]
- (j) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) raised hands around shoulders and thumb around earlobes then said “Allahu Akbar”. [Abu Dawood] **Note:** Hanafi took this Hadith to say Takbir after raising hands. [Mishqat]
- (k) **Hadith:** If you don’t know Quran then say few Hamd. [Tirmidi] **Note:** So, until one learns Quranic Sura, can say in Salah some Hamd for example: Subhaanallah wal-hamdulillaahi walaa Ilaaha illallaahu wallahu Akbar. [Mishqat]
- (l) **Hadith:** Perform 2 & 2 Rakah (Nafil) Salah. [Tirmidi] **Note:** Shaafee=Nafil should be 2 Rakah each time. But Hanafi=4 Rakah is best as another Hadith. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What to recite after Takbir-e-Tahrima & before Sura Fatiha?

Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) said many dua and together all those dua called “Dua Masoorah”. Imam Shaafee interprets=In Fard, Wajib, Sunnah, Nafil (all Salah) at least 1 or more of dua Masoorah saying is Mustahab. But Imam Abu Hanifa=Only in Fard saying “Subhaanaka...” is Sunnah. And any other dua Masoorah are for Sunnah and Nafil Salah. [Mishqat]

Note: Memorize some of them from the next lesson.

Lesson-15

Q.1: List some Dua Masoorah (After Takbir and before Sura Fatiha)?

Hadith: Allahumma baa'ed bainee wa-baina khataayaa-ya kamaa baa- 'adta bainal mashriqi wal-magribi. Allahumma naqqinee minal khataayaa kamaa yunaq-qas-saubul abyadu minad-danas. Allahumma agsil khataayaa-ya bil-maa-e was-salji-wal-barad. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Meaning: O Allah! Keep me and my sins so far as far between east and west. Allah! Clean me from sins as white clothes are made clean from dirt. O Allah! Wash my sins with water, ice and falling rains.

Hadith: Innee Wajjahtu wajhia lillasee fataras-samawaati wal arda haneefa, wamaa ana minal Mushrikeen. Inna salaatee wa-nosokee wamahyaa-ya wa-mamaatee lillahi rabbil A'alameen. [Muslim]

Meaning: I turned my face away from everything to Him, Who has created the heavens and the earth. And I am not among those who give partners to Allah. Verily, my Salah-my sacrifice-my life and my death for Allah the Lord of the worlds.

Hadith: Subhaanaka Allaahumma wa-behamdika wa-tabaa-rakas-muka wa-t'aalaa jadduka walaa ilaaha gairuk. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Meaning: describing Your purity, O Allah! With Your praise, Your name is beneficial, High is Your Glory and no other gods but You. [Hanafi. Hambali follows it=Mishqat]

Hadith: Allahummah-dinee le-ah-sanil a'maale, wa-ah-sanil akh-laaqe, laa yahdee le-ah-sanihaa illaa anta, wa-qinee sayyi-al akhlaaqi, laa yaqee sayyi-ahaa illaa anta. [Nasaa'e]

Meaning: O Allah! Guide me to the path of best deeds and best character, no one guide to the best except You, and save me from bad deed and bad character; no one can save from bad deed and bad character except You.

Q.2: Why must we recite the Quran in Salah?

It is Allah's command, so it is Fard. Allah commands in the Quran 73.20

"So, recite of the Quran as much as may be easy for you"

Q.3: Is Sura Fatiha reciting inn salah Fard or Wajib?

Hadith: If one doesn't recite Sura Fatiha his/her Salah is invalid. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Shaafee + Ahmed=Fatiha is Fard but Hanafi=Wajib. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What conversation takes place in Fatiha recitation between servant and Allah?

Hadith:

Servant: Alhamdu lillahi rabbil A'alameen

Allah: Hamidanee abdee; (My servant has praised Me)

Servant: Arrah maa nirraheem

Allah: Asnaa a'laiyya a'bdee; (My servant has described My quality)

Servant: Maaliki yaumid-deen

Allah: Mazzadanee 'abdee; (My servant has glorified me)

Servant: Iyyaka na'bodu wa-iyyaka nas-ta'een

Allah: Haajaa bainee wa-baina a'bdee, wali 'abdee maa sa-al; (It is between Me and My servant (½ His worship, ½ my help), granted whatever My servant has asked for

Servant: Ihdinas---dualleen

Allah: Haajaa le- 'abdee wali-a'bdee maa sa-al; (Granted whatever My servant has asked for). [Muslim]

Lesson-16

Q.1: Should we recite Sura Fatiha behind Imam?

Hadith: (Yes) recite in mind. [Muslim] **Note:** Difference between Imams coming up!

Q.2: Should we say “Bismillah” loudly before Fatiha?

Hadith: Abu Bakr, Omar (may Allah be pleased with them) used to begin Salah with Fatiha. [Muslim] **Note:** From this Hanafi=recite Bismillah silently, except in Sura an-Naml, Bismillah is a separate verse from any Sura. But Shaafee=Bismillah is part of all Sura so recite loudly before Fatiha in all loudly reciting Salah (Fajr, Magrib, Isha etc.). [Mishqat]

Q.3: Why should we say “Ameen” after Imam says “Dual-leen”?

Hadith: Say Ameen, saying Ameen with angel’s Ameen will cause forgiveness of all past sins. [Muttafaqun A’laih] **Note:** All small sins, for major sins, repentance required and for damaging others’ rights, apology is necessary to the victim. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What should we say when Imam says Samia’llahu liman Hamidah?

Hadith: “Rabbanaa lakal Hamd”. [Muslim] **Note:** Hanafi+Ahmed+malik=follow this Hadith but Shaafee=as other Hadith: both imam and followers should say both lines. If praying alone, say both or at least one. [Mishqat]

Q.5: In 4 Rakah Fard salah; how many rakah sura Fatiha should be recited?

Hadith: In First 2 Rakah=Fatiha+ Sura (any from Quran), but in second 2 Rakah only Fatiha. [Muttafaqun A’laih] **Note:** It is Sunnah to do this way but reciting in all 4 Rakah won’t nullify Salah [Mishqat as a Hadith from Muslim]

Q.6: Which Sura should be recited after Fatiha in certain Salah?

According to many Hadith, prophet (peace be upon him) recited different Sura, so recite what you know as Allah says in 73.20 in the Quran.

Q.7: Should we say “Ameen” loudly or silently after Imam says----dualleen?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) said “Ameen” loudly. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah, Daresmy]

Note: Shaafee+Ahmed=Ameen loudly, but Hanafi=silently. Imam Abu Hanifa follows a Hadith from Alqakama ibn wail that prophet (peace be upon him) used to say loudly to teach companions and later said silently. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Should we recite Fatiha behind Imam? (Same as question 1)

Hadith: recite Fatiha behind Imam but not recite after Fatiha other Sura from Quran. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Note: Shaafee=must recite Fatiha behind Imam, but Hanafi=not essential to recite behind Imam because Allah says in Quran (7.204)- “So when Quran is recited, listen to it and be silent”. [Mishqat]

Q.9: Should we repeat Sura when Imam is reciting?

Hadith: no. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.10: What should we focus on during Salah?

Hadith: In prayer servant of Allah does quiet conversation with his/her Lord Allah, so he/she should focus on the conversation (meaning). [Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: According to which Hadith Hanafi thoughts say, behind imam no recitation is necessary?

Hadith: Imam is appointed because he will be followed. So, when he says “Allahu Akbar” you also say it and then when he recites from Quran you stay quiet. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-17

Q.1: What is Ruko?

Bending down with hand support on knee as a sign of humility to Allah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Cite few Hadith about Ruko?

- (a) **Hadith:** Perform your Ruko & Sijdah properly. [Muttafaqun A'laah]
- (b) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) used to stand up straight after Ruko. [Muslim]
- (c) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say in Ruko and Sijdah "Subhaanaka Allaahumma Rabbanaa wa-behamdika Allaahummag-firlee. [Muttafaqun A'laah]
- (d) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say in Ruko & Sijdah "Subboohun Quddoosun rabbul malaa-e-kati war-rooh. [Muslim]
Meaning: Very holy, very pure, He is the Lord of angels and Gabriel angel.
- (e) **Hadith:** Forbidden to recite Quran in Ruko & Sijdah. [Muslim] **Note:** In Nafil Salah other dua also ok in Ruko or Sijdah. [Mishqat]
- (f) **Hadith:** When Imam says, "Samia'Illahu liman hameedah" you say, "Rabbanaa lakal Hamd" surely, whoever will say it with angels, all previous sins will be forgiven. [Muttafaqun A'laah]
- (g) **Hadith:** A companion said, "Rabbanaa wa-lakal hamdu, hamdan kaseeran tayyiban mubaarakan feeh" and 30+ angels were hurrying to write it before each other. [Bukhari]
- (h) **Hadith:** Enough is not the Salah if one does not keep back straight in Rukoo and Sijdah. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Nasaee] **Note:** Ta'dili arkan (Rukoo-Sijdah slowly) is Wajib=Hanafi, but Fard=Shaafee, Maliki, Hambali. [Mishqat]
- (i) **Hadith:** Prophet (peace be upon him) asked to take "Subhaana rabbial a'jeem" in Rukoo from a Sura "Fasabbih bismika rabbial a'jeem" and to take "Subhaana rabbial a'laa" in Sijdah from the Sura "Sabbihisma rabbikal a'laa". [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]
- (j) **Hadith:** Say "Subhaana rabbial a'jeem or a'laa" 3 times to complete the (reward in) Rukoo and Sijdah. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
- (k) **Hadith:** Whoever doesn't perform Rukoo-Sijdah properly does stealing in Salah. [Ahmed]

Q.3: What is Sijdah?

Keeping head on earth for Allah in Salah is Sijdah. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Some etiquettes of Sijdah according to Hadith?

- (a) **Hadith:** I am ordered to make Sijdah with 7 limbs and not to manage/move/play with cloth or hair in Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laah]
Note: 7 limbs=1 forehead, 2 hands, 2 knees, 2 ends of feet. **Note:** Keeping forehead and nose on ground is Fard=3 Imams, is Wajib=Hanafi. Keeping feet on ground is Fard, if one foot removed from the ground is Makrooh. In Sijdah at least one finger should be bent towards Qibla. [Mishqat]
- (b) **Hadith:** In Sijdah don't spread hands on ground (don't lay whole hands). [Muttafaqun A'laah] Keep elbow up. [Muslim] He (peace be upon him) kept hands away from earth and tummy. [Abu Dawood]
Note: For male. [Mishqat]
- (c) **Hadith:** He (peace be upon him) used to place knee first for going to Sijdah and used to lift hands first from coming out of Sijdah. [Abu Dawood, Nasaee, Ibn Maazah +]
- (d) **Hadith:** Forbidden to pick the ground in Sijdah like a crow. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee+]

Lesson-18

Q.1: Why should we make more dua in Sijdah?

Hadith: Because Sijdah is the closest position in Salah to Allah. [Muslim]

Q.2: Why Satan cries seeing believers doing Sijdah after reciting Sijdah verse?

Hadith: Because for his rejection to Sijdah he was cursed from Allah's mercy, and he sees believers are doing Sijdah and receiving Allah's mercy. [Muslim]

Q.3: How can we be in Paradise with holy prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: By making more and more Sijdah (Means more extra Nafil Salah). [Muslim]

Q.4: What did prophet (peace be upon him) say in sitting between 2 Sijdah?

Hadith: Allaahummag-firlee, warhamnee, wahdinee, wa-a'afinee, warjuqnee. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Meaning: O Allah forgive me, bestow mercy on me, guide me, grant me peace and grant me sustenance.

Q.5: What is Tashahood?

Reciting full "Attahiyyatu" in sitting during Salah is called Tashahood. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Write some etiquettes of Tashahood?

According to Hadith some etiquette below:

- (a) In sitting keep both hands on both thigh and raise fore finger of right hand for Shahadah. [Muslim]
- (b) **Tashahood:** Attahiyyatu lillahi wassalawaatu wattayibaat. Assalaamu A'laika Aiyyuhan-nabiyyu warahmatullaahi wa-barakaatuh. Assalaamu A'lainaa wa-a'laa l'baadillaahis-suaaliheen. Ash-hadu Alla ilaaha illallaahu wa-ash-hadu anna Muhammadaan a'bdoohoo wa-rasooluh. [Muttafaqun A'laah]
- (c) After 1st 2 Rakah in sitting only say "Attahiyyatu---rasooluh" then stand up for 3rd Rakah. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]
- (d) Raising forefinger is on Satan stronger than iron arrow. [Ahmed]

Q.7: What is "Salah" on Holy Prophet (peace be upon him)?

This Salah means praying to Allah for showering mercy and kindness on holy prophet. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Why should we say Salah on holy prophet (peace be upon him)?

Because Allah commands us to say Salah on His messenger in the holy Quran 33.56 "Allah sends Salah (Grace, mercy, blessing) on the prophet and His angels send salaam too. So, you who believe! Send your Salah on him."

Q.9: Is saying Salah after Attahiyyatu is essential during sitting in Salah?

Imam Shaafee=it is Fard, but Hanafi=it is Sunnah. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What is the Salah we recite after Attahiyyatu?

Hadith: Allahumma Salli a'laa Muhammad. Wa-a'laa aali Muhammad, Kamaa sallaita a'laa Ibraheem, wa-a'laa aali Ibraheem, Innaka hameedum mazeed.

Allahumma baarik a'laa Muhammad, wa-a'laa aali Muhammad, kamaa baarakta a'laa Ibraheem, wa-a'laa aali Ibraheem, Innaka hameedum mazeed. [Bukhari]

Note: in another Hadith little bit different but either one is ok.

Q.11: What is the reward for saying Salah on Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: For one Salah (1) 10 mercy from Allah (2) 10 sins forgiven (3) 10 raised status [Nasaee]

Lesson-19

Q.1: Some Hadith about sending Salah on prophet (peace be upon him)?

Some Hadith below:

- (a) the nearest Muslim to prophet (peace be upon him) on the Day of Judgment will be the one who says Salah most on prophet (peace be upon him). [Tirmidi]
- (b) Some special angels all around the world takes Salah and salaam to the prophet (peace be upon him). [Nasaee, Daresmy]
- (c) Allah conveys salaam to me in my grave so that I can answer the Salam. [Abu Dawood, Bayhaki Da'watul kabeer]
- (d) Say Salah on me, surely it will reach me no matter where you are. [Nasaee]
- (e) Humiliation on one who does not recite Salah on me while my name is mentioned. [Tirmidi]
- (f) **Etiquettes of dua:** In dua praise Allah first then say Salah on prophet (peace be upon him) then pray to Allah for your need. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- (g) If one comes to grave and says Salah on me I can hear directly. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]
- (h) My request become must for that Muslim who say Salah on me then say, "Allahumma anjilhul maq'adal muqarraba 'indaka yaumal Qiamah" (O Allah! Give him an honorable place near You on the Day of Judgment). [Ahmed]
- (i) Dua hangs below heaven, does not go up until you say Salah (Darood) on prophet (peace be upon him). [Tirmidi]

Q.2: What other dua can we make after Attahiyyatu & Salah on Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) and before ending Salah by Salam?

Some dua according to some **Hadith**, any one or more can be said in dua:

- (a) Allaahumma innee a'ujubika min a'jaabil Qabri, wa-a'ujubika min fitnatil maseehid-dazzaal, wa-a'ujubika min fitnatil mahyaa wa-mamaati, Allahumma innee a'ujubika minal ma'sami wa-minal magrame. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Meaning: O Allah! I seek Your protection from punishment in grave, and test of dazzaal, and from the test of life and death. O Allah! I seek Your protection from the burden of sin and debt.
- (b) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min a'jaabi jahannam. [Muslim]
Meaning: O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment in Fire.
- (c) Allaahumma innee jalantu nafsee zulman kaseera, walaa yagfiruj-junooba illaa anta, fag-firlee magfiratam-min I'ndik. Warhamnee, Innaka antal gafoorur-Raheem. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Meaning: O Allah! I have done harm to myself (by sin), and no one can forgive my sin except You, so forgive me from Your forgiving nature, because You are most forgiving and very kind.
- (d) After Salam say: Rabbi A'ennee 'alaa jikrika wa-shukrika wa-husni 'ibaadatik. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, and Nasaee]
Meaning: O my Lord! Help me to remember You, to thank You and to worship You in the best manner.

Q.3: Some etiquette at the end of Salah according to Hadith?

- Imam should sit a bit away after Fard Salah. [Abu Dawood]
- Imam after Fard Salah should sit facing right, left or front. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Followers should intend to answer the salaam of Imam (end of Salah). [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-20

Q.1: What is Zikr after Salah?

Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say dua after Fard Salah. Short dua if there is Sunnah after Fard, long dua if no Sunnah Salah after Fard. [Mishqat]. Find in another lesson I have listed few dua prophet (peace be upon him) used to say after Fard Salah.

Q.2: Some dua after Salah and their benefits?

According to some **Hadith** as follows:

- After each Fard Salah if someone says the following sentences, will never be hopeless: Subhaanallah 33 times, Alhamdulillah 33 times, Allahu Akbar 34 times. [Muslim], And Allah will forgive sins even the sin is like foam in the ocean. [Muslim]
- Dua is accepted after Fard Salah and at the end of the night. [Tirmidi]
- If one prays Fajr in Jama'ah, then make Zikr until sunrise, then prays 2 Rakah Nafil Salah, will receive rewards like Hajj and Umra. [Tirmidi]

Note: but if Hajj is Fard on me then I must do the hajj. This Hadith is about rewards but doesn't replace Fard hajj.

Q.2: What actions are not allowed in (during) Salah?

Some Hadith about forbidden actions in Salah:

- Saying Yarhamukallah (if someone sneezes), or any normal talking, Salah is only for Tasbih, Takbir and Quran recitation. [Muslim]
- Not to stand in Salah holding waist with hands. [Muttafaqun A'laih]. **Note:** it is Makrooh [Mishqat]
- Looking here and there during Salah, "It is swooping of Satan" [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Turning chest breaks Salah [Mishqat]
- Looking at sky in dua during Salah. [Muslim]
- Not keeping sneezing under control or not putting hand on mouth during sigh because Satan enters mouth. [Muslim]
- Saying salaam or answering salaam during Salah. [Abu Dawood]
- If someone looks around while in Salah, Allah removes His sight away from him/her. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Daremy]. Allah asks to focus on Allah in Salah 3 times, if yet he/she focuses here and there but not towards Allah, then Allah withdraws His attention from him/her. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: What things are allowed to do during Salah?

Some Hadith below:

- (a) **If imam makes mistake, to get his attention for correction:** Saying Subhaanallah (if you are male) but mild hit with right palm on back of left hand for female---[Muttafaqun A'laih]
- (b) Crying in Salah (for the fear of Allah). [Ahmed]

Q.4: Where should we look during Salah?

Hadith: Keep look in Sijdah place. [Bayhaki]

Note: Shaafee=Always in Sijdah place, but Hanafi=in Sijdah place while standing—on feet in Rukoo-----on lap during sitting---on nose during Sijdah. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What should one do if farted during Salah?

Hadith: Break Salah, make Odu and join prayer. [Abu Dawood] for toilet needs to break Salah, do toilet, make Odu and then pray. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-21

Q.1: What is Sijdah Sahwi?

2 extra Sijdah at the end of Salah for correction is called Sijdah Sahwi. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Give some examples what mistakes make Sijdah Sahwi necessary?

Some examples according to Hadith is below:

- If Satan creates confusion and one forgets how many Rakah prayed. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If one forgets to sit for Tashahood after 2 Rakah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- After 2 Rakah instead of sitting Imam stands up; if before fully standing he remembers then he should sit down; but if fully stand up then must make Sijdah Sahwi. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: How to make Sijdah Sahwi?

2 ways can be done according to Hadith:

- (a) After Tashahood, Darood Ibraheem (and Dua) ...with Takbir make 2 Sijdah then salaam to the right then left. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- (b) After Tashahood, Darood, (Dua) ...salaam to right then 2 Sijdah then salaam to the left. [Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.4: What are the rules for doubtful number of Rakah?

According to Hadith following:

- (a) if confused 3 or 4 Rakah, then **base** on definite number of Rakah and complete required Rakah ...then Sijdah Sahwi. [Muslim]
- (b) If not definite idea of how many Rakah then make a sure guess, and complete required Rakah ...then Sijdah Sahwi. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- (c) Istinaf: If can't make a guess then repeat the whole Salah again. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is Sujoodil Quran?

In Quran there are some verses, if recited or heard then one Sijdah is necessary. There are 14 verses in the Quran. These Sijdah Wajib=Hanafi but Sijdah Sunnah=other Imams. [Mishqat]

Q.6: How to make Sijdah?

Hadith: Say Takbir and go to Sijdah [Abu Dawood], then say normal Sijdah Tasbih "Subhaana rabbial a'laa. [Mishqat] or say the Dua "Sajada wajhee lillasee khalaqahoo wa-shaqqaa sam'ahoo wa-basarahoo behaoulihee wa-quuatih (My face made Sijdah for Him Who created it, given into it hearing and seeing power by His power and strength given by Him. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Nasaeel]

Q.7: What are the Sijdah verses in Quran?

14 places are agreed upon by all scholars but at *Imam Shaafee suggests for Sijdah. 15 places are as follows:

1 st :	7.206		2 nd :	13.15		3 rd :	16.50		4 th :	17.100		5 th :	19.68
6 th :	22.18		7 th :	22.77		8 th :	25.60		9 th :	27.26		10 th :	32.15
11 th :	38.24		12 th :	41.38		13 rd :	53.62		14 th :	84.21		15 th :	96.19

[Taken from THE NOBLE QURAN summarized by Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan]

Lesson-22

Q.1: What are the times in which performing Salah is forbidden?

3 times, according to Hadith:

- When Sun rising. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- When Sun setting. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- When Sun is on the mid-day. [Muslim]

Q.2: Which two times praying Salah is Makrooh (disliked)?

Hadith: After Fajr until sun is up and after Asr (any Sunnah or Nafil) until Sun has disappeared. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed missed 2 Rakah Zuhra Sunnah after Asr Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih] and he approved a person to pray for the missed 2 Rakah Fajr Sunnah after Fard 2 Rakah Fajr before sunrise. [Abu Dawood]

But Nafil 2 Rakah after Ka'ba Tawaf any time is ok, that is exceptional. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.3: Why is Salah forbidden in above 3 times?

Hadith: During Sunrise and Sunset no believers worship Sun and during mid-day Hell Fire is made heated up. [Muslim]

Q.4: Is there any Sunnah or Nafil Salah after Fajr or Asr Fard Salah?

Hadith: No. [Ahmed & Rozin]

Q.5: What do scholars say about praying in Jama'ah (With Imam together)?

Imam Ahmed=Fard Salah in Jama'ah is Fard-e-A'een (Fard on every individual unless good excuse). Imam Shaafee=Fard-e-Kefaya (Fard on some).

Hanafi=Sunnah Muaqqadah or near Wajib.

So, all opinions show it is very important for male Muslims to pray together unless good reasons (Women are excused). [Mishqat]

Q.6: Cite some Hadith about the importance/benefits of Salah in Jama'ah?

Some Hadith below:

- 27 times more rewards if prayed in Jama'ah rather than alone. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If anyone hears Azan, then they should join Jama'ah. [Muslim]
- I wish to put their place on fire to those that do not join Jama'ah (without reason). [Bukhari].
Note: That excludes female and children [Ahmed]
- When Iqamah is given no other Salah is allowed except Fard. [Muslim]
Note: Hanafi=only exception for Fajr Sunnah if after Sunnah you can catch at least 1 Rakah in Jama'ah but must stand far away from lines (Makrooh). [Mishqat]
- The more people one can pray in Jama'ah is loved by Allah. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]
- If few people don't pray in Jama'ah Satan influences them [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]
- If one hears Azan and has no reasons for joining the Jama'ah yet doesn't join. Prays his Salah alone... won't be accepted. [Abu Dawood. Dara Kutni]
- Praying in Jama'ah is the Sunnah of prophets. [Muslim]
- If one leaves Mosque after Azan without real reason is a clear hypocrite. [Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-23

Q.1: Should a female pray in the Masjid?

Hadith: If women want to go to Masjid, give permission. [Muttafaqun A'laih], for women praying in the house is better than outside. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Look! Islam made easy for women and allowed them to pray in or at home.

Q.2: What is the minimum number of people that can pray in Jama'ah?

Hadith: Minimum 2 persons or more. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: What 3 things are not allowed for anyone?

Hadith: (a) Imam supplicates only for himself instead of all, (b) Looking into someone's house without permission, (c) prays while one feels to go to toilet [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What is Saff?

Making lines for Salah in Jama'ah is called Saff.

Q.5: What are the rules about Saff?

According to some Hadith as follows:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) said, "Make your line straight or Allah will make your faces different. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say, "Aqeemu sufoofakum, wa tarassau" (Make line straight and stand together side by side). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Straightening Saff is part of Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Or prophet (peace be upon him) said: "Istaoo, walaa takhtalifu fatakhtalifa quloobukum" (Stand up straight, don't do otherwise your hearts will be made disunited). [Muslim]
- Make line; old & wise people closest to Imam than others who is closer to them in age and wisdom. Be aware! Don't shout in Masjid like market (Wa Iyyakum wa-haishaatil aswaaq). [Muslim]
- If people like to stay in the back row all the time Allah will keep them back (of mercy). [Muslim]
- Angels also stand before Allah in rows (as we make rows in Salah). [Muslim]
- Satan slides into gap in the Saff, so stand close to each other. [Abu Dawood]
- Fill up first row first. [Abu Dawood]
- Allah and angels send "Salah" from right side of Saff. [Abu Dawood]
- Keep Imam in the middle and stand on both sides. [Abu Dawood]
- A person prayed away from the Saff with Imam, prophet (peace be upon him) asked him to pray again. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.6: Where will Imam and follower (Muqtadi) stand?

Hadith: if one Muqtadi—will stand on right side and just behind of Imam. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: For Nafil Salah Jama'ah (Praying in Jama'ah) also ok. [Mishqat]

- If more than one follower, then all should stand behind imam. [Muslim]
- If one male and one female: male on right little behind but female is far behind. [Muslim]
- If starting with one Muqtadi then one or more join, Imam will go one step forward. [Bukhari]
- Saff is Imam at front, then men, and then boys, and then ladies. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-24

Q.1: What is Imam for Salah?

The leader of the Salah congregation is called Imam.

Q.2: Cite some etiquette about the issue of Imam?

According to some Hadith it is following:

- Imam should be the one who recites the Quran best, if more than one recites same then the one knows Sunnah best. In someone else's house without owner's permission don't be Imam. [Muslim]
- Local Imam has more right to lead than guest Imam. [Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) appointed a blind person to be Imam (Because he was qualified to be). [Abu Dawood]
- If an Imam is disliked by followers (for good reasons) then this Imam's prayer is not accepted. [Tirmidi]
- Prayer is Fard behind any Muslim even though he is a sinner / praying Janazah for Muslim is Fard even though he was a sinner. [Abu Dawood]
Note: If qualified imam is not available prayer must continue in Jama'ah. [Mishqat]
- A 7 yrs. old boy was chosen Imam because he was best reciter in a new Muslim community. [Bukhari]
Note: Shaafee=Immature boy can be Imam but Hanafi=cannot be according to different Hadith from Ibn Mas'ud and Ibn Abbas (may Allah be pleased with them). [Mishqat]

Q.3: What should Imam be mindful about when leading Salah?

According to some Hadith:

- Make prayer short if children cry. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Make prayer short considering sick, weak and old people. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Make prayer short for people anxious about their work. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What is Muqtadi?

Whoever follows Imam in Salah is Muqtadi. It is Fard that Muqtadi follows Imam, so Muqtadi must not act before Imam or to later after Imam. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Who is Masbooq?

A Muqtadi who joined Imam late and lost Rakah (beginning). Masbooq sits silently during Imam Finishes Salah with Salam... then completes the lost Rakah. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Some rules for Muqtadi?

According to Hadith:

- Never do Rukoo, Sijdah, Qiyam before Imam. [Muslim]
- Say or do things with Imam (not before or not too later). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) lead a Salah in sitting due to injury, companions also prayed behind him sitting. After Salah he (peace be upon him) said: Imam is made to be followed. [Bukhari]
- On another occasion prophet (peace be upon him) was sick and leading in sitting while Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) was directing people as co-Imam of prophet (peace be upon him) on standing. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: if Imam must sit Muqtadi can pray standing [Mishqat]

Q.7: What is the reward for 40 days Salah Jama'ah with Takbir-Tahrima?

Hadith: 2 freedom is received: (1) from fire of hell (2) from hypocrisy. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-25

Q.1: Can a person pray one Salah twice?

Suppose he prayed alone then found people are praying together. Can he pray the same prayer with Jama'ah?

Hanafi: Yes can. Repeat of Zuhr & Isha Salah will be considered Nafil.

Shaafee: All 5 prayers can be repeated, even if prayed in Jama'ah for the first time. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Sunnah Salah?

The Holy prophet (peace be upon him) prayed before or after Fard Salah or recommended others to perform those Salah or others prayed that he permitted... all these Salah are called Sunnah Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How many types of Sunnah Salah?

2 types:

- **Sunnah Muaqqadah:** Prophet (peace be upon him) did regularly or recommended highly.
- **Sunnah Gair-e-Muaqqadah:** Not highly recommended nor did he regularly but performed time to time. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Cite some Hadith about the rewards for Sunnah Salah?

Some Hadith as below:

- If a Muslim prays 12 Rakah Sunnah daily, a house in paradise will be built for him/her. These 12 Rakah are: 2 Rakah before Fajr Fard, 4 Rakah before Zuhr Fard, 2 Rakah after Zuhr Fard, 2 Rakah after Magrib Fard, and 2 Rakah after Isha Fard. [Tirmidi].
Hanafi follow this Hadith, but Imam Shaafee follows 2 Rakah before Zuhr for another Hadith. The fact is prophet (peace be upon him) prayed both 2 and 4. [Mishqat]
- 2 Rakah Sunnah Salah before Fajr Fard is better than the world and everything in it. [Muslim]
Note: 12 Rakah are Sunnah Muaqqadah [Mishqat]
- Whoever prays 4 Rakah Sunnah before Zuhr and then 4 Rakah Fard regularly... Allah forbids Hell fire for him. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasae. Ibn Maazah], and doors of heavens will be opened for him. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: Give examples of some Sunnah Gairi Muaqqadah Salah?

Some Hadith below:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) said: pray 2 Rakah Nafil Salah before Magrib if you wish (Sunnah Gair-e-Muaqqadah). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Abdullah Ibn Omar (may Allah be pleased with both) used to pray after Jum'ah 2 Rakah then 4 Rakah. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is Tahajjood Salah?

Prayer at night is Tahajjood. In Quran 51.17-18

“They were in the habit of sleeping but little by night, and in the hours of early dawn, they were (found) praying for forgiveness.”

Q.6: How many Rakah are night Salah?

Night Salah includes Tahajjood + Witr. If one can wake up before Fajr (after a sleep) you can pray Tahajjood and finish with Witr. Tahajjood was Fard on prophet (peace be upon him) only. For his followers, Nafil Tahajjood is the best Salah. Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed different Rakah in different times like with Witr 7, 9, 11 or 13. Some say, 2 Rakah Fajr also includes it. [Mishqat]

Lesson-26

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about night Salah?

Some Hadith in below:

- The Holy prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray 11 Rakah after Isha and before Fajr. Each time 2 Rakah, last 2 Rakah with 1 Rakah to make it odd= Witr (3). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The Holy prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray 13 Rakah after Isha and before Fajr. It included 1 Rakah Witr (odd) and 2 Rakah Fajr Sunnah. [Muslim]
- Except Fajr 2 Rakah it used to be 7, 9 or sometimes 11 Rakah. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray 2 Rakah short Tahiyatal Odu before beginning Tahajjood (night) Salah. [Muslim]
- He (peace be upon him) prayed Tahajjood towards the end of the night after a sleep. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (peace be upon him) used to say a supplication after 2 Rakah Fajr and before 2 Rakah Fard... "Allahummaj'al fee qalbee nooraa, wafee basaree nooraa, wafee sam'ee nooraa, wa-a'n-yameenee nooraa, wa'an yasaaree nooraa, wa-faoqee nooraaa, wa-tahtee nooraa, wa-amaamee nooraa, wa-khalfee nooraa, waj-a' lee nooraa. [Bukhari & Muslim]
- In the last days of his life prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray Nafil Salah in sitting position. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If a person recites 10 verses in night Salah will not be considered as lazy/forgetful [Gaafeleen], if one recites 100 verses will be considered (Qaaneteen) among humble ones, if a person recites 1000 verses will be considered among extra hard-working ones. [Abu Dawood]
- Sometimes He (peace be upon him) recited loudly and other times quietly. [Abu Dawood]
- One meaningful verse can be repeated in the night Salah again and again. [Nasaee]

Q.2: Which deed (Voluntary Salah, Dua, recitation etc.) is the best?

Hadith: The deed that is done regularly (even though little). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Cite a Dua that prophet (peace be upon him) used to say when he woke up for night Salah?

Hadith: Allahu Akbar 10 times / Alhamdulillah 10 times / Subhaanallahi wa-behamdih 10 times / Subhaanal malikil Quddoos 10 times / Astaghfirullah 10 times / Laa Ilaaха Illallaaх 10 times / then Allahumma innee a'ujubika min deeqid-dunya wa-deeqi yaumil Qiaamah 10 times. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: How Satan discourages to wake up and pray?

Hadith: when one sleeps, Satan ties 3 knots behind his/her head and puts a seal on each knot and say, "Keep sleeping still night remains". If he/she wakes up and remembers Allah—one knot open, and then makes Odu then another knot opens, then pray Salah ---the last knot opens. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Why did the prophet (peace be upon him) pray so long at night that his feet used to swell?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said, "Should not I be the grateful servant of Allah?" [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What Allah calls believer towards the end of every night from nearest heaven?

Hadith: Allah calls His servants, "Who of you want to call Me? Wants from Me and seeks My forgiveness, I will answer you, give you, and will forgive you." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-27

Q.1: Which special time does Allah accept prayers?

Hadith: Each night there is a moment, if servant wants best for this life and next, Allah grants it. [Muslim]

Q.2: What was Holy Prophet's habit in terms of night Salah?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) used to sleep first part of night then used to pray later part of the night. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is Holy prophet's advice regarding night prayer?

Hadith: Pray night prayer, it is Sunnah of previous righteous people, it is a means to get closer to Allah, and means for forgiveness, and it resists shamelessness. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: Which Dua is accepted quickly?

Hadith: Dua in last part of night and Dua after Fard Salah. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is the best Salah after Fard Salah?

Hadith: Night Salah. [Ahmed]

Q.6: What is moderation in voluntary deeds (Nafil)?

Not doing excess or too little is moderation. Moderation is necessary in Nafil prayers.

Q.7: What is the best Nafil a'mal?

Hadith: Allah loves most the voluntary deeds, which is regular even though it is little. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: Up to what point Nafil Salah is best to continue?

Hadith: Until one feels happy doing it, if tired should stop. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What should one do if feeling sleepy during voluntary Salah?

Hadith: Rest until sleepiness is over because one doesn't know whether seeking Allah's forgiveness or scolding Him during sleepiness. [Bukhari]

Q.10: Is Deen easy or full of hardship?

Hadith: Deen is easy. Don't make it hard than it will be hard on you. Always follow moderation. (It means give yourself rest for good health. Pray all Fard and then Nafil as much as you can). [Bukhari]

Q.11: What if we miss Nafil Salah or other a'mal at night we do regularly?

Hadith: Do it after Fajr and before Zuhr Salah. [Muslim]

Q.12: What if one can't pray in standing due to sickness or old age?

Hadith: If you can't stand pray in sitting, if even can't sit then pray lying on side. [Bukhari]

Q.13: What is Witr?

It means odd number of Salah. Prophet (peace be upon him) always prayed Tahajjood Salah in even number and then finished with odd Rakah either 3 Rakah or 1 Rakah. That odd Rakah is called Witr. [Mishqat]

Q.14: What different schools of thoughts say about Witr Salah?

Hanafi= 3 Rakah Witr, but other Imams=1 Rakah. **Hanafi=Witr is Wajib, but Other Imams=It is Sunnah.** [Mishqat]

Q.15: What is the best time to pray for Witr?

The best time is after Tahajjood but if one is not praying Tahajjood then after Isha it is ok. If he/she wakes up for Tahajjood then pray only Tahajjood without repeating Witr. [Mishqat]

Lesson-28

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about Witr Salah?

Some Hadithes are:

- Night Salah are even numbers, when you think Fajr is near then pray 1 Rakah to make night Salah odd (Witr). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Witr is 1 Rakah at the end of night [Muslim] **Note:** Shaafee follows this Hadith
- Often prophet (peace be upon him) prayed 5 Rakah Witr. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray 2 Rakah Nafil after Witr, [Muslim]
- After Isha Witr ok but after Tahajjood best. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed Witr after Isha or end of night both. [Abu Dawood]
- Sometimes He (peace be upon him) used to make Witr with 3 Rakah. [Abu Dawood]
- Witr is essential for every Muslim. One can make Witr with 5, 3 or 1 Rakah. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah]
Note: Hanafi follows this Hadith for Witr as Wajib and 3 Rakah. [Mishqat]
- Witr is after Isha and before Fajr. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- If one misses Witr due to sleep, should make during Fajr. [Tirmidi]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to recite "Sabbihism" in 1st Rakah, "Qul Yaa Aiyyuhal Kaafiroon" in 2nd Rakah and "Sura Ikhlas, Falaq, and Naas" in 3rd Rakah of Witr. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
Note: Any Sura ok, it is Mustahab to recite what holy prophet (peace be upon him) did. [Mishqat]
- **Dua QUNOOT of Witr:** Allahummah-dinee feeman hadait, wa-'a'afinee feeman 'a'afait, wa-tawallanee feeman tawallait, wa-baariklee feemaa a'tait, wa-qinee sharra maa qadait, Fa-innaka taqdee walaa yuqdaa 'a'laih, innahoo laa yajillu man-walait, tabarakta Rabbanaa wa-ta'aalait. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]
Meaning: O Allah! Guide me with others that YOU guided, grant me peace with others that You granted peace. Be my guardian as You became guardian for others, grant blessing in things that You gave me, save me from misfortune that You selected for me. Because You give order, and no order is given on You. No one gets humiliated once You take that one as Your ally. O Allah! You are full of blessing and very high above all.
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say "Subhaanal malikil Quddoos" after Salam of Witr. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]
- Witr is Haq (Duty on you), so if one doesn't pray it is not in our group. [Abu Dawood]
Note: Hanafi takes this Hadith also to say Witr is Wajib [Mishqat]
- If night waking is hard for you, then pray 2 Rakah Nafil after Witr (after Isha+Witr+2 Rakah Nafil). Then if you can wake up for night Salah is best but if you can't then that 2 Rakah will be enough for you for night prayer.) [Daremy]

Q.2: Should we recite Quran loudly or silently in Night Prayer?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) recited sometimes loudly and sometimes silently. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: Which Salah and in what position Dua Qonoot must be recited?

Hanafi=In Witr Salah in 3rd Rakah after Quran Sura and before Rukoo but **Shaafee+Malik**=In Fajr 2nd Rakah after Rukoo during standing. But in danger it can be said in any Salah. (Qonoot-e-Najila). All Imams follow one or another Hadith. [Mishqat]

Lesson-29

Q.1: Some Hadith about Dua Qonoot?

Some Hadith below:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say Qonoot after Rukoo in standing. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) did after Rukoo for a month otherwise He used to say Qonoot before Rukoo. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- For a month He (peace be upon him) did in every Salah, Zuhr, Asr, Magrib, Isha and Fajr. [Abu Dawood]
- He (peace be upon him) said Qonoot both before and after Rukoo. [Ibn Maazah]
- Another Dua Qonoot in Witr: (Tabarani narrated, and Hanafi & Maliki follow it): **Allahumma Inna Nasta'eenuk, wa-nas-tag firuk, wa-nu'minubik, wa-na-tawak-kalu a'laik, wa-nus-nee a'laikal khair, wa-nash-koruk, wa-laa-nak-foruk, wa-nakh-la'oo wa-nat-roko man-yaf-juruk. Allahumma Iyyaaka na'bod, wa-laka nusallee, wa-nas-jud, wa-ilaika nas'aa. Wa-nah-fid, wa-narjoo rahmatak, wa-nakh-shaa a'ajaabak, Inna a'ajaabaka bil-kuffaari mul-hiq.**

Meaning: O Allah! We seek help from You, we seek forgiveness from You, we believe in You, we put our trust in You, we attribute best qualities for You, we express our thanks to You, and we do not reject You, and we disconnect and avoid those who disobey You. O Allah! We worship You alone, we perform Salah for You alone and prostrate for You alone and we run towards You and hurry towards You. We expect Your mercy, and we fear Your punishment. Surely Your punishment will be on disobedient rejecters. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Salah in nights in Ramadan?

In Arabic "Qiaamo Shahri Ramadan" it means "Tarawih Salah" at night after Isha in fasting month. It can be prayed alone but in Jama'ah best. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How many Rakah is it?

Two opinions based on different Hadith, 8 Rakah or 20 Rakah. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Cite some Hadith regarding Tarawih Salah?

- Rasool (peace be upon him) lead few nights and then discontinued and said, "I am discontinuing because if I make it regular then it might become compulsory on you that will be difficult for you to perform. So, o people! Perform (Nafil) Salah at home." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said, "Whoever prays in nights of Ramadan with faith and hope for reward, all his/her previous (small) sins will be forgiven. [Muslim]
- Rasool (peace be upon him) prayed few nights "Qiaamo Shahri Ramadan" in Jama'ah but not regularly. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Nasaee]
- Hon Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) started Tarawih Salah in Jama'ah. [Bukhari]

Q.5: Cite a Hadith about the significance of 15th night of Sha'ban?

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said to Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) that in Nisfe-Sha'ban (15th night) Allah forgives more people than the hairs of sheep that Qalb tribe has. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: What is Salaatud-duhaa?

Salah prayed after Sunrise and before Sun reaches midday. [Mishqat]

Lesson-30

Q.1: Describe more about Salaatud-duhaa?

Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed Nafil Salah after Sunrise and before midday. 2 Rakah to 12 Rakah, but 4 Rakah is best. It is also called "Salaatul Awwabeen". [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Ishraq and Chast Salah?

If Salaatud-duhaa is prayed earlier hour after Sunrise then it is called Ishraq but if that is prayed later hour of Sunrise (Before sun sets in mid-day), then that is called Chast Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Cite few Hadith about Salaatud-duhaa?

Some Hadith are:

- Once he (peace be upon him) prayed 8 Rakah Salaatud-duhaa. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) said that he (peace be upon him) prayed 4 Rakah or more Salaatud-duhaa. [Muslim]
- 2 Rakah Salaatud-duhaa is a best Sadaqah. [Muslim]
- 4 Rakah Salaatud-duhaa is enough for Allah to fulfill one's wish. [Tirmidi]
- After Fajr wait on prayer mat (Without talking bad talk) until prays Salaatud-duhaa, then Allah forgives sins (small). [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What is Tahiyatul odu Salah?

2 Rakah Salah after odu is called Tahiyatul odu Salah.

Q.5: What is the significance of Tahiyatul odu Salah?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon you) heard shoes sound of Bilal (may Allah be pleased with him) in Paradise. When the prophet (peace be upon him) asked him what good things Bilal had done. He replied that he used to pray 2 Rakah Tahiyatul odu Salah after every odu. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is Istikhara?

Istikhara means making a supplication to Allah for a specific thing (Need) in a special way. The general meaning is "Praying for a best thing." [Mishqat]

Q.7: How to perform Istikhara salah?

Hadith: (a) At first perform 2 Rakah Nafil Istikhara Salah (Best time is at night before sleep), (b) Then say the following Dua with heart and soul:

"Allahumma innee astakheeroka be-l'Imika (O Allah! I am praying for the good of it by your knowledge) Wastaqdiroka bequdratika (Seeking power on this action by your power) Wa As-loka min fadlikal a'jeem (And I ask for your great help) Fainnaka taqdiro walaa aqdiro (You have power and I have no power to get it done) Wa ta'lamo walaa a'lamo wa antal a'lilaamul goyoob (And you have knowledge but I don't and you know about all unseen)

Allahumma in kunta ta'lamo anna haa-jal amra khairullee fee deenee WA ma'aashee WA a'qibati amree (O Allah! If you know that this decision will be good for me, will be good for my religion, and good for my livelihood and the end results) Faqdirho lee, wa yassirhu lee, summa baariklee feehi (Then make it happen to me, and make it easy for me, then bless in it for me)

Wa-in kunta ta'lamo anna haa-jal amra sharolleee fee deenee wa ma'aashee wa a'qibati amree (But if you know this decision will be bad for me, for my religion, for my livelihood and the end results) waqdur lial khaira haisu kaana, summa ardinee bihi (Then keep it away from me, besides select best for me and keep me happy on it)." [Bukhari]

Lesson-31

Q.1: What is Salaatul Istigfaar?

Hadith: (In case) one has done sin, then purify (Odu-Gusl) and perform few Rakah Nafil Salah, and seek forgiveness to Allah, surely Allah will forgive. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]. So Salaatul Istigfaar is Salah for repentance.

Q.2: What is Salaatus Tasbih?

Hadith: 4 Rakah Salah. Each rakah Sura Fatiha + a Sura and 75 times Dua "Subhaanallah, wal hamdulillaahi, walaa ilaaha illallaahu wallahu Akbar". 15 times before Rukoo + 10 times in Rukoo after Tasbih + 10 times after Rukoo on standing + 10 times in Sijdah after Tasbih + 10 times on sitting after 1st Sijdah + 10 times in 2nd Sijdah after Tasbih + 10 times after Sijdah on sitting before standing for 2nd Rakah = total 75 times in each Rakah.

Allah forgives all sins (small). [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: Why is Nafil Salah so important for us?

Hadith: The 1st questioning on the Day of Judgment will be about (Fard) Salah. If (Fard) Salah is good the rest will be easy. For the faults found in Fard Salah, Allah will compensate it with Nafil Salah (if there are any). [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What are the two best deeds to Allah?

Hadith: 2 Rakah Salah and the Quran recitation in it. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is Qasr Salah?

Al-Quran 4.101 "And when you travel through the earth, there is no blame on you if you shorten your prayers".

So, Qasr means shortening the Fard Salah from 4 Rakah to 2 Rakah in traveling.

Q.6: Write some guidelines about Qasr Salah for travelers?

Distance: Hanafi=3 days in travel, Shaafee=2 days in travel, Maliki=48 miles.

Rakah: 4 Rakah Fard Salah to pray 2 Rakah.

Is it essential? Hanafi=Wajib must do, Shaafee=not essential, can do or can pray 4.

2 Salah together: Traveler may pray Zuhr & Asr or Magrib & Isha together

Qibla on transport: Just turn as transport turns.

Muqeem: When traveler decides to stay then he/she becomes a Muqeem-means no longer a traveler. Then Qasr Salah is not allowed. Hanafi=15 days after, Shaafee=4 days after a traveler become Muqeem, and no more Qasr. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Some Hadith about Salah in traveling?

- Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed 2 Rakah Asr in Jul-Hulaifa. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Qasr is a gift from Allah, so accept it. [Muslim]

Note: Hanafi take this Hadith to say Qasr is Wajib. [Mishqat]

- Prayed Qasr for 10 days. [Muttafaqun A'laih],
For 18 days. [Abu Dawood] for 19 days. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) joined Zuhr + Asr, and Magrib + Isha in traveling. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray on transport as to the direction transport took, Rukoo-Sijdah with hints. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-32

Q.1: How to combine two Salah together?

Shaafee=Zuhr later in Asr time or In Zuhra time Asr, but **Hanafi**=each Salah must be in its time like Zuhr at the end time with Asr at its beginning. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Jama'ah Salah?

Salah prayed together on Friday is Jum'ah Salah.

Q.3: Write some significance of Jum'ah day?

According to some Hadith they are:

- Friday was made a blessed day for previous prophets, but Jews and Christians differed about it, so Allah gave us this day, and they took later days, Saturday and Sunday. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Jum'ah day is the best day as this day Adam was created and placed in Paradise and taken out of Paradise and on this day, resurrection will take place. [Muslim]
- There is a moment in Jum'ah day, if anyone asks Allah for anything Allah accepts it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- That moment is from Imam standing in Mimbar until the end of Jum'ah Salah. [Muslim]
- Every Friday from dawn till sunrise, all animals cry with fear that Qiamah may take place (except mankind and Jinn kind). [Abu Dawood, Tirmidi, Nasaee +]
- One should seek that precious moment every Friday from Asr till Magrib. [Tirmidi]
- In Jum'ah day an Angel will blow the trumpet for world destruction and for resurrection. So, say more and more Salah on me (holy Prophet) on Jum'ah day and your Salah will reach me, Allah forbade earth to eat prophet's body. [Abu Dawood, Nasaee, Ibn Maazah]
- Jum'ah day is the leader of all days, most honorable day to Allah even more than two Eid days. [Ibn Maazah]
- Why is it called Jum'ah (to gather) day? On this day different types of soil were gathered to create Adam (peace be upon him), this day all will be destroyed and this day all will be re-gathered (Resurrected) etc. [Ahmed]

Q.4: Is Jum'ah Salah Fard?

Yes. Allah commands in Quran 62.9

“O you who believe! When the call is recited for prayer on Friday, hurry sincerely to the remembrance of Allah”

Q.5: Cite some Hadith about the importance of Jum'ah Salah?

- if people don't join Jum'ah Salah, Allah might put seal on their hearts, then they will be among those who are indifferent (forgetful about Allah). [Muslim]
- if one misses 3 Jum'ah out of negligence, Allah seals his heart. [Abu Dawood]
- If one misses Jum'ah without reason, you must donate Dinar (Money). [Abu Dawood+]
- Jum'ah is Fard on every Muslim except slaves, women, immature boys and the sick. [Abu Dawood], traveler, crazy, [Dara Kutni]
- If one turns face away from Jum'ah, Allah also turns face away from that person. [Dara Kutni]

Lesson-33

Q.1: Write some benefits of Jum'ah Salah?

- If a person takes shower in Jum'ah day, uses scent, goes to Masjid, stands up in Salah without keeping gap with one beside them, perform Nafil as much possible, listens to Khutba attentively... will be forgiven (small) sins from this to next Jum'ah. [Bukhari]
Note: Imam Abu Hanifa take this Hadith as "Listening Khutba is Wajib" [Mishqat]
- A person makes odu properly, goes to Jum'ah and listens to Khutba; all (small) sins are forgiven for this Jum'ah to next Jum'ah and 3 more days. [Muslim]
- Angels write down rewards for coming to Jum'ah, but they stop writing once Khutba begins so they can listen to Khutba. The example of reward is like the first person(s) as if sent a camel for Qurbani in Ka'ba. Then the next person as if sent cattle for Qurbani in Ka'ba. Then the next as if sent a sheep, then a chicken then an egg. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- One who goes to Jum'ah, for each step receives rewards equivalent to an entire year of worship. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Nasaee, Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: What actions are not allowed during Khutba?

- Playing with sand/stone (Cloth, button, mobile, wringing fingers). [Muslim]
- Saying to a person even "Sush! Be quiet." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Doing anything unnecessary during Khutba - for it no reward from Allah the only reward for that Jum'ah is the same as what he/she has done unnecessary. [Abu Dawood]
- No talking is allowed, even if says, "Be quiet" then no Jum'ah for him/her. [Ahmed]

Q.3: What is some etiquette in Jum'ah?

- Never force someone to leave his/her place for you to sit, rather say politely "please move a bit to allow me to sit." [Muslim]
- If you can afford, wear the best set of clothes on Jum'ah day. [Ibn Maazah]
- Arrive before Khutba and sit closer to Imam. If you (always) stay in the back row in good deeds, then you will be in the back row arriving in Paradise. [Abu Dawood]
- If you feel sleepy, change your sitting position. [Tirmidi]
- Never hurt others or disrupt others and join Jum'ah only for the sake of Jum'ah and stay quiet to listen to Khutba. [Abu Dawood]
- Take Jum'ah day as a weekly Eid day, Allah made it weekly Eid day for Muslims. [Malik]

Q.4: What is Khutba?

Khutba is "lecture" but not normal lecture. It has special aspects like:

- Praising Allah and declaring, Tawheed (Oneness of Allah),
- Supplication (Salah) on Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) ,
- Advice to the audience according to Quran and Sunnah,
- Supplication for Muslims etc. [Mishqat]

Lesson-34

Q.1: Why is Khutba important?

Without it Jum'ah Salah is not complete. Khutba is part of Jum'ah Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What time is Jum'ah time?

After Mid-day (When Zuhra time begins). [Bukhari]

Q.3: How many Azans are there in Jum'ah?

In the time of Prophet (peace be upon him) and Abu Bakr, Umar (may Allah be pleased with them): 1 Azan before Khutba but Usman (may Allah be pleased with him) introduced 2 Azan due to increased number of Muslims. [Bukhari]

Q.4: What are some etiquette about Khutba?

According to Hadith some are below:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to give Khutba in 2 parts, a short rest in between. He used to recite the Quran in it and give advice to the audience. His Salah and Khutba was not too long or not too short. [Muslim]
- Make your Salah long and Khutba short. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to express his emotion in Khutba to make important points. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) delivered Khutba on standing. [Muslim]
Note: Able people must deliver Khutba on standing.
- The prophet (peace be upon him) used to move fore fingers (not throwing hands). [Muslim]

Q.5: What if someone comes late in Jum'ah?

If one gets one Rakah with Imam, then must complete lost Rakah alone after Jum'ah Salah or if one lost 2 Rakah should pray 4 Rakah Zuhra. [Dara Kutni]

Q.6: What is Salaatul Khauf (Fear)?

Salah is in the fearful situation is Salaatul Khauf. It is a little different than normal Salah. In Quran Allah says: 2.239

“And if you fear (an enemy), pray on foot, or riding, but when you are in security, celebrate Allah’s Praises in the manner HE has taught you, which you did not know (before)”

Q.7: How to pray Salaatul Khauf?

Salah is a must even during fearful situation. It can be prayed in different ways depending on the situation. The prophet (peace be upon him) prayed with companions in war in 6 different ways. They are below according to Hadith:

Note: Imam refers to Prophet (peace be upon him)

1. Imam starts, a group joins and performs 1 Rukoo 2 Sijdah and goes away to watch enemy, another group joins and prays 1 Rakah, then goes away. Imam finishes with salaam alone and both groups pray their one Rakah separately and finishes with salaam. [Bukhari]
2. Imam with 1 group prays 1 Rakah and Imam stays standing while the group finishes their 1 Rakah and goes away. Then the next group joins, and Imam prays for the 2nd Rakah with them and waits in last sitting for the group to finish 1 Rakah and when they sit Imam finishes with salaam with 2nd group. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
3. Imam prays 1st 2 Rakah with a group while another group watched the enemy, this group goes away, and other group joins to pray 2 Rakah with Imam. That way Imam prays 4 Rakah but each group prays 2 Rakah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
(To be continued in next lesson)

Lesson-35

Q.1: How to pray Salaatul Khauf?

3 methods were stated in previous lesson; the other 3 are according to Hadith below:

4. 2 lines behind Imam, after Rukoo all raised heads... then 1st line with Imam goes to Sijdah and 2nd line stood still to guard the enemy. After Sijdah Imam stands with 1st line while 2nd line made Sijdah... then 2nd line goes to front and 1st line comes behind... in 2nd Rakah Imam and all go to Rukoo and then raise heads and 1st row goes to Sijdah with Imam and finishes Sijdah while 2nd row standing to guard from the enemy... then 2nd row make Sijdah and then Imam finishes Salah with salaam together with both rows. [Muslim]
5. 4 Rakah Zuhr; Imam with 2 groups, 2 Rakah with one group and Salam. Then with 2nd group 2 Rakah and finished with salaam. [Sharhe Sunnah]
6. Asr Salah; made 2 groups, prayed with 1 group 1 Rakah while other group watched enemy, but in Salah was ready with arms... Then after 1 Rakah 1st group goes away, and 2nd group joins and prayed 1 Rakah with Imam. That way Imam prayed 2 Rakah and each group prayed only 1 Rakah. [Tirmidi. Nasaeey]

Note: Salaatul Khauf is an exceptional situation therefore it has exceptional rules.

Q.2: How many Eid in a year? How many Rakah is it?

There are 2 Eid. Eid Salah is 2 Rakah.

Q.3: Is Eid Salah compulsory?

Hanafi = Wajib (also Imam Ahmed). **Imam Shaafee & Imam Malik** = Sunnah

Q.4: When is Eid Salah time?

After Sunrise and before midday.

Q.5: Where to pray Eid Salah?

Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed in Eid-Gah (outside) or in the Mosque due to bad weather.

Q.6: Cite some Hadith about Holy Prophet's Eid Salah?

- In Eid-Gah he (peace be upon him) prayed 2 Rakah first, then gave advice (Khutba). [Muatta]
- Eid Salah had no Azan or Iqamah. [Muslim]
- Only prayed 2 Rakah Eid Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In Eid Salah prophet (peace be upon him) made 7 extra Takbir in 1st Rakah and 5 extra Takbir in 2nd Rakah. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah. Daresy]

Note: 3 Imams follow this Hadith. [Mishqat]

- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to say 4 Takbir in each Rakah (6 extra Takbir, 3+3). [Abu Dawood]

Note: Hanafi follow this Hadith. [Mishqat]

- Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed inside the Masjid due to rain. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) instructed to make Qurbani Eid shorter than Ramadan Eid. [Shaafee]

Q.7: Should women join in Eid Salah?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) advised women should join Eid Salah so that they could join Muslim gathering and Dua. But women in menses should sit bit away from women praying. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-36

Q.1: Some etiquette in Eid day according to Hadith?

- In Eid ul Fitr prophet (peace be upon him) used to eat dates (Odd number) before going to Eid Salah. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to change road (ways) for going and coming back from Eid Salah. [Bukhari]
- In Qurbani Eid, prophet (peace be upon him) used to pray Salah first and then used to do Qurbani. Qurbani before Salah is not accepted. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- 2 girls were singing out of happiness (Innocent songs), prophet (peace be upon him) did not stop them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How to perform Eid Salah?

Two Eid in a year. Eid ul Fitr (After Ramadan) and Eid ul Adha (10th Julhijj)

- Make intention for **2 Rakah** Eid Salah with extra Takbir (First Rakah 7, 2nd Rakah 5=Tirmidi) [Hanafi=3 & 3 (Abu Dawood)],
- Must be prayed in Jama'ah behind Imam,
- Then listen to the **Sermon**. [Muttafaqun A'laih], no Azan/Iqamah [Muslim]

Note: Eid ul Fitr, charity to pay before Eid prayer. Eid ul Adha Qurbani to do after Eid Salah.

Q.3: What is Salah Khosoof or kusoof?

Salah for lunar eclipse is Khosoof and Salah for solar eclipse is kusoof. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How did the prophet (peace be upon him) pray Khosoof or Kusoof Salah?

Couple of methods and ways in following Hadith:

- Once he (peace be upon him) prayed solar eclipse Salah: In Jama'ah, 2 Rakah, 2 Rukoo and 2 Sijdah in each Rakah. Sijdah were very long. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) recited loudly in an eclipse Salah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Hanafi thoughts is that Salah was Lunar eclipse Salah, at night, with loud recitation and Solar eclipse Salah should be silent recitation. [Mishqat]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) performed Solar eclipse Salah in Jama'ah with long recitation, long Rukoo, Long standing after Rukoo, Long Sijdah, Long sitting in between two Sijdah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Once after Solar eclipse prophet (peace be upon him) gave Khutba and said, "**O People! Eclipse is signs from Allah, Allah scares people with it. It does not happen for someone's death or birth. So, if you see eclipse, remember Allah, make Dua and Istigfaar (seek forgiveness) to Him.**" [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed solar eclipse Salah without reciting loudly. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah. Nasaaee]
Note: Hanafi takes this Hadith to say recitation in solar eclipse is silent. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is Sijdah for shukr?

Sijdah to thank Allah. Prophet peace be upon him) made a Sijdah after hearing the death of Abu Zahl. Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) made a Sijdah after hearing the death of Musailama Kajjaab. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What is Istisqa Salah?

Due to the draught, praying Salah for the rain is called Istisqa Salah. [Mishqat]

Lesson-37

Q.1: How to pray Istisqa Salah?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) went out to Eid-Gah to pray for rain and prayed 2 Rakah in Jama'ah, recited Quran in Salah loudly, raised both hands up and made supplication facing Qibla. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What Dua prophet (s.a.w) used to say asking Allah for raining?

Hadith: Allaahumma-qi 'ibaadaka wa-baheemaka wanshur-rahmataka wa-ahyee baladakal maiyyit (O Allah! Give water to your servants and animals and shower your mercy on them and give life to the dead land). [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: What prophet (peace be upon him) said or did in stormy, bad weather?

Some Hadith below:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to express anxiousness during strong wind and rain (Because Allah destroyed many nations with storms and flood). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) used to make Dua in strong wind: Allaahumma Innee as-aloka khairahaa, wa-khaira maa feehaa, wa-khaira maa ur-silat bihee, wa-a'ujubika min sharrehaa, wa-sharri maa feehaa, wa-sharri maa ur-silat behee. (O Allah! I am praying to You it's (weather's) beneficial side, what good in it, and good of whatever reason it has been sent. And I seek Your protection from its harm, and in it, whatever harm exists, and from the harm of whatever reason it is sent). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said: draught is not that you don't receive rain, but the real draught is that you receive rain after rain (flooded) and land doesn't produce anything. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said: don't curse the wind, rather seek its benefit from Allah and seek Allah's protection from its harm. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) say after hearing thunder?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) used to say the Quranic verse:

Subhaanallasee yusabbihor-ra'du behamdihee wal-malaaekatu min kheefatih [Malik]

(Glory be to Allah whom the thunder glorifies with His praise and the angels from the fear of Him.)

Chapter 6: Sickness/Death/Burial

Lesson-1

Q.1: What are the duties of a sick Muslim?

To be patient, not seeking death, not losing hope in Allah's mercy etc. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What are the duties of Muslims towards sick Muslim?

Visiting, comforting, helping, looking after, remind declaration of faith during death, giving bath after death, joining funeral prayer and burial etc. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How important is I'yadah (Looking after the sick person) in Islam?

- If the sick person has family to look after, then it is Sunnah to visit that sick person. Allah grants huge rewards for it.
- If the sick has no family, then it is **Wajib** (Essential) to take care of that sick person by Muslim community. Failing to do so is a great sin. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How many rights does a Muslim have on another Muslim?

Hadith: 5 rights

- Reply the Salam (Islamic greeting)
- Looking after the sick
- Attending Janaza prayer
- Accepting invitation (Unless reasons)
- Saying Yarhamukallah on hearing Alhamdulillah after one's sneezing. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is the reward of visiting/nursing sick Muslim?

Hadith: If a Muslim visit a sick Muslim, 70,000 angels pray for him/her and a garden is made for him/her in Paradise. [Tirmidi/Abu Dawood]

Q.6: What will Allah ask mankind about sick, hungry and thirsty people?

Hadith: Allah will ask on the Day of Judgment,

"I was sick, hungry, and thirsty and you did not visit/take care, feed, and give me drinks." The servant won't understand---then Allah would say, **"If you had visited/taken care of sick, fed hungry people and gave drinks to thirsty people then it would have been same as visiting/taking care of Me, feeding Me and giving Me drinks."** [Muslim]

Q.7: Is it our duty to only take care of Muslims?

We should take care of mankind. We don't share with others in worshipping, but we share will humanitarian things. We must help one another as human. Allah says in Quran 5.32

"And if anyone saved a life, it would be as if he saved the life of all mankind."

Q.8: What should we supplicate when we visit any sick Muslim?

Hadith: Ajhibil ba'sa rabbannaas. Washfi antash shaafee. [Bukhari-Muslim]

[Remove this disease O Lord of Mankind! Give him/her cure; you are the giver of cure] **Or** recite Sura Naas and Falaq and breathe on the sick person. [Bukhari Muslim]

Q.9: How can you supplicate yourself with your own sickness?

Hadith: (a) Place your hand on painful area (b) say 3 times "Bismilla Hirrah maa nirraheem" (c) Then say 7 times "A'uju be-l'jjatillaahi wa qudratihee, min sharri maa azido wa uhaaziro" (I am taking refuge to Allah's power and might from the sickness I am suffering from). [Muslim]

Q.10: What is the Dua for bad sight [Some people's bad look makes others sick]?

Say the Dua and breathe water to drink. Insha Allah will cure the person.

Ue'eju bekalimatillaah-hit-taammati min kulli shaitaanin wa-haammati, wamin kulli a'inil laammah. (I am taking shelter with Allah's words, from Satan, from poisonous insects and from harmful eyes). [Bukhari]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Is sickness good for Muslims?

Hadith: Yes, it is. Allah forgives our sins through sickness, worries, anxieties, danger, suffering, pain, sadness or even with little pain from stings. [Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.2: Do we lose rewards for inability of worships due to sickness?

Hadith: If any Muslim can't do his/her regular worship due to sickness, angels write the rewards as usual (we don't lose the rewards). [Bukhari]

Q.3: Which Muslim receives status as martyr without dying in battlefield?

Some of them are according to Hadith:

- Muslim dies in epidemic,
- Muslim dies in tummy sickness,
- Muslim dies drowning in water,
- Muslim dies due to wall/building falling on him/her,
- Muslim dies from burning in fire,
- Woman dies during childbirth etc. [Abu Dawood/Malik/Nasaa'e]

Q.4: Why do Muslims fall in sick or in danger?

Reasons according to Hadith:

- Due to our sins and Allah forgives our sickness through it. [Tirmidi],
- Allah tests us whether we patiently worship Him or not. [Ibn Maazah].
- Due to giving promotion / higher status. [Ahmed/Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What should we say when sick, if anyone asks, "How are you"?

Hadith: We should say, "Alhamdulillah." [Bukhari]

Note: Then you can describe it.

Q.6: Prophet (peace be upon him) said to a girl that she would go to Paradise in one condition. What was that condition?

Hadith: If she made Sabor (Patience) with her epilepsy. [Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.7: Should we curse our diseases?

Hadith: No but thank Allah more during sickness. Then Allah will forgive us. [Ahmed]

Q.8: Why should we ask the sick person to make Dua for us?

Hadith: Sick person's Dua is like angel's Dua (Allah loves it). [Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: What special treatment a Muslim gets if died from sickness?

Hadith: Allah gives status of a martyr, releases from punishment in grave, and supplies food morning and evening. [Ibn Maazah/Bayhaki/ Shua'b Imaan]

Q.10: Should Muslims wish to die?

Hadith: No. Because if they are righteous, they can earn more reward if they live longer, and if they are wrongdoers they can repent and then do righteous deeds. [Bukhari]

Q.11: Why a true Muslim loves to meet Allah during death?

Hadith: Angels inform him/her that Allah is pleased with him/her. That's why that Muslim can't wait to die to meet Allah during death. [Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.12: Should we remember about death and why?

Hadith: Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) advised us to remember death as often as possible. [Tirmidi]. It saves us from doing sinful actions.

Q.13: Is death bad for True believers?

Hadith: Not at all. Death is a gift for true believers. [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan].

Lesson-3

Q.1: What are the signs in a person who is dying?

- No energy to move
- Legs give way
- Nose collapses
- Folds between ear and eyes
- Pulse becomes irregular
- Breathing becomes difficult etc. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What should we say if we see someone dying?

Hadith: We should say gently and slowly “La Ilaha Illallahu Muhammadur Rasoolullah” [Muslim]

Note: Don’t ask the dying person to say it, just say it as reminder.

Q.3: What should we say if we hear news of a Muslim death?

Hadith: Inna lillahi wa-inna ilaihi raaje’oon (We are for Allah and to Allah is our return). [Muslim]

Q.4: What brief Dua we can say after a Muslim’s death?

Hadith: Allahummag fir lanaa walahu (If female=walaha). [Muslim]

Meaning: O Allah! Forgive us and forgive him/her.

Q.5: Which Sura should we recite beside the dying or dead person?

Hadith: Sura Yaseen. [Ahmed/Abu Dawood/Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: How do angels inform dying people for the next life?

Hadith: (a) for righteous soul: O pure soul! Come out towards your Lord and happiness.

(b) For sinner soul: O sinner soul! Come out towards Allah’s punishment. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: How angels pick up righteous or sinner soul?

Hadith: (a) Righteous soul: With perfumed cloths to carry it to Allah.

(b) Sinner soul: With smelly cloths and the heaven doesn’t open its gate to go up to Allah. [Muslim]

Q.8: Where does the soul go after questioning in grave?

Hadith: (a) For Mu’mín (believer) in “I’llyeen” In Paradise. [Ibn Maazah]

(b) For sinner Muslim: Stuck in grave for punishment until resurrection. [Kitabur-rooh by Ibnu'l Qaiyyum]

(c) For unbeliever in “Sijjeen” under the earth. [Ahmed]

Q.9: Which angel is in-charge for death (Soul taking)?

Hadith: Malakul Mowt (Angel for death) [Ahmed]

Q.10: How important is on Muslims to wash the body of a dead Muslim?

It is: **Fard-e-Kefaya** [Compulsory on community]. If some people do it the responsibility is done but if no one does it, then everyone in Muslim community will be responsible to Allah. [Mishqat]

Q.11: How to wash the dead body [according to Hanafi Madhab]?

- (a) Use warm water and a bucket of camphor water
- (b) Place the body tilted on right shoulder facing Qibla
- (c) don’t cut hair, nails but remove rings-jewellery etc.
- (d) Cover the body with cloth and 2 persons can hold just above the dead body
- (e) With wet cotton wash inside mouth, nose, ears then close them with fresh dry cotton
- (f) Massage belly gently then use Istinga to clean private parts
- (g) Give odu: wash face, arms-elbow, Masah head and wash feet –ankles
- (h) Then wash the head first
- (i) then tilt body on left side and rinse over warm water
- (j) then tilt body on right to rinse over left side
- (k) then raise upper body a bit and again wash private areas
- (l) then again tilt on left to rinse over right side with camphor water-----then tilt to do other side
- (m) Remove cottons
- (n) Use towels to wipe water.-----done---then put the kafon (Cloth for deceased) on. [Ta’leemul Haq] Practice: Wash a baby toy as a practice. Don’t be nervous.

Lesson-4

Q.1: Who can give wash for the dead body?

Usually (a) Male for male (b) Females for female (c) Washing female is not in menses.

Q.2: From which side is Sunnah to begin washing?

(a) Start with odu limbs (b) Always begin from the right-hand side [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is Kafon?

It is the dress for the dead body.

Q.4: How many pieces of clothes required for a male dead body?

3 pieces:

- **Qamis:** a piece of white cloth to cover around body from neck to toe.
- **Ijar:** a longer piece to cover around head to toe.
- **Lefafa:** the longest piece to cover around head to toe and to be tied on head and toe ends. [Mishqat]

Q.5: How many pieces of clothes required for a female dead body?

5 pieces, they are:

- **Qamis:** a piece of white cloth to cover around body from neck to toe.
- **Ijar:** a longer piece to cover around head to toe.
- **Lefafa:** the longest piece to cover around head to toe and to be tied on head and toe ends.
- **Chest band:** to cover around body from armpit to knee.
- **Head band:** to cover hair and head. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What kind of cloth should be used for kafon?

Hadith: white and not too expensive to represent purity and humility. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: How to put kafon on the dead body?

Step one: Laying the pieces of clothes

For male-

- First lay the Lefafa (Longest piece)—bottom layer.
- Secondly, the Ijar on top of Lefafa.
- Thirdly lay the Qamis on Ijar.

For female:

- 1st Lefafa---bottom layer.
- 2nd Ijar.
- 3rd chest band.
- 4th the top layer is Qamis.
- Keep the head band handy.

Step two: Dressing up

- Put the Qamis on—it is folded and little cut on fold to push head through. Raise the upper body to put it on. Now remove the other covering.
- Then for female divide hair in 2 portions and place on 2 sides of chest. Cover the head with head band, do not fasten.
- Then for female: fold chest band, left flap first then right flap over body.
- Then for male or female: fold the Ijar, left flap first then right flap over.
- At last close the Lefafa, the left flap first and then the right, fasten both ends. [Mishqat]

Practice: practice the above procedure on baby dolls in class or at home.

Lesson-5

Q.1: What is Zanaajah prayer?

It is a special prayer for a dead Muslim.

Q.2: Is it essential for each Muslim to join Zanaajah prayer?

It is a collective compulsory duty on all Muslims in a community but if some do it then that is done on behalf of all. If no one does it knowingly then it will be a big sin for all Muslims in a community. [Mishqat; Janajah]

Q.3: When should Zanaajah prayer take place?

After washing and dressing the dead body.

Q.4: Can we pray Zanaajah for an absent dead body in another country?

Imam Shafi: Yes, according to Hadith about absent Janajah for Najashi. [Muttafaqun A'laih].

Hanafi: No, as he thinks that case was exceptional.

Note: Both have good reasons. So, follow your local Imam's decision.

Q.5: How do we pray Zanaajah?

It is simple:

- No Azan or Iqamah.
- No Rukoo or no Sijdah, pray on standing.
- Pray behind Imam.
- Make odd no of lines (3 or 5).

Total 4 Takbir in it (Takbir is saying "Allahu Akbar"). [Mishqat, Janajah]

Now, stand up: (According to Hanafi Mazhab)

- make intention (I am praying Zanaajah for a man/woman/child, with Imam).
- Then say Allahu Akbar after imam says it and hold your hands like normal Salah and say:
Subhaanaka Allahumma wa-behamdika, wa-tabaa rakas-muka, wa -ta'aalaa jadduka, walaa ilaaha gairuk.
- Then say again Allahu Akbar after Imam says, raise hands up to ear and hold hands again and say:
Allahumma Salli A'laa Muhammad//Allahumma baarik a'laa Muhammad-----Innaka hameedum maeed. (It is Darood Ibraheem that we say in normal Salah at last sitting)
- Then say again Allahu Akbar after Imam says it, hold hands, and say:
Allahummag-firli-haiyyina, wa-maiyyitinaa, wa-shaahidinaa, wa-gaaibinaa, wa-sageerina, wa-kabeerina, wa-jakarinaa wa-unsaaanaa. Allahumma man ahya itahoo minna fa-ah-yihee a'lal Islaam, wa-man tawaf-faitahoo minna, fa-tawaffahoo a'lal Imaan. [Ahmed]

Note: If the dead body is an underage boy then instead of Dua in "d", say the following:

Allahummaj-a'lhu-lanaa farton, waj-a'lhu lanaa azran, wa-jukhran, waj-a'lhu lanaa shaafia'n, wa-mushafa- 'aa.

BUT if it is a girl then little different [Instead of "Hu" use "Ha" +], see below:

Allahummaj-a'lha-lanaa farton, waja'lha lanaa azran, wa-jukhran, waja'lha lanaa shaafi'atan, wa-mushafa-a'h.

Then, say Allahu Akbar after Imam says it and say, **Assalamu ALaikum wa rah matullah**----right side and then towards left. [Mishqat, Baab Janajah]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Should we delay or hurry for Burial?

Hadith: We should bury as soon as possible [Bukhari and Muslim]

Q.2: What does the dead person's soul say when the dead body is carried to grave?

Hadith: If the soul is pious it says, "Take me ahead", but if the soul is sinner says to the family, "Where are you taking me?" Every other creature hears that saying except Human (& Jinn). If they could hear they would have been terrified with fear. [Bukhari]

Q.3: What rewards Allah gives for Muslims helping Muslims burial?

Hadith: (a) If a Muslim helps sincerely for pleasure of Allah in cleaning, washing, Zanaajah prayer etc. until burial in grave-----Allah will grant 2 Qirat rewards. 1 Qirat is same weight as Mount Ohood.

(b) But if one only joins in Zanaajah prayer earns 1 Qirat. [Bukhari and Muslim]

Q.4: Since when Zanaajah for absent person did begin?

Hadith: The Muslim king Najashi died in Habsha (Now Ethiopia) and Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed Zanaajah for him in Medina. [Bukhari and Muslim]

Note: Imam Shafi recommends praying, but some imams don't recommend Gaibe e Zanaajah (Janajah for absent person).

Q.5: Why should we not talk badly about dead people?

Hadith: Do not talk about bad habits of a dead person because they got their return for whatever they did. [Bukhari]

Q.6: Should we pray Zanaajah and give washing for Martyrs?

Imam Shafi: No need for Body wash or Zanaajah,

Hanafi: No need for body washes but yes, prays Zanaajah. [Both opinions are based on Hadith, so follow Imam]

Q.7: How should we make Dua for the dead person in Zanaajah prayer?

Hadith: With a very sincere heart. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What is guideline for speech about dead person?

Hadith: Mention their good works and do not mention their bad deeds. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: How many lines should we make for Zanaajah prayer?

Hadith: 3 lines. [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Shall we pray Zanaajah for dead babies?

Imam Ahmed: Yes. They are either born dead or died after birth.

Imam Abu Hanifa: No. if dead before birth---but yes if died after birth. [Mishqat]

Q.11: Is burial in the grave compulsory?

Yes. [Mishqat]

Q.12: Since when was the burial invented?

Since Qabil killed his brother Habil. They were sons of Adam (peace be upon him). After killing, Qabil did not know what to do with Habil's dead body. Allah sent a crow to show how to dig earth to bury a dead crow. Qabil learnt from that how to bury his dead brother. (Story in Quran: 5.27-31)

Q.13: What is the Dua when putting the dead body down in Grave?

Hadith: Bismillahi wa-a'laa millati Rasoolillah (In the name of Allah and on the religion (Islam) taught by Muhammad (peace be upon him). [Ahmed/Tirmidi]

Lesson-7

Q.1: How to prepare grave?

In New Zealand, the City Council has responsible people to dig the grave. So, after a death, contact the City Council through your local Muslim Association.

Q.2: How to do the burial?

It is Mustahab to follow steps below:

- Place the dead body at the Qibla side of the grave.
- Head on right facing Qibla.
- Mahram or close relatives should lower the dead body into grave.
- Place a cover sheet of cloth when lowering female dead body.
- Recite Dua "Bismillahi wa 'alaa millati Rasoolillah.
- Place the body on little right side to turn the face towards Qibla.
- Untie strips of cloth.
- Cover body with unbaked bricks, bamboo, or timber etc. [Ta'leemul Haq]

Q.3: Should we make grave very high?

Hadith: No. it should be simple. [Muslim] Little raised grave is ok. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Islam does not allow people to worship graves.

Q.4: What are the two things we must be careful about grave?

Hadith: (a) Never sit on the grave, (b) Never pray Salah facing the grave. [Muslim]

Q.5: Is it allowed to bury at night?

Hadith: Yes if that is necessary. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: Is it allowed to place a sign to identify the grave?

Hadith: Yes. Prophet (peace be upon him) placed a stone at the head end of a grave. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Do dead people feel sad or happiness in grave?

Hadith: Yes. [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]

Q. 8: Does Islam allow wailing beside the grave?

Hadith: No [Muslim]

Q. 9: What should we recite after burial?

Hadith: Recite at the Head end 1st Rukoo (1st part) of Sura Al Baqarah, and at leg end the last Rukoo (last part) of Sura Al Baqarah. [Bayhaki—Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.10: Where is best to be buried?

Hadith: Wherever we die, in that area. [Tirmidi]

Q. 11: Is crying ok for a dead person?

Hadith: Yes. Feeling sad and crying is natural. Holy prophet (peace be upon him) cried at the death of his son Ibraheem. [Bukhari & Muslim]

Note: Wailing is not allowed.

Q. 12: Why is wailing not ok?

Hadith: Allah punishes the dead person for the wailing of his/her relatives. [Bukhari & Muslim]

Note: if the dead person gave permission before death. Allah knows best.

Q. 13: What is the warning for the wailer?

Hadith: Holy prophet said, "Whoever hits own face, tears dress, express grief like dark age—does not belong to my group." [Bukhari & Muslim]. Also, "If wailer doesn't repent and dies—will be raised in the Day of Judgment with dark oily dress and wounded face." [Muslim]

Lesson-8

Q.1: What kind of grieving is rebelling against Allah?

Blaming Allah if a loved one is dead - is rebelling (Kufr) against Allah. We must not be unhappy with Allah's decision. Our loved ones are gifts from Allah, and it is His wish to take away whoever and whenever He wants to. We should be patient.

Q.2: What is Ta'jiat?

To offer support, advice, consolation etc. towards the family of dead is called Ta'jiat. It is Mustahab (Very rewarding). [Mishqat, Baab crying over dead]

Basically, we should (a) Advise them to be patient (b) Advise them to be happy with Allah's decision

Q.3: What is the period for Ta'jiat?

3 days from the death, not more. [Mishqat, Baab crying over dead]

Q.4: What should we be careful in Ta'jiat?

We should not make them cry more by reminding us of grief. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What about sending food for the family of dead person?

Sending food is Mustahab but in first 3 days, not after. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What is the reward for making Sabor in the death of loved one?

Hadith: Allah grants Paradise when a believer makes Sabor and hope reward for Sabor from Allah. [Bukhari]

Q.7: How do believers get rewards from gain or loss both?

Hadith: When they gain, they praise and thank Allah / When they lose, they remain patient (Both ways they earn rewards). [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.8: Which two doors cry on the believer's death?

Hadith: One door through that good deed goes up and the other door through that riziq (Sustenance) comes down. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Who will get Baitul Hamd "House of praise" in the paradise?

Hadith: If a child of a Muslim dies, yet he/she praises + Thanks Allah with patience and hope for reward and say "Inna lillahi wa inna ilaihi raa'ee'oon", then Allah orders angels to build a house in Paradise for him/her and name that house Baitul Hamd. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.10: What will a dead baby do for his/her parents in next life?

Hadith: Will request Allah to forgive parents from punishment of Hell and Allah will accept the request and will send parents in Paradise. [Ibn Majah]

Q.11: What is Jiarah of grave?

Jiarah is visiting the grave to pray for the dead person. It is Mustahab. [Mishqat]

Hadith: Visiting grave reduces attraction for this world and reminds for next life. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.13: Are women Muslims allowed to visit grave for dead relatives?

Some Scholars say it is not allowed. But some scholars say if women can control emotion and follow Islamic manner - then allowed. [Mishqat Baab-Jiaratul Quboor]

Q.14: How to do Jiarah?

Stand at the right side of the grave, give Salam, then recite from Quran and make Dua for the dead person. Eleven Sura Ikhlas, 1-time Sura Yasin is good. [Mishqat Baab-Jiaratul Quboor]

Lesson-9

Q.1: What kinds of things are prohibited in Jiarah (Grave visiting)?

The following actions are prohibited:

- Kissing the grave.
- Rubbing body/face with grave soil,
- Sitting on grave,
- Making Sijdah on or towards grave,
- Praying something from the dead person no matter how pious he/she was,
- Urinating/toileting on or near grave etc.

Q.2: Did Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) forbid Jiarah at early days and why?

Hadith: Yes, he (peace be upon him) did forbid at first and then gave permission again. [Muslim].

That prohibition was to save Muslims from doing the bad things as people in the time of ignorance used to do in graveyard. Later Muslims mastered Islamic manners and were allowed.

Note: Some scholars say this permission for only men, but some scholars say this permission is both for men and women. Allah knows best.

Q.3: What Dua holy prophet (S.A.W) used to teach his companion in Jiarah?

Hadith: Assalamu ALaikum ahlad diaare minal mu'mineena wal Muslimeen.

WA inshaaAllahu bekum lalaheqoon, nas-alullah lanaa walakumul a'afiah. [Muslim]

Meaning: Salam on you, o believers and Muslims of this city. By Allah's will we are also joining you. We are praying to Allah for our and your peace.

Note: Ahle Sunnah wal Jama'ah believe from this Hadith that dead people can hear us.

Q.4: What is the benefit of regular Jiarah?

Hadith: A Muslim who visits parent's (Or one of them) grave every Friday, Allah will forgive that parent(s), and the visitor will be written as the **“Best mannered person towards parents.”** [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]

Q.5: What about women visitors of grave?

Hadith: Holy prophet (peace be upon him) said, Allah's curse be upon women visitors. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Note: Tirmidi says, some early scholars think prophet (peace be upon him) said this before he allowed visiting ---in the Hadith mentioned in Q.2 above. Also, some say, it was his discouragement not to mean Haram. Allah knows best. [Mishqat]

Chapter 7: Zakah/Sadaqah

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Zakah?

It is a charity (almsgiving) for worshipping Allah for those who have Nisaab amount of wealth. Zakah is the one of the 5 pillars of Islam.

Q.2: What is Nisaab?

The certain amount of wealth which makes one liable to pay Zakah is called Nisaab.

Q.3: What amount is Nisaab in terms of gold or silver?

Nisaab is the wealth equivalent to Gold or silver as follows:

Nisaab	Grams (Hanafi)	Gram (Shafi)
Gold	87.48	85
Silver	612.36	560

Q. 4: What are the main conditions about Zakah?

If a Muslim has 2 following conditions, then must pay Zakah otherwise not:

- If the excess wealth after all cost, debt is same or more than Nisaab amount and
- If the Nisaab wealth is with you full one Lunar year, then you have got to pay Zakah. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is the rate of Zakah?

The rate was revealed from Allah on prophet (peace be upon him) to teach Muslims:

- **For silver:** 2.5% per year. [Abu Dawood] **Note:** Same for gold or money
- **For mineral:** (Rikaaaj) 1/5th [Muttafaq A'laih] **Note:** Hanafi-any mineral. (Except Gold or Silver=2.5%)
- **Crops or Vegetables:** Received without irrigation-10% (U'shor) but with irrigation 5% (Half U'shor). [Bukhari] **Note:** Shafi=only to pay for longer lasting produce not for temporary but Hanafi=Must pay for both.
- **For sheep and goat:** [Hadith from Bukhari]
 - 40-120= 1 animal to pay as Zakah. Less than 40 no Zakah to pay.
 - 121-200=2 animal to pay.
 - 201-300=3 animals to pay, thereafter for every hundred 1 animal to pay.
- **For cattle:** [Hadith from Abu Dawood]
 - Every 30 cattle [1 year + age] = 1 from them as Zakah.
 - Every 40 cattle [2 years+ age] = 1 from them as Zakah.

Q.6: What are the main purposes of Zakah?

Two main purposes:

- To receive rewards from Allah [Quran 2.110].
- To clean heart and wealth [Quran 9.103].

Q.7: Which number of pillars of Islam is Zakah?

The 3rd. (the 1st declaration of Islamic Faith, the 2nd Salah, 4th Fasting in Ramadan, the 5th is hajj).

Q.8: Since when Zakah began compulsory worship?

From Mecca but the detailed rules came in Medina. But Zakah was also for other Prophets and their followers. [Quran 2.83]

Q.9: Is intention for Zakah essential?

Yes. Intention should be, "I am giving this as Zakah".

Lesson-2

Q.1: On whom Zakah is Fard (compulsory)?

The following criteria for compulsory Zakah:

- He/she is an adult sane Muslim.
- Wealth is fully owned by him/her.
- Wealth is the same as Nisaab amount or more. (Clothing, household furniture, utensils, cars, business equipment, machinery are not in Nisaab. These are basic needs. But rental income, business income will be calculated for Nisaab)
- Possessed for a full Lunar year (Except minerals or crops).
- Wealth increases. For example, if a car for personal use—no Zakah, but if the car is used for business then Zakah is from that earnings. [Taken from Mishqat, Baab- Zakah]

Q.2: To whom can Zakah be given?

The following 8 categories of people can receive Zakah. Allah has fixed it in Holy Quran 9.60:

- **Fuqaraa:** Poor people who has less than Nisaab wealth,
- **Masakeen:** Extremely needy,
- **Al 'Alameen:** Persons appointed for Zakah collection,
- **Muallafatul Qulooob:** People who needs financial help as encouragement to Islamic faith,
- **Ar Riqaab:** Freeing the sufferers or slaves,
- **Al Ghaarimeen:** Persons burdened with debt,
- **Fee Sabeelillah:** Not in common charities but helping someone who must perform a Fard deed, but he can't afford.
- **Ibnus Sabeel:** Travelers who lost money even though back home they are well off.

Q.3: Who among relatives can we give Zakah to?

The following relatives may receive our Zakah: [Mishqat, Baab- Zakah]

- Brother or sister,
- Nephew, niece,
- Uncle, aunt,
- Step-grandfather/mother,
- Father-in-law/mother-in-law - If they do not possess Nisaab amount of wealth.

Q.4: Who cannot be given Zakah?

- Members of Holy Prophet's family [Muslim]
- Parents, grandfather, own husband or wife, own children, grandchildren because feeding them is one's responsibility. [Mishqat, Baab- Zakah] (c) Non-Muslims (but Nafil Sadaqah can be given to non-Muslims) [Mishqat, Baab- Zakah]

Q. 5: What is Sadaqatul Fitr?

- It is called Zakah for fasting in Ramadan. It purifies the fast. [Abu Dawood]
- Everyone must pay including children before Eid prayer [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The amount is “**One S'aa food.**” [Muttafaqun A'laih].
- How much in dollars per head? --Find out from your nearest Mosque in your country.

Lesson-3

Q.1: What is the punishment if a Muslim does not give Zakah?

Not giving Zakah is a great sin. Some punishments for that sin are below:

- Zakah wealth will be burnt in the Hell Fire then with that will be burnt their foreheads, flanks and their backs [Quran-9:35]
- With Zakah wealth angels will make Iron Plate, and then they will heat it in Hell Fire then with that will burn their foreheads, flanks and backs for 50,000 years in the Day of Judgment alone. After judgment they may further be punished in Fire. [Muslim]
- If Zakah are not paid for animals, on the Day of Judgment those animals will injure them with feet, hoofs or with horn etc. [Muslim]
- Zakah wealth will turn into a snake, and it will keep biting the person on the Day of Judgment. [Bukhari]

Q.2: What is the difference between Zakah and Tax?

Some differences are below:

- Zakah is the worship of wealth; Allah has decided its rate, and no one can change it. Tax is decided by the Govt. and the rate may go up or down.
- Zakah is payable only from excess money, but tax from any income.
- Zakah can be given only to 8 kinds of people [Lesson-26, Question-4] but tax is spent for roads, bridges etc. for everybody.
- Zakah is charged on capital wealth, but tax is charged on the profit.
- In Islamic country non-Muslims don't pay Zakah, but they must pay tax like everybody.

Q.3: Write some principles in Islamic economy.

Islam decided some boundaries for economy. Some of them are below:

- Money is not the purpose of life but necessary for a comfortable life. But in earning and spending if one follows Islamic faith and good deeds will receive ultimate success. [Quran 103. 1-3]
- Wealth [Sustenance] comes from Allah [Quran 11.6] as a test to see whether people earn or spend it according to Islamic rules.
- Part of the test is Allah made some earning and spending Allowed (Halal) and some prohibited (Haram). Some prohibited are Interest [Quran 2.275], Bribe [Quran 2.188], business with alcohol / pork / dead meat, idols [Bukhari-Muslim], Stocking goods to increase price [Rajeen], wasting / extravagance [Quran 7.31] etc.
- Work or business is compulsory if one has capacity. [Quran 52.10]
- Rich are required to donate to look after poor [Quran 2.254] (Also Zakah)
- Besides, Islam places responsibility to look after family, relatives and inheritance etc. [Quran 2.177, 280].

Q.4: How begging is bad in the sight of Islam?

Some Hadith about it:

- Whoever asks for help to increase wealth, seeks the fire of Hell. [Muslim]
- Giving a hand is better than receiving a hand. [Bukhari & Muslim]
- Holy prophet (s.a.w) said, if you guarantee me that you will not beg from others, then I will guarantee you for the paradise. [Abu Dawood & Nasaeen]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What is better than begging for wealth from others?

Hadith: Carrying loads and selling for sustenance is much better than asking other's help. [Bukhari]

Q.2: Which wealth receives Allah's blessings?

Hadith: If it is received without greed Allah will bless in it but if it is received with greed Allah will not bless in it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Which Sadaqah is best to receive?

Hadith: Patience is the best Sadaqah one can receive. Whoever wants to live on begging, Allah allows that for him but whoever wants to live without begging Allah makes the way for him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: So, make the right choice.

Q.4: Who should we beg to relieve our wants (financial problems)?

Hadith: If anyone beg to others will never relieve poverty, but whoever beg to Allah, surely Allah will be enough for him. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.5: If we must seek help, who should we seek help from?

Hadith: In case you are bound to seek help, seek help from righteous people (They don't take advantage on you). [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.6: Can we take something if someone gives us without our asking?

Hadith: Without asking if you are given something, eat it and share it with others. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: What is the real want (Poverty)?

Hadith: The greed. [Rafeen]

Q.8: What is called Sadaqah?

Sadaqah means Zakah or any other donation to please Allah. It can be money, time, energy, advice etc. for the help of Allah's creations for Allah's sake. Here Sadaqah means voluntary donation not compulsory Zakah.

Q.9: What cancels the rewards for Sadaqah?

- Reminding the receiver about your generosity and
- causing any injury to the receiver. [Quran 2.264]

Q.10: In what situation can one ask for a donation?

- If someone has debt and can't afford to pay
- Lost wealth due to calamity
- People really are poor and neighbours witness it. [Muslim]

Note: As soon as money comes the person must not seek donations from others.

Q.11: What angels pray daily for a donor or stingy person?

Hadith: Every morning 2 angels come to this earth. One of them prays, "**O Allah! Give reward to one who donates**" and the other one prays, "**O Allah! Destroy the one who is stingy.**" [Bukhari & Muslim]

Q.12: What does Allah say to people about donations?

Hadith: O children of Adam! You donate, and I will donate to you. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: What stinginess does to people?

Hadith: Stinginess destroys them, encourage them for shedding blood and making things Halal that Allah made haram for them. [Muslim]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Which donation is most rewarding?

Hadith: When you are healthy, you feel greedy for wealth, and you fear for poverty, and you hope to be rich... donation in that time is best (for you) in terms of rewards. Don't wait till your soul is about to come out during death... and then you say, this is for that person and that is for this person (I am donating)... whereas already by then that wealth has become allocated for that person anyway. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Who are really losers?

Hadith: those rich people who do not donate. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Who is dearer to Allah?

Hadith: A foolish donor is dearer to Allah than a stingy pious person. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: Who is nearer to Allah and paradise?

Hadith: The donor is nearer to Allah, Paradise and the people, but far from the Hell Fire. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: When is the best time to donate for high reward?

Hadith: Donating 1 dirham during lifetime is better than donating 100 dirhams during death. [Abu Dawood]

Q.6: Which 2 things cannot be together in a believer?

Hadith: Stinginess and bad manner. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: Who cannot enter Paradise?

Hadith: Cheat, miser and reminder after donations... can't enter Paradise. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What dream a man had after donating to a thief, prostitute and a wealthy man?

Hadith: He was told in dream, "May be with your donation the thief will give up stealing, prostitute will give up prostitution and the wealthy man will learn that he should also donate". [Bukhari and Muslim]

Q.9: A man heard voice from the cloud, "Shower rain in that garden". Why?

Hadith: Because the gardener used to donate one third of fruits. [Muslim]

Q.10: How Allah tested 3 men?

Hadith: 3 men (Leprosy, Bald headed and blind) were tested; they were sick and very poor. An angel came to them, prayed for them and they got healed. Then they gave them animals to grow. They became rich again. After some time, angel came as a poor man—reminded them Allah's help on them and asked for donation. 2 men denied Allah's help and did not donate, and the blind one remembered Allah's kindness and he donated happily. As a result, 2 men became sick and poor again and Allah increased health and wealth for the man for his donation for Allah's sake. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Who is the worst person?

Hadith: Person doesn't donate even when asked in the name of Allah. [Ahmed]

Q.12: What removes danger from our lives?

Hadith: Donating to the cause of Allah. [Rafeen]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Does donation reduce wealth?

Hadith: Donation doesn't reduce wealth; Allah increases honour for those who seek forgiveness from Allah and Allah increases status for those who are humble for Allah's sake. [Muslim]

Q.2: Who will surely go to Paradise?

Hadith: If some good qualities are in a person like: Voluntary fasting, attending funeral process, feeding poor, visiting sick (etc.). [Muslim]

Q.3: Apart from money what other things are Sadaqah?

Some Hadith:

- Every good work is Sadaqah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Meeting your (Muslim) brother with smiling. [Muslim]
- Work with hand to benefit others, physical help to oppressed, giving good advice, or at least staying away from wrong deed are Sadaqah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Doing fair solutions between two parties, giving a free ride, helping to carry other's goods, speaking nice, every step for Salah and removing hurtful dirt from road also Sadaqah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Saying Subhaanallah, Alhamdulillah, La ilaaha illallaah, giving advice for good work, forbidding from bad work, intimacy with wife is also Sadaqah. [Muslim]
- Planting trees, vegetables and from that birds, animals and human get benefits are also Sadaqah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Why did Allah forgive a prostitute?

Hadith: She kindly collected water to make the dog drink. The dog was about to die due to extreme thirst. Allah forgave her for helping an animal. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Why Allah punished a woman?

Hadith: She did not feed her cat, and the cat died out of hunger. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Why did Allah give someone Paradise?

Hadith: Because he removed a tree-branch from pathway to remove suffering from Muslims. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What 2 things (Benefits) Sadaqah does especially?

Hadith: (a) it cools down Allah's anger and (b) Prevent bad (painful) death. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What is best Sadaqah on behalf of a dead relative?

Hadith: Water (Well, water pump, tubewell etc. for people). [Abu Dawood. Nasae]

Q.9: What is the reward if we help other Muslims?

Hadith: If a Muslim provides cloth for a naked Muslim—Allah will provide 2 green clothes for him/her In the Day of Judgment. If a Muslim feed another hungry Muslim—Allah will feed him/her with fruits in Paradise. If a Muslim relieves thirst from another Muslim with water—Allah will provide sealed drink bottle of water for him/her in the Day of Judgment. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.10: How do we know that Sadaqah is not Zakah?

From a verse in Quran 2.177. Allah mentioned Sadaqah separate to Zakah.

Lesson-7

Q.1: Which 3 persons Allah loves?

Hadith:

- Who gives Sadaqah secretly [For the love of Allah]
- Traveler pray Tahajjood prayer instead of rest at night for the [Love of Allah]
- Someone never runs away from Islamic war and gives life [For the love of Allah]. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Q.2: Which 3 people are Allah angry with?

Hadith:

- Who is old yet adulterer
- Faqeer (Poor) yet arrogant
- Rich yet oppressor. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Q.3: What will be the shade for believer in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: His/her Sadaqah (Whatever donated will turn into shade). [Ahmed]

Q.4: What 3 things make best donation?

3 factors are:

- **Condition of donor:** Such as donor is poor yet donates—that is a best donation.
- **Condition of receiver:** Such as a dying receiver, any donation to him is best.
- **Where donated:** Such in the struggle in Allah's path. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is the best donation (Sadaqah)?

Hadith: Best donation is within one's affordability (without causing suffering on himself or family etc.) and donating begins from those dependents on you. [Bukhari]

Q.6: Is spending money for own family Sadaqah?

Hadith: Yes, if a Muslim spends with the hope of receiving rewards from Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: This spending is for basic needs not for luxury.

Q.7: Which Sadaqah has double rewards?

Hadith: Sadaqah to poor relatives. One reward for Sadaqah and another reward for looking after relatives. [Muslim]

Note: This Sadaqah is not Zakah

Q.8: What should we do if someone does give us something?

Hadith: You should give something in return, if you can't afford at least make dua for them. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.9: Which donation is most rewarding?

Hadith: according to Quran 3.92 "You can't receive reward until you donate something you really love." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: Will the dead person receive rewards if someone donates on his/her behalf?

Hadith: yes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: How much reward wife gets to donate husband's wealth?

Hadith: Full same reward as husband if donated with his permission, half reward if donated without his permission. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.12: Why should we not take our donation back?

Hadith: Taking donation back is like a dog eating own vomit. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: Can we fast or do Hajj on behalf of dead person?

Hadith: Yes. [Muslim]

Note: Imam Ahmed follows this Hadith and says, fasting ok on behalf of dead people. Other Imam's opinion is different: They say according to another Hadith that Salah and fasting can't be done as donation for dead people. Instead to pay Fidya for feeding poor. [Mishqat]

Chapter 8: Fasting in Ramadan & Voluntary Fasting

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Fasting in Islam?

It means staying away from food, drink, intimacy between husband and wife, from dawn to sunset, to please Allah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Which verse in Quran makes fasting in Ramadan compulsory for Muslims?

Quran 2.183: "O you who believe! Fasting has been prescribed on you as it was prescribed on people before you so you can learn self-control."

Q.3: Is fasting in Ramadan a pillar of Islam?

Hadith: Islam stands on 5 pillars;

- Declaring the faith
- Daily 5 times Salah
- Paying Zakah
- Performing Hajj and
- Fasting in the month of Ramadan. [Bukhari & Muslim]

Q.4: What is the main purpose of fasting?

It is a training to control our desire according to Allah's command. For example: During fasting we don't eat or drink because Allah forbids. Similarly, in our day-to-day life we should avoid all haram actions because Allah forbids them. The purpose of month-long fasting is to train us in giving up all sinful things for the fear of Allah's punishment.

Q.5: What are the benefits of fasting?

There are so many benefits. For example:

- The reward of proper fasting for Allah is paradise,
- Fasting teaches us self-discipline,
- Fasting makes us feel empathy for hungry people,
- Fasting is a service for our stomach,
- Fasting teaches us to be tough and patient without too much complaining etc.

Q.6: What is Ramadan?

Ramadan is the 9th month in Islamic calendar. Another name is "month of fasting".

Q.7: What makes Ramadan month very special?

Because Holy Quran was revealed in this month [Quran 2.186].

Q.8: What special things happen in this month?

According to Hadith:

- **The door of heaven is opened in this month:** So, Allah's blessing will be showered on those who fast in this month, and
- **Doors of Paradise are opened:** Paradise welcomes those who work hard to observe their fast hoping to get the paradise as reward, and
- **Doors of Hell are closed:** In this month the doors of Hell are closed. It is an indication that fasting prevents punishment of Hell, and
- **Satan is chained:** In this month Satan is chained to allow Muslims to practice more good deeds and earn more rewards. Satan is chained so it can't encourage to do wrong. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What is the reward for fasting in Ramadan?

Rewards of the good deeds are usually from 10 to 700 times depending on sincerity and dedication but reward about fasting in Ramadan is exceptional. Only Allah knows it and He will give it in the Day of Judgment. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Which night in Ramadan is better than 1000 nights?

A night usually from last 10 nights in Ramadan is called “**Lailatul Qadr-The night of power**”. The Quran was revealed that night. That’s why any worship that night will be rewarded thousands of times more. [Quran 97.3]

Q.2: Describe some special rewards of Fasting in Ramadan.

There are many specialties in this month. Some are:

- **The smelly breath:** due to fasting is to Allah more beloved than the smell of musk. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Fasting and Quran recitation in Tarawih:** Both will request the person in the Day of Judgment. [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]
- **1 Nafil** in Ramadan is equal (In Reward) 1 Fard in other months and **1 Fard** in this month is equal (in reward) 70 Fard in other months. [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]
- **Providing food to breakfast:** For it sins will be forgiven and will be saved from Fire. [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]
- **Two happy Moments:** For those who observe fast. (a) Time of breaking fast (b) When will meet Allah in paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is another name for fasting?

“**Shield**” to protect from Hell Fire. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How fasting works as a shield?

During fasting Muslims practice doing what Allah has ordered and avoid what Allah has prohibited for them. In other words, fasting keeps them away from sin and sinless person won’t go to Hell Fire. So, fasting works as a shield, as a protection from hell fire.

Q.5: Through which door will the observer of fasting enter paradise?

Hadith: Paradise has 8 doors, one special door named “Ar-Raiyyaan”. Only those who fast will enter paradise through this door. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is the reward if a Muslim fast for Allah’s sake hoping reward from Allah?

Hadith: If a Muslim fast with faith and for reward from Allah, his/her previous (small) sins will be forgiven. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Which 2 things from Ramadan month will request to Allah?

Hadith: Fasting and Quran. Fasting will say, “O Allah! I prevented food and drink from him, so accept my request for him”. Quran will say, “O Allah! I prevented sleep from him, so accept my request.” [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]

Q.8: How to begin fasting in Ramadan?

Hadith: Don’t begin fast until you sight the moon. Sometimes Islamic month is 29 or 30 days, if the Moon is not sighted due to cloud, then complete the month (30 days). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: How to break fast for Eid?

Hadith: begin and end fast by moon sighting. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: What is Muslim’s duty to find out correct date to begin fast?

Hadith: They should keep the count in Sha'ban moon for the correct date to begin fast in fasting month. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Why should we eat before dawn (Sehri for fasting next day)?

Hadith: Because in Sehri has Barakah (Allah's blessings). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Should we have breakfast later than due time?

Hadith: No. We must eat in due time because it has goodness. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Is making intention for fast is essential?

Hadith: Yes. Make intention before Fajr. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, and Nasae]

Q.4: What Dua can be said for breaking fast?

Hadith: Allahumma laka sumtu wa-alaa rijqika aftartu (O Allah! I did fast for You, and I am breaking fast with Your sustenance. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What should we give up protecting our fast from losing reward?

Hadith: Lying in talk and lying nature [Bukhari]

Q.6: What actions doesn't break fast?

Some actions as per Hadith below:

- The prophet (peace be upon him) held and hugged his wife Ayesha during fast. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Young people must be careful if caressing causes semen discharge then fast will break
- Prophet (peace be upon him) took cupping during fast. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If someone eats or drinks due to forgetting, then fast is not broken [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) did Miswak during fast. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Nocturnal emissions don't break fast. [Tirmidi]
- Swallowing normal saliva produced in mouth doesn't break fast. [Bukhari baab tarjoma]

Q.7: What is the penalty for willingly sexual intercourse with wife during fast?

Hadith: 3 options:

- Freeing a slave, or
- Fast continuously for 2 months, or
- Feeding 60 poor people. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** Also, must repent to Allah.

Q.8: Do travelers or sick need to fast?

Quran 184 "Those one is sick or in travel (and can't fast) he/she should make up the lost days." **Note:** If in travel one can fast then he/she should, if too tired then better break.

Q.9: Cite some Hadith about fasting during travel?

Some Hadith below:

- The Prophet (peace be upon him) permitted them to fast or not to fast (both) during travel. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- A man became sick in journey due to fast, people gathered around him, prophet (s.a.w) said, "It is not rewarding to fast during journey (That makes sick)." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In a journey a group fasted, other group broke fast and helped setting tent for the entire group, seeing that prophet (peace be upon him) said, "Today non-fasting ones got the reward." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) did both in travel; kept fast sometimes and broke fast sometimes [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If someone has such a ride that takes him/her home comfortably then let him/her fast-during travel. [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Do women have to fast during nursing baby or pregnancy?

Hadith: if it harms, they cannot fast and to make up later [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Nasae. Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-4

Q.1: On whom Fasting in Ramadan is compulsory?

- Muslim
- Sane
- Matured
- Able: not sick-not too weak
- Women not in Haed or Nifas etc.

Q.2: What actions break the fast?

- Eating or drinking knowingly, (Quran 2.187)
- Intimacy of husband and wife, [Quran 2.187]
- Vomiting intentionally, [Abu Dawood]
- Menstruation (Considered as sickness), [Quran 2.184]
- Bleeding after childbirth (Considered as sickness), [Quran 2.184]
- Intentional ejaculation [Ejaculation in sleep doesn't break fast. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]
- Intoxicating,
- When Shawwal months begins (Eid day) etc.

Q.3: Intention for fasting in Ramadan?

I am fasting tomorrow for the sake of Allah. One does not need to say, just intention.

Q.4: What is the main difference between Muslim fasting and other's fasting?

4 points of difference:

- **Intention:** We fast to please Allah only. For others not for the same reasons,
- **Time:** Dawn to sunset, a moon month. For others timing is not exactly same,
- **Method:** Not allowed eating, drinking or approaching wives etc. For others could be other reasons.
- **Purpose:** To learn to control our bad desires for the fear of Allah's punishment. It is a divine training program for our moral and spiritual correction. For others not exactly same purpose.

Q.5: What is Qada for fasting?

Qada for fasting means fasting one day for broken one day of fast + repentance.

Q.6: For menses (ladies) do they have to make up for lost days of fast and Salah?

Hadith: For fasting, Yes, it is necessary but for Salah forgiven-no Qada. [Muslim]

Q.7: Can the next of kin fast Qada fast on behalf of dead relatives?

Hadith: Yes, next of kin will make Qada fast for dead relative [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** Imam Ahmed follows this Hadith, but Imam Abu Hanifa and Malik follows different based on the following Hadith:

—Imam Malik narrates that it has reached to him through trustworthy source that Abdullah Ibn Omar answered to a question that no one should fast or should perform Salah on behalf of dead relatives. [Malik in Muatta]

Q.8: What is Kaffara?

Kaffara means penalty for breaking fast through approaching wives. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What to do as Kaffara?

3 options. One can choose an option from those three.

- Continuous fasting of 60 days, or
- Feeding 60 Poor people, or
- Freeing a slave (This option is not available in this age). [Mishqat]

Note: for approaching wives one must repent as well.

Lesson-5

Q.1: In which month besides the month of Ramadan prophet (s.a.w) used to fast most?

Hadith: In the month of Sha'ban (the month before Ramadan), voluntary fast. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Which voluntary fast or Salah is the best?

Hadith: Voluntary fast in Muharram month is best after fast in Ramadan month, and end part of night Salah (Tahajjood) is best Salah after Fard (compulsory) Salah. [Muslim]

Q.3: What days in Muharram month voluntary fast is recommended?

Hadith: 10th of Muharram and 9th of Muharram. [Muslim]

Q.4: Should the pilgrims fast on 9th day of julkijj in Arafah?

Hadith: Prophet (s.a.w) did not fast as a pilgrim in Arafah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: so, the answer is "No" but non-pilgrims can fast. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is the reward for fasting 3 days every month?

Hadith: Fasting 3 days each month voluntary is same reward as fasting whole year voluntary. [Muslim]

Q.6: What is the reward for voluntary fasting in 10th Muharram?

Hadith: It will delete sins for 2 years (Small sins). [Muslim]

Q.7: Why did the prophet (peace be upon him) use to fast on Monday?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: I was born on Monday and the first revelation of the Quran on me was also on Monday. [Muslim]

Q.8: Which 3 days in month prophet (s.a.w) used to fast?

Hadith: any 3 days. [Muslim], Also another Hadith: "O Abu Jar! Fast on 13th, 14th and 15th in each month. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Q.9: What is the reward for 6 days voluntary fast in the month of Shawwal?

Hadith: If a Muslim fasted whole month of Ramadan and then fasted 6 days in Shawwal (next month after Ramadan), will be equal to whole year of fasting. [Muslim]

Q.10: Are we allowed to fast on Eid days?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Are we allowed to fast during "aiyyame tashrik" (3 days after Qurbani Eid)?

Hadith: Not allowed. These 3 days are for eating and drinking and doing Zikr for Allah. [Muslim]

Q.12: What is the rule for voluntary fasting on Friday?

Hadith: don't fast only on Friday, add a day before or after Friday. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: What is the reward for a voluntary fast?

Hadith: If a Muslim observe fast only for Allah's sake, Allah will keep his/her face 70,000 years path away from Hell Fire. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.14: What should be the pace for voluntary worship?

According to Hadith moderation is needed as following:

- Don't fast every day or pray every night without sleeping,
- Fast alternating days with no fast, pray alternating with sleeping,
- Your body, your eyes, your wife (or husband) and visitors have rights on you,
- 3 days every month fasting is equal to fasting whole year. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee++]

Q.15: Which 2 days in week prophet (s.a.w) used to fast voluntarily?

Hadith: Monday and Thursday. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What did prophet (s.a.w) prohibit for “Arafah day?

Hadith: Not to fast on the ‘Arafah field in the day of Arafah as pilgrim [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: What rule is fasting on any Saturday?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) said: don't fast on Saturday unless any fixed fast on that day. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: What is the main reason for fasting on Ashura day?

Hadith: On this day (10th Muharram) Allah saved Musa (peace be upon him) and his nation from tyrant Firaun. So, fasting on this day is to give thanks to Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Did prophet (s.a.w) fast in the beginning days of Julhijj?

Hadith: yes, in first 9 days (10th day is Qurbani Eid, fast in not allowed). [Nasaee]

Q.5: What is the rule if we break Nafil (voluntary) fast?

3 opinions based on different Hadith:

- **Hanafi**= if broken then making up later is Wajib (Must),
- **Shaafee**= if broken, making up later is not Wajib
- **Maliki**= If broken for good reason then making up later is not Wajib, but if broken without good reason then making up later is Wajib. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Cite some Hadith on breaking voluntary fast?

Few Hadith as follows:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) was on fast but ate food when offered. [Muslim]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) was offered dates, Ghee but said: Leave them I am fasting (did not break Nafil fast). [Bukhari]

Note: It shows it is ok to keep or break Nafil fast.

- If anyone invites you during Nafil fast, accept the invitation, but if you are fasting just make Dua for the host without eating. If not fasting, then eat the food offered. [Muslim]

Q.7: What is the reward if Nafil fasting person remains patient while others are eating?

Hadith: Angels make continuous Dua for him/her until others finish their eating. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]

Q.8: Which special night is in the month of Ramadan?

A night more rewarding than thousands of months. That night is called “Lailatul Qadr-the night of power”. Chapter 97 in the Quran describes its significance.

Q.9: What exact night in Ramadan “Night of power” is?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) advised to search the night in odd nights in the last 10 nights of the month of Ramadan. [Bukhari]

Note: from all the Hadiths the safest option for searching Lailatul Qadr is in the last 10 nights. In this Hadith the odd nights are 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th, 29th nights. Remember in Islamic month night comes before the day. That's why we eat Sehri at night and fast in the day following the night.

Q.10: On what nights in Ramadan prophet (s.a.w) used to worship most?

Hadith: In last 10 nights (Lailatul Qadr falls in last 10 nights). He (peace be upon him) used to wake his family up to worship in the last 10 nights as well. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: What is the Dua for Lailatul Qadr?

Hadith: Allahumma innaka 'afouun-tuhibbul 'afwa-fa'fu 'anni (O Allah! You are forgiving, YOU love to forgive, so forgive me). [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah. Tirmidi]

Q.12: What made holy prophet (peace be upon him) forget about the exact night for Lailatul Qadr?

Hadith: (Allah made him) forget for 2 Muslims were fighting in there. [Bukhari]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What is I'teqaf?

Staying in Mosque only for the purpose of worship of Allah for a specific period.

Q.2: Where in the Quran do we find a verse about I'teqaf?

Chapter 2 verse 125 Allah says:

“And we took promise from Ibrahim and Ismail to cleanse the House of Allah (Ka’ba) for those who do Tawaf, do I’teqaf and those who do Rukoo and Sijdah.”

Q.3: How many types of I'teqaf?

3 types:

- **Wajib I’teqaf:** When someone makes intention for I’teqaf then it becomes Wajib (must),
- **Sunnah I’teqaf:** last 10 nights of Ramadan doing I’teqaf is Sunnah because prophet (peace be upon him) did regularly,
- **Mustahab I’teqaf:** Any other time for short or longer period is voluntary but rewarding. [Mishqat]

Q.4: When to start I’teqaf for last 10 nights in Ramadan?

Enter Masjid on 20th day of Ramadan before Magrib. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Can women do I’teqaf at home?

Yes. They are even allowed to do in their own houses, selecting a room or area to be secluded. Made it easy for women. [Mishqat]

Q.6: How often prophet (s.a.w) did I’teqaf in last 10 nights in Ramadan?

Hadith: All the time, until he passed away. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.7: What are the 7 rules in I’teqaf?

Hadith:

- Not to go out to see a sick person,
- Not to go out to join a Janajah prayer,
- Not to make love between husband and wife,
- Not to get too close to wife,
- Not to go out except must (Like toilet, shower if that is outside),
- Must be fasting during days,
- For male must be in Mosque. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What prophet (peace be upon him) did say about those who do “I’teqaf?

Hadith: If during I’teqaf a Muslim saves oneself from sinful actions (even without doing good deeds), for them good deeds is written like those who are doing good deeds outside. [Ibn Maazah]

Chapter 9: Greatness of Holy Quran

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is the meaning of Quran?

It is derived from “Qaraa-at” which means “To read”. In that sense Quran means “The most read or recited Holy Book”. Quran is exactly Allah’s words revealed on His Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) and was recorded as it was without any change. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Who is the best Muslim?

Hadith: The one who learns Quran and teaches Quran. [Bukhari]

Q.3: What is better than many camels (Wealth)?

Hadith: Teaching or learning even 2 verses of Quran. [Muslim]

Q.4: What is the reward for a reciter who struggles in reciting but doesn't give up?

Hadith: 2 rewards. [Bukhari and Muslim]

Note: One for reciting and another for patience.

Q.5: If we can be envy with (in a good way) which would that be?

Hadith: With a Muslim who knows how to read Quran and reads day and night. (From that envy we should copy that good habit). [Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.6: Which Holy Book gives either honour or humiliation to any nation?

Hadith: Holy Quran. [Muslim]

Q.7: Why did angel come a night above a house?

Hadith: A companion was reciting Sura Al Baqarah; his horse began jumping. [Bukhari]

Q.8: What is the best Sura in Quran?

Hadith: Sura Fatiha, it has 7 verses. [Bukhari]

Q.9: How does a house become like a grave?

Hadith: If Quran is not recited in a house. [Muslim]

Q.10: Why will Quran be so good for us on the Judgment Day?

Hadith: Quran will request Allah for the forgiveness of its reciter. [Muslim]

Q.12: Which 2 Sura will be like canopy and will request for the reciter in Judgment Day?

Hadith: Sura Al Baqarah and Sura Al I'mran. [Muslim]

Q.13: Which verse is the best in Quran?

Hadith: Ayatul Qursi (2.155). [Muslim]

Q.14: What is the benefit of reciting Ayatul Qursi before sleeping in bed?

Hadith: Allah will appoint a helper, and Satan can't come near until waking. [Bukhari]

Q.15: What are 2 verses a special angel brought to holy prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Sura Fatiha and Sura Al Baqarah: verse 284 (Lillahi—) to—end of Sura. [Muslim]

Q.16: What is the benefit of reciting Al Baqarah from-Lillahi-to end—at night?

Hadith: Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) said, “That will be enough for him/her.” [Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.17: Which Sura is one third of Quran in terms of reward?

Hadith: Sura Ikhlas. [Muslim]

Q.18: What if a Muslim loves the teaching (Message) of Sura Ikhlas?

Hadith: It will take him/her to Paradise. [Tirmidi]

Q.19: Which 3 Sura Prophet (S.A.W) used to recite to breathe on body at night?

Hadith: Sura Ikhlas, Sura Falaq and Naas. [Bukhari & Muslim]

Lesson-2

Q.1: How will Quran recitation determine high or low status in Paradise?

Hadith: Quran reciter will be asked to keep reciting and climbing upstairs in Paradise. Where the recitation will end, that place will be in paradise for the reciter. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Note: It shows the more we recite Quran in this life the higher the level in Paradise Insha Allah we will be in. So, we should recite Quran as much as possible for higher status in Paradise.

Q.2: Which person is like an empty house?

Hadith: A person without some part of Quran in his/her memory. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: How many rewards for reciting each letter of the Quran?

Hadith: 10 rewards for each letter. [Tirmidi & Daremy]

Q.4: What is the special gift for the parents of those who read and practices Quran?

Hadith: A crown in the Day of Judgment that will be brighter than the Sunlight. [Ahmed]

Q.5: What is the benefit for reciting 1st 3 verses of Sura Al Kahf (18.1-3)?

Hadith: The reciter will be kept safe from the problem of Dajjal. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: What is the heart of The Quran?

Hadith: Sura Yasin. For one-time reciting, Allah will grant reward equivalent to 10 times of Quran recitation. [Daremy & Tirmidi-but Tirmidi said it is weak]

Q.7: Which Sura requested for a Muslim in a grave and Allah forgave that person?

Hadith: Sura Al-Mulk, Sura 67. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. +]

Q.8: When are we recommended to recite Sura Al Kafiroon?

Hadith: At night in bed before sleep. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.9: For protection from all dangers, which chapters should be recited every morning and evening?

3 times Sura Ikhlas, 3 times Sura Falaq and 3 times Sura Naas. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]

Q.10: What can clean the rusty hearts?

Hadith: Remembrance of death frequently and the Quran recitation. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.11: Which good deed is better than which?

Hadith:

- Reciting Quran in Salah is better than reciting it outside Salah.
- Reciting Quran outside Salah is better than reciting Tasbih and Takbir.
- Saying Tasbih and Takbir is better than voluntary charity.
- Voluntary charity is better than voluntary fasting.
- AND fasting is the protecting shield from Hell Fire. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.12: Which Sura has cure for every kind of disease?

Hadith: Sura Fatiha. [Daremy]

Q.13: Which Sura is recommended to recite in Jum'ah day?

Hadith: Sura Hood (11) [Daremy], Sura Al-Kahf (18). [Bayhaki Da'watul Kabeer]

Q.14: What is the reward for reciting Sura 18 in Jum'ah day?

Hadith: His/her light of Imaan will shine from one Jum'ah to the next Jum'ah. [Bayhaki Da'watul Kabeer]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Which Sura should be recited for a dying person?

Hadith: Sura Yasin. [Bayhaki Shua'b bul Imaan]

Q.2: Which Sura is the beauty of Al Quran?

Hadith: Sura Ar Rahman (55). [Bayhaki Shua'b bul Imaan]

Q.3: Who will never suffer from poverty?

Hadith: Muslim who recites Sura Waqia (56) every night. [Bayhaki Shua'b bul Imaan]

Q.4: Which small Sura recitation gives rewards equivalent to 1000 verses?

Hadith: Sura Al Haako Mut Takaasur (102). [Bayhaki Shua'b bul Imaan]

Q.5: For which Sura recitation, will a guest house be built in Paradise?

Hadith: For 10 times reciting of Qul Hua Allah Sura (112). [Daremy]

Q.6: How long should we recite Quran?

Hadith: If one feels happy reciting but leave it if tired. [Bukhari & Muslim]

Q.7: How did the Holy prophet (peace be upon him) recite the Quran?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) made long sound where it should be long (MADD—long sign). [Bukhari]

Q.8: Is crying ok while listening or reciting Quran while thinking of its meaning?

Hadith: Yes. (Example: holy prophet (peace be upon him) cried). [Bukhari and Muslim]

Q.9: Is it recommended to greet with “Salam” when one is reciting the Quran?

Hadith: Not recommended. So, the reciter does not have to reply to Salam. [Sharah Mishqat]

Q.10: How should we recite the Quran?

Hadith: With beautiful voice (with rules-Tajwid). [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q11: What is the punishment if someone forgets Quran after learning (For negligence)?

Hadith: He or she will meet Allah as limbless. [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: What is the warning from Holy Prophet (s.a.w) about Quran recitation?

Hadith: (a) Recite Quran with sound as an Arab (b) Stay away from Ahlil I'shq and Ahlil Kitaab (c) Not as singing and wailing sound. [Bayhaki Shua'b bul Imaan]

Note: Ahlil I'shq=they sing to attract people in love, or they sing wailing songs

Q.13: What is the advice from the holy prophet (peace be upon him) about recitation?

Hadith: You should beautify your Quran recitation with a nice voice. [Daremy]

Q.14: Who is the best at reciting with a nice voice?

Hadith: When the recitation makes others feel that the reciter fears Allah. [Daremy]

Q.15: Cite a Hadith about Quran recitation.

Ubaida Mulaiki (may Allah be pleased with him) narrates that Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) said,

“O holder of Quran!

1. Don't make the Quran your pillow; (It means lazy company without reciting or studying),
2. Rather recite it as it should be recited (With Tajwid) day and night,
3. Recite with nice voice,
4. Think deeply about the meaning of the Quran so that you can be successful,
5. Don't hurry to receive rewards in this world because great rewards are kept in the next life. [Bayhaki Shua'b bul Imaan]

Lesson-4

Q.1: Who is the author of the Quran?

Allah the Almighty.

Q.2: When did Allah formulate the Holy Quran?

Long time before all the creations. Allah knows the best about the exact time.

Q.3: Where did Allah preserve the Holy Quran before it was revealed?

In a protected world in heaven called “Lauhe-Mahfooj” [Quran 85.22].

Q.4: On whom was the Quran revealed?

On last prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

Q.5: Why is the Quran different than previous holy books?

It is with complete messages and free from human editing.

Q.6: How long did it take to reveal the whole Quran?

About 23 years.

Q.7: Who brought Holy Quran from Allah to Holy Prophet (S.A.W)?

Angel Gabriel (peace be upon him).

Q.8: How did Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) preserved Quranic verses?

He (peace be upon him) took 3 steps:

- He memorized the verses, and used to rehearse with Angel Gabriel,
- His companions memorized fully or partly under his supervision,
- He appointed 4 writers to write them on bones, animal skins etc.

Q.9: Who and when put all the verses of the Quran together in a book?

Hadith: After the departure of Holy Prophet (peace be upon him), under the ruling of first caliph Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) all verses were recorded in a book. It was proposed by Hon Omar (may Allah be pleased with him). And Hon Hafez Zaid ibn Saabit Ansari (may Allah be pleased with him) took the responsibility to put them in a book. Hazrat Zaid was one of the 4 writers appointed by Prophet (peace be upon him). [Bukhari]

Q.10: Who prepared the Holy Quran as it is today?

Hadith: 3rd Caliph Hazrat Osman (may Allah be pleased with him). [Bukhari]

Q.11: Who put the verses and Sura in a present sequence?

Hadith: It was done through Holy Prophet's advice and angel Gabriel brought Allah's order to Holy Prophet (peace be upon him), [Musnad-e-Ahmed]

Q.12: How many Suras, Verses, words in the Quran?

As follows:

Sura = 114,

Verses = 6,616 (Ibn Abbas's counting),

Words = 75,934,

Letters = approx. 330,709 [Itkan, 57-60]

Q.13: Initially how many accents the Quran recitation was allowed?

Hadith: 7 accents were allowed, to be suitable for different tribes, without causing any changes in the meaning. [Bukhari Muslim]

Q.14: What is the punishment if anyone seeks money or food for Quran reading?

Hadith: On the Day of Judgment that person will rise with a face without flesh in it. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Chapter 10: Dua, Zikr, & Allah

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Dua?

Calling Allah for all kinds of needs.

Q.2: Why do we need to make Dua to Allah?

Because every good thing is from Allah and Allah wants us to ask from Him.

Q.3: What are the etiquettes of Dua?

Islamic scholars recommend the following manners in Dua:

- Make Dua with full attention to Allah. [Tirmidi]
- In Dua be persistent, don't say "Forgive me if you like." [Bukhari]
- Never hurry for results, keep making Dua with patience. [Muslim]
- Begin with praises of Allah and finish with Darood on Prophet (peace be upon him).
- Choose the best time for Dua like after Salah, end part of night. [Tirmidi, Mishqat 3]
- Finish with rubbing face with hands [Abu Dawood, Tirmidi]
- Don't always raise your hands in Dua above chest. [Ahmed], Holy prophet (peace be upon him) raised in special occasion like Dua in Arafah [Mirqat]

Q.4: What is the best Dua for people who became victim of our wrongdoing?

Hadith: O Allah! Whoever I made suffer—bestow your mercy, your forgiveness for him/her and grant your closeness. [According to Prophet's (peace be upon him) Dua—Bukhari-Muslim]

Q.5: Which Dua is not accepted?

Hadith: Dua for breaking blood relationship (or for any wrong thing). [Muslim]

Q.6: Why making Dua for an absent Muslim is so rewarding?

Hadith: An angel during Dua say, "May Allah grant on you what you are praying for your Muslim brother or sister." [Muslim]

Q.7: Which Dua Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited to make?

Hadith: Praying to Allah to curse himself, wealth, children etc. [Muslim]

Q.8: What is the status of Dua in terms of worshipping Allah?

Hadith: Dua is the main Ibaadah (Worship) because Allah says in Quran, "Call me and I shall answer your call." [Ahmed++]

Q.9: Why is Dua the best means of protection?

Hadith: Dua can make Allah to be kind and change the misfortune into fortune. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: What makes Allah angry?

Hadith: If we don't make Dua to Him. [Tirmidi]

Q.11: What does Allah feel shy about?

Hadith: Returning Dua makers empty handed. [Tirmidi]

Q.12: Can we ask other Muslims to make Dua for us?

Hadith: Yes. The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) asked Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) to make Dua for him. [Abu Dawood]

Q.13: Which 3 Dua are never returned without accepting?

Hadith: (a) Dua from a Muslim during Iftar after fasting (b) Dua of a fair judge (c) Dua of an oppressed. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Which 3 Dua are surely accepted?

Hadith: (a) Dua of father (b) Dua of travelers (c) Dua of oppressed people. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]

Q.2: What should we seek in Dua?

Hadith: Every little or big things if not sinful thing. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: When did the holy prophet raise hands in Dua?

Hadith: Usually in very important Dua but not after Fard Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How does Allah accept each good Dua?

Hadith: 3 ways:

1. Allah gives what is asked in Dua or
2. Allah uses it to remove any misfortune that was due on him/her or
3. Allah saves it to reward in next life. [Ahmed]

Q.5: Which 5 people's Dua also accepted?

They are from a Hadith:

1. Oppressed until take revenge,
2. Pilgrims until return home,
3. Person in Jihad until he ends it,
4. Sick person until cured from it,
5. Muslims Dua for his/her absent Muslims. [Bayhaki Da'watul Kabeer]

Q.6: What is Zikr?

It means to remember Allah or worship Allah or follow Allah in saying or actions.

Q.7: How many kinds of Zikr?

Mainly 2 types.

1. **Zikr-e-lisaanee (Zikr by tongue):** Quran recitation, Quran teaching, Islamic speech, Dua, Salah etc.
2. **Zikr-e-Qalbee (Zikr by heart):** Others don't hear, thinking about Allah, Islam, the Quran etc.

Q.8: What is Zikr in a wider sense?

Following Allah's order in saying, acting, and thinking is all Zikr of Allah.

Q.9: What happens when one or more people sit in a gathering of Zikr?

Hadith: (a) Angels sit around them (b) Allah's mercy envelops them (c) Peace of mind comes in them from Allah and (d) Allah mentions about them to angels nearest to Him. [Muslim]

Q.10: What is the difference between the one who makes Zikr, and one doesn't?

Hadith: like a live heart and dead heart [Bukhari, Muslim]

Q.11: How merciful is Allah towards His servant's deeds?

Hadith: If we do one good deed Allah gives 10 rewards or more but if we do one bad deed then for it only one bad reward.

If we take 1 inch towards Allah, He takes 1 step towards us with mercy,

If we take 1 step, Allah starts walking towards us with mercy,

If we walk towards Allah, He starts running towards us with His mercy. [Muslim]

Q.12: What worship helps us to become close to Allah?

Hadith: All Fard worship then Nafilah (Voluntary prayers) as well. [Bukhari]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What is the true sign of our love for Allah?

Hadith: When we like to hear, see, say, walk or act according to Allah's commands. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How do Allah and angels discuss those who remember Allah?

Hadith: A special group of angel looks for people who gather for Zikr. Angels sit around them and cover them with wings up to the nearest heaven. Allah asks angels (Even though Allah knows), and angels answer Him as follows:

- Allah: What are they doing? Angels: They are praising your greatness
- Allah: Have they seen Me? Angels: Never
- Allah: If they had seen Me? Angels: They would praise You more and worship You more
- Allah: What do they want? Angels: They want Your Paradise
- Allah: Have they seen Paradise? Angels: Never
- Allah: If they did see? Angels: They would want it more and pray for it more
- Allah: From what they want to be saved? Angels: From the Hell
- Allah: Have they seen Hell? Angels: Never
- Allah: If they had seen it? Angels: They would fear more about it
- Allah: O Angels, Be My witness, I am forgiving my servants in Zikr.
- Angels: O Allah! But a company of them was not doing Zikr
- Allah: I am forgiving that person too because of giving company of Zakereen. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Is it bad to become busy with family and work for a while?

Hadith: No. If we follow Allah's commands in looking after family or doing our work, that is also Zikr. [Muslim]

Q.4: Which deed is the best deed?

Hadith: leaving this life with Zikr, during death. [Ahmed, Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is Garden of Paradise in this earth?

Hadith: Gathering of Zikr. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: Which gathering will be full of regrets?

Hadith: In it, Allah's name was not remembered. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.7: What is the greatest wealth in this life?

Hadith: A tongue does Zikr of Allah, a grateful heart to Allah and a believing wife who helps him about his Islamic faith. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.8: When does Satan inspire wrong into the heart of humans?

Hadith: Satan sits on human hearts, when human remembers Allah, he leaves him/her, but when forgets about Allah then Satan inspire wrong in human heart. [Bukhari as Ta'lik]

Q.9: Which deed saves people from Allah's punishment?

Hadith: Zikr of Allah. [Malik. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.10: What can clean the evils from the hearts?

Hadith: Zikr of Allah (Remembrance of Allah). [Bayhaki Da'watul Kabeer]

Lesson-4

Q.1: How many types of names do Allah have?

2 types.

- **Main name:** Allah
- **Quality names:** at least 99 of them. [Mishqat]

Q.2: How can we benefit from Allah's names?

- Allah's names make us understand that only Allah has all the qualities to be true God.
- That understanding makes our Faith strong
- We then depend more on Allah for everything
- That makes a strong bond between us and Allah
- The result of that bond is Paradise for us from Allah.

Q.3: Shall we try to copy from Allah's qualities in our manner?

Yes. For example, Allah is kind, forgiving, fair, knowledgeable and so on. In our character we should try to practice those good qualities as much as we can. No one can have qualities like Allah, but we can learn to practice good qualities from Allah's quality names. Allah loves us when we do good deeds.

Q.4: Why should we memorize Allah's names?

Hadith: Whoever memorizes them will go to Paradise.

Note: It doesn't mean one doesn't need other good deeds, it indicates importance, and some special advantage - Allah knows best). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is the meaning of Allah?

Allah=Al (The only) + Ilah (God). So, Allah means the only God.

Q.6: Who has got the most beautiful names?

Only Allah has [Quran 59.24 "Lahul Asmaaul Husna"].

Q.7: What are the 99 quality names of Allah with meaning?

For making it easy to memorize I shall write 5 in a group below:

- A. (1) **Al-A'leem** (The All Knowing) (2) **Ar-Rahman** (The kind) (3) **Ar-Raheem** (The merciful) (4) **Al-Malik** (The only ruler of universe) (5) **Al-Quddoos** (The holy).
- B. (6) **As-Salam** (The source of peace) (7) **Al-Mu'min** (The guardian of faith) (8) **Al-Muhaimin** (The giver of safety) (9) **Al-Aziz** (The Almighty) (10) **Al-Zabbar** (The compeller).
- C. (11) **Al-Mutakabbir** (The self-Glorious) (12) **Al-Khaliq** (The creator) (13) **Al-Baari** (The life giver) (14) **Al-Musawwir** (The fashioner without model) (15) **Al-Gaffar** (The forgiving).
- D. (16) **Al-Qahhar** (The controller) (17) **Al-Wahhab** (The giver of all things) (18) **Ar-Razzaq** (The Sustainer) (19) **Al-Fattaah** (The remover of difficulties) (20) **Al-Qaabid** (The measurer of sustenance).
- E. (21) **Al-Baasit** (The extender of sustenance) (22) **Al-Khalid** (The eternal) (23) **Ar-Raafi** (The exalter) (24) **Al-Mui'z** (The giver of honor) (25) **Al-Mujill** (The giver of dishonor).

Lesson-5

- F. (26) **As-Sami'** (The all Hearing) (27) **Al-Baseer** (The all-seeing) (28) **Al-Hakam** (The ultimate judge) (29) **Al-A'dl** (The just) (30) **Al-lateef** (The most affectionate).
- G. (31) **Al-Khabeer** (The All-aware) (32) **Al-Haleem** (The most patient) (33) **Al-A'jeem** (The greatest) (34) **Al-Gafoor** (The most forgiving) (35) **Ash-Shakoor** (The highly appreciative).
- H. (36) **Al-A'lee** (The highest) (37) **Al-kabeer** (The greatest) (38) **Al-Hafeej** (The protector) (39) **Al'Muqheet** (The giver of strength) (40) **Al-Haseeb** (The reckoner).
- I. (41) **Al-Jaleel** (The Glorious) (42) **Al-Kareem** (The most generous) (43) **Ar-Raqeeb** (The caretaker) (44) **Al-Mujeeb** (The responder of supplications) (45) **Al-Waasi'** (The one with Vastness in everything).
- J. (46) **Al-Hakeem** (The All-Wise) (47) **Al-Wadood** (The most loving) (48) **Al-Majeed** (The most majestic) (49) **Al-Baai's** (The resurrector) (50) **Ash-Shaheed** (The witness of whatever happens).
- K. (51) **Al-Haq** (The truth) (52) **Al-Wakeel** (The trustee) (53) **Al-Qawiyu** (The strongest) (54) **Al-Mateen** (The perfect in strength) (55) **Al-Wali** (The patron).
- L. (56) **Al-Hameed** (The praiseworthy) (57) **Al-Muhsee** (The keeper of count) (58) **Al-Mubdee** (The originator of all things) (59) **Al-Mu'eed** (The re-creator) (60) **Al-Muhyee** (The life-giver from no life).
- M. (61) **Al-Mumeet** (The creator of death) (62) **Al-Haiyyu** (The ever living) (63) **Al-Qaiyyoom** (The everlasting) (64) **Al-Wajid** (The perfect) (65) **Al-Maazid** (The excellent).
- N. (66) **Al-Wahid** (The One) (67) **Al-Ahad** (The unique) (68) **As-Samad** (The one free from need) (69) **Al-Qaadir** (The All-powerful) (70) **Al-Muqtadir** (The controller of power).
- O. (71) **Al-Muqaddam** (The cause of progress) (72) **Al-Muakh-khir** (The delayer of progress) (73) **Al-Awwal** (The first) (74) **Al-Aakhir** (The last) (75) **Aj-Jaahir** (The Manifest).
- P. (76) **Al-Baatin** (The Hidden) (77) **Al-Waalee** (The Governor) (78) **Al-Mutaa'aalee** (The above with attributes) (79) **Al-Barru** (The good) (80) **At-Tawwaab** (The turner to repentance).
- Q. (81) **Al-Muntaqim** (The retribution taker) (82) **Al-A'fuwwu** (The pardoner) (83) **Ar-Raoof** (The kind) (84) **Maalikul Mulk** (Possessor of sovereignty) (85) **Zul Jalaali wal Ikraam** (The majestic and Benevolent).
- R. (86) **Al-Muqsit** (The fairest) (87) **Al-Jaami'** (The Assembler) (88) **Al-Ganiyyu** (The All Rich) (89) **Al-Mugnee** (The supplier of needs for others) (90) **Al-Maani'** (The averter of harms).
- S. (91) **Ad-duarru** (The one who causes loss) (92) **An-Naafi'** (The one confers benefits) (93) **An-Noor** (The divine light) (94) **Al-Haadee** (The giver of guidance) (95) **Al-Baadi'** (The originator of all creations).
- T. (96) **Al-Baaqee** (The everlasting) (97) **Al-Waaris** (The ultimate inheritor) (98) **Ar-Rasheed** (The Guide) (99) **As-Saboor** (The Most patient). **[Tirmidi]**

Lesson-6

Q: 1: What is Isme Azam?

Ism means name (of Allah) and Azam means the biggest. So, Isme Azam means ‘the biggest name of Allah.’ [Mishqat]

Q.2: Which name is Allah's biggest name?

Allah knows best. Scholars mentioned few as below:

- (a) Allah,
- (b) Rabb,
- (c) Rahman and Raheem,
- (d) Hidden like Lailatul Qadr,
- (e) La Ilaha Illa hual Haiyyul Qaiyyoom. [Mishqat Sharah, Hadith 3, Baab Names of Allah] etc.

Q.3: In which 2 verses of the Quran might Isme Azam be?

Hadith: (a) Wa- Illahukum- Illahun-waahid, la- ilaaha- illa- huar- Rahmaanur -Raheem (2.163).

(b) Alif-Lam-Mim, Allahu -La- ilaaha- illa- hual -Haiyyul- Qaiyyoom (3.1). [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Why is Isme Azam so important?

Hadith: If any believer supplicates to Allah with Allah's biggest name (Isme Azam) then Allah answers and gives what is asked in supplication. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Nasaaee, Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: So, in our supplication which Isme Azam should we say?

Allah knows best. Some scholars recommend that we should recite all the above in our Dua because in those could be one that has Isme Azam.

Q.6: What is another verse we should recite in our Dua?

The Dua prophet Younus (a.s) did while he was inside the fish belly. Allah mentioned it in the Quran 21.87

La-ilaaha- illaa- anta- Subhaanaka- innee- kuntu- minaz- zuaalimeen

(There is no other god but YOU ALLAH, YOU are free from wrong, and I am from wrongdoers).

Lesson-7

Q.1: What are the 4 greatest words? Or Which 4 words Allah loves most?

4 of them are according to Hadith:

Subhaanallah - Allah is free from all mistakes or shortcomings

Walhamdulillah - and All the praise for Allah

Walaa ilaaha illallaah - And there is no god but Allah

Wallahu Akbar - and Allah is the greatest. [Muslim]

Q.2: Which one of them (above) should we say first?

Hadith: Any one can be said at first or at last. [Muslim]

Q.3: How much holy prophet (peace be upon him) loved those above 4 words?

Hadith: More than the whole world. [Muslim]

Q.4: What is that powerful sentence that causes forgiveness of large number of sins?

Hadith: If anyone says the following sentence 100 times daily:

Subhaanallahi WA bihamdihi. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Which 2 sentences are brief, easy to say yet very heavy in the scale of justice and very much loved by Allah?

2 of them are according to **Hadith**:

Subhaanallahi WA bihamdihi, Subhaanallahil A'jeem. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How can we earn 1000 rewards daily?

Hadith: If we say "Subhaanallah" 100 times daily. By that (100x10) 1000 rewards will be granted and 1000 sins will be forgiven. [Muslim]

Q.7: Which sentence is the best sentence?

Hadith: The sentence Allah has chosen for His angels and that sentence is:

Subhaanallahi WA bihamdihi. [Muslim]

Q.8: What is one of the treasures from all the treasures in the Paradise?

Hadith: **La Haula walaa quwwata illaa billah** (I have no power or capacity except for the help of Allah). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: For which sentence will a date tree be planted in the Paradise for the reciter?

Hadith: **Subhaanallahil A'jeemi WA behamdihi.** [Tirmidi]

Q.10: Which one is the best Zikr and Dua?

Hadith: The best Zikr is "La ilaaha illallaah" and the best Dua is "Alhamdulillah". [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: 4 sentences if one says in sickness and then dies, Hell Fire won't touch him/her. What are those 4 sentences?

Hadith: (We should say these sentences even in health or sickness) 4 of them are below:

1. **La ilaaha illallahu wallahu Akbar**

2. **La ilaaha illallahu wahdahu laa shareeka lah**

3. **La ilaaha illallahu Lahul mulku walahu hamdu**

4. **La ilaaha illallahu walaa Haula walaa quwwata illaa billah.** [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: Which sentence is the medicine for anxiety (Worry)?

Hadith: **La Haula walaa quwwata illaa billah.** [Bayhaki Da'watul Kabeer]

Lesson-8

Q.1: What is Istigfaar?

Seeking Allah's forgiveness for sins is called Istigfaar.

Q.2: What is Tauba?

- Admitting your own mistakes
- Feeling sorry for your own bad action
- Seeking Allah's forgiveness for it
- Promising not to do it again
- Trying to compensate for bad action with some good actions and
- Seeking forgiveness from victims or giving the victim compensation etc. is called Tauba. In English it is called repentance.

Q.3: When should one make Tauba?

As quick as possible because Allah accepts Tauba before death not during death. So, if one leaves Tauba until death then too late. [Quran 4.17-18].

Note: We don't know when death will come so we should make Tauba whenever we realize our mistakes. The best option is that we should make Tauba regularly.

Q.4: How many times did the Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) use to make Tauba daily?

Hadith: More than 70 times. [Bukhari]

Note: He (Peace be upon him) used to do it to teach us, He was sinless.

Q.5: What removes the rust in the heart?

Hadith: Regular Istigfaar [Muslim] (Istigfaar: Seeking Allah's forgiveness like: **Astagfirullaah-Innallaha gafoorur Raheem** "O Allah! I seek your forgiveness. Surely You are forgiving and Merciful").

Q.6: How do Allah call the sinners?

Hadith: "O MY servants! If you commit sins day and night, ask my forgiveness, I shall forgive you." [Muslim]

Q.7: Does Allah forgive again and again?

Hadith: Yes. It is not because Allah permits committing sins, but it is because Allah is **very kind**. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: What is the benefit if someone seeks forgiveness regularly?

Hadith: Allah opens exit from every difficulty, and frees him/her from every worry, and grant him/her sustenance from a source that he/she could not imagine about it. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: Which sinner has a best quality?

Hadith: the one in case commits sins seeks Allah's forgiveness. [Ibn Maazah, Tirmidi]

Q.10: What happens to the heart of a believer when he/she commits a sin?

Hadith: A sin makes a black spot in the heart, if he/she makes Tauba it is removed, if continues then gradually the whole heart becomes black. That is called rusty heart. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: What is Satan's promise and what is Allah's promise?

Hadith: **Satan's promise is**, he will misguide people if they are alive. **Allah's promise is**, Allah will keep forgiving sinners as long as they seek forgiveness to Allah. [Ahmed]

Q.12: Should anyone be hopeless about Allah's forgiveness?

Hadith: Must not because that is a great sin. Allah says in Quran [39.53] Say:

"O servants who have transgressed against their souls! Do not feel hopeless about the mercy of Allah: For Allah forgives all sins: Truly He is often forgiving and most Merciful."

Lesson-9

Q.1: What did Allah write when he created His creation?

Hadith: Allah wrote: My kindness has overcome My anger. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How many Rahmah (Mercy) Allah has?

Hadith: Allah has 100 mercies, and He distributed only 1 mercy to Jinn, Mankind, Animal, Insects etc. For that little mercy one loves another, and animals love their children. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How many Rahmah Allah kept for Him?

Hadith: 99. With that He will bestow His mercy on His servants. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Is Allah only Merciful or is He punisher as well?

Hadith: If believers knew how much punishment with Allah, then they would not hope for Paradise (Out of fear), and if the non-believers knew how much mercy with Allah, then they would not be hopeless about Allah's paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is the "right feeling" of believers towards Allah?

Hadith: We should fear and hope about Allah. Fear of letting Him down and fear to be in the wrong side of His fair justice (That feeling will guard us from committing sins). But in terms of seeking forgiveness we must be hopeful that Allah's mercy is endless, and He will forgive us (That feeling will guard us from hopelessness. Both fearlessness and hopelessness are Haram). [Mishqat]

Q.6: Can we go to Paradise only with our good deeds?

Hadith: No, unless Allah's mercy on us. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Paradise is not for sale, and nothing is worth earning it. Our good deeds are our loyalty to Allah and Paradise is a grant to us from Allah's mercy. That's why with good deeds alone, without Allah's mercy one can't gain Paradise.

Q.7: Then why should we do good deeds?

Hadith: Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) said: But you must do your duties and follow moderation. Do good deeds in the morning, afternoon and night. Be aware! Follow the path of moderation, and then you can arrive at your destination. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Good deeds we must do because Allah bestows His mercy upon His loyal servants. And Allah ordered to do good deeds like Salah, charity, kindness, honesty etc. Also, we must not overdo voluntary good deeds to deprive family, work etc.

Q.8: What happens when someone accepts Islam sincerely and truly?

Hadith: Allah replaces his/her previous sins with the true acceptance of Islam. [Bukhari]

Q.9: How does Allah reward us for intentions and actions?

Hadith: For good intention Allah award 1 reward even if it is not acted upon. But if the good intention materialized then Allah awards 10-700 or more rewards. But for bad intention no bad award, if the bad intention materialized then only one bad reward. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: What is the reward for one who fears standing before Allah in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: 2 paradises [Ahmed] [Quran 55.46]

Lesson-10

Q.1: What was Prophet's Dua in bed before sleep?

Hadith: Allahumma bismika amooto WA ahya (O Allah! I die and live in your name) [Bukhari]

Q.2: What was Prophets' Dua on waking up from sleep?

Hadith: Alhamdu lilla hillasee ahyaanaa ba'da maa amaatanaa WA ilaihin noshoor (All the praise and thanks to Allah who gave me life after death, and to Him is my return). [Bukhari]

Q.3: Which Dua: If death comes after saying at night, will die on Islamic faith?

Hadith: Allahumma aslamtu nafsee ilaik (O Allah! I surrender myself to YOU)

Wa-wazzahtu -wazhee- ilaik (And turn my face towards You)

Wa- qawwadtu -amree -ilaik (And I place my work to You)

WA- alza'tu- juahree- ilaika, ragbatan- WA -ragbatan- ilaik (And I depend on You for helping me, With hope and fear towards You)

La-malza'a walaa manza'a minka- illaa -ilaik (No shelter or freedom except from You)

Aamantu- bekitaa bikallasee -anjalta (I believe in holy book that You sent)

WA be-nabiyyi-kallsee arsalta (And I believe on Prophet whom You sent). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What is Tasbih recommended before sleep?

Hadith: Subhanallah 33 times / Alhamdulillah 33 times / Allahu Akbar 34 times. [Muslim]

Q.5: If someone says a Dua daily morning and night then nothing can harm him/her. Which Dua is it?

Hadith:

- Daily morning and evening,
- Say 3 times in morning and 3 times in evening,
- **Bismillaa-hillasee-laa-yadurru-ma'asmihee-shaiy'un-fil-ardi-walaa-fis-samaa'e-wahu-as-samee'u'l-a'leem** (In the name of Allah, with Whose name nothing in heaven and earth can harm, and He is All-Hearing and All-knowing). [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah, Abu Dawood]

Q.6: What are the benefits if one says in the morning and in the evening "Laa-llaaha-llallahu-wahdahu-laa-shareeka-lahu-lahul-mulku-walahul-hamdu-wahua-a'laa-kulli-shai-in-qadeer"?

Hadith: 5 benefits:

- Same rewards of freeing a slave
- 10 good deeds will be awarded
- 10 sins will be removed
- 10 elevated statuses will be granted and
- Will be saved from Satan. [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: What is the Dua to get "Release letter" from the Hell if dies in that day or night?

Hadith: (a) **Allahumma ajirnee minan naar** (O Allah! Save me from the Hell Fire)

(b) Say 7 times after Fajr and 7 times after Magrib before talking to others. [Abu Dawood]

WARNING: Remember! Special Dua is a bonus deal for those who sincerely worship Allah through Salah, Zakah, Fasting, and Follow Halal and avoid Haram etc. So, never ever give up your compulsory duties and depend on these occasional Dua.

Lesson-11

Q.1: Which Dua prevents Satan from inflicting suffering on a baby?

Hadith: If a person before making love with wife say, “**Bismillahi Allaahumma-Jannibnash-shaitaana-wajannibish-shaitaana-maa-razaqtanaa**”

(In the name of Allah, O Allah! Keep us far from Satan and keep what You decided for us (Baby) far from Satan). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Which Dua Holy prophet (peace be upon him) used to say during danger?

Hadith: La ilaha illallahul-Azimul-Halim. La ilaha illallahu Rabbul-'Arshil-'Azim. La ilaha illallahu Rabbus-samawati, wa Rabbul-ardi, wa Rabbul-'Arshil-Karim. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

(There is no god but Allah, the Great, the Tolerant, there is no god but Allah, the Lord of the Magnificent Throne There is no god but Allah, the Lord of the Heaven and the earth, the Lord of the Edifying Throne.)

Q.3: Which Dua relieves anger?

Hadith: A'uju-billaahi-minash-shaitaa-nir-rajeem. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

I seek refuge with God from Satan the rejected.

Q.4: What is the brief Dua before a journey?

Hadith: (a) 3 times: Allahu Akbar (b) Then: Subhaa-nallasee-sakh-khara-lanaa-haajaa-wamaa-kunna-lahoo-muqrineen. Wainna-ilaa-rabbinaa-lamun-qaliboon.

[Allah is pure, who has brought transport under our control, we could not bring transport under our control (without His help), and we are return to our Lord]. [Muslim]

Q.5: What Dua Holy Prophet (S.A.W) used to say after returning from Journey?

Hadith: Aaa-eboona-taaeboona-a'abidoona-lerabbinaa-haamedoon.

(We returned as repented, worshippers, and as praisers of our Lord). [Muslim]

Q.6: Which Dua saves you from any harm (Spider, snake, enemy etc.) in journey?

Hadith: A'uju- bekalimaa-tillahit-taammati-min-sharri-maa-khalaq

(I seek refuge to Allah's words, from the harm of His creation), [Muslim]

Q.7: Which Dua you can say at someone's hospitality (Food, drink, house visit)?

Hadith: Allahumma-baarik-lahum-feemaa-rajaqtahum-wagfir-lahum-warhamhum.

(O Allah! Bless on the things You have given them, and forgive them, and bestow Your mercy upon them). [Muslim]

Q.8: For which Dua Allah forgives sins for wrong talks in any sitting?

Hadith: If one says before getting up: Subhaanaka-Allahumma-wa-behamdika-ash-hadu-Allaa-illaa-anta, astaghfiruka-wa atoobu-ilaih. [Tirmidi]

“Glorious You are O Allah, and with Your praise, and blessed is Your Name, and exalted is Your majesty, and none has the right to be worshipped but You.”

Q.9: What makes Allah happy on His servant?

Hadith: When he/she says: Allaahummag-firlee-jonoobee

(O Allah! Forgive my sins). [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Which Dua to say if we fear from enemies?

Hadith: Allahumma-innaa-naza'luka-fee-nohoorihim-wa na'uujubika-min-shoroo-rihim (O Allah! We put You before them (To stop them) and seek refuge to You from their harm). [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.11: Which Dua when going out of house, is for guidance, safety (Also from Satan)?

Hadith: Tawak-kaltu-a'lallaah, laa haola walaa quwwata illaa billaahil a'liyil a'jeem. [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: What is the Dua in danger (Worry/suffering/fear/threat/disaster/poverty etc.)?

Hadith: Allahumma-rahmataka-arzoo, Falaa-takilnee-ilaa-nafsee, tuarfata-a'inin-wa aslih lee shaanee kullah, laa-ilaaha-illa-anta. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-12

Q.1: Why should we seek Allah's protection?

- (a) Only Allah has power over everything to guarantee our safety
- (b) Allah taught us to seek refuge to Him in the Quran for example: 16.98 "So when you recite the Quran, ask for Allah's protection against Satan, the outcast and the cursed one."

Or Sura 114 "Say: I seek shelter with the Lord of mankind."

Q.2: Some Dua that Holy prophet (S.A.W) used to do to seek protection with Allah:

Hadith: Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) advised us to seek Allah's protection from suffering in danger, attack of misfortune, bad luck, and enemy's mocking (all bad things). [Muttafaqun A'laih]. Some examples of his Dua below:

- (a) Allahumma innee a'ujubika minal hamme, (O Allah! I seek your protection from worries) wal Hujne (And from grief) wal a'zje (And from disability) wal kasale (and from laziness) wal zubne (and from cowardice) wal bukhli (and from stinginess) wa dala'ed-daine (and from burden of debt) wa galabatir- rizaal (and from people's oppression). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- (b) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min a'jaabin-naar (O Allah! I seek your protection from punishment of Hell-Fire), wa fitnatil Qabri (and from the trial grave), wa a'jaabi Qabri (and from the punishment in grave), wa min sharril fitnatil ginaa (and from the harm of the trial of richness), wa sharri fitnatil faqri (and from the harm of the trial of poverty). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- (c) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min jawaali ni'matik (O Allah! I seek your protection from lessening of YOUR blessing), wa taHaw-wuli a'afiatic (and from the change in peace from You), wa fujaa-ati niqmatic (and from sudden punishment from You) wa zamee- 'e sakhatik (and from Your dissatisfaction). [Muslim]
- (d) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min sharri maa a'miltu (O Allah! I seek your protection from the harm of what I have done) wamin sharri maa lam a'mal (and from the harm of what I have not done). [Muslim]
- (e) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min l'Imillaa yanfa' (O Allah! I seek your protection from the knowledge that has no benefit), wamin qalbillaa yakhsha' (and from the heart that does not fear You) wamin nafsillaa tashba' (and from a desire that never satisfies) wamin du'aa-ellaa yusma' (and such Dua that is not accepted by You). [Ahmed, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]
- (f) Allahumma innee a'ujubika minal faqri (O Allah! I seek your protection from poverty) wal qillati (and from shortness) waj-jillati (and from humiliation) wa a'ujubika min an ajlima aow ujlam (And seek your protection from either I oppress, or I am oppressed). [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]
- (g) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min saiyyi-el asqaam (O Allah! I seek your protection from all bad diseases). [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]
- (h) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min sharri sam'ee (O Allah! I seek your protection from the harm of my hearing) wamin sharri basaree (and from the harm of my seeing) wamin sharri lisaanee (and from the harm of my tongue) wamin sharri qalbee (and from the harm of my heart). [Abu Dawood. Nasaa'e. Tirmidi]
- (i) Allahumma innee a'ujubika min mun-karaatil akhlaq (O Allah! I seek your protection from bad character), wal a'mal (bad deed) wal ah-waah (bad desires). [Tirmidi]

Lesson-13

Note: For the correct Arabic pronunciation, ask for help.

- (a) Allahummag-firlee (O Allah! Forgive me) khatee-atee (My mistakes) wa-zahlee (And my ignorance) wa-israafee fee-amree (and my transgression in my actions) wamaa-anta-a'lamu bihee minnee (That You know more about that than me).
- (b) Allahummag-firlee-ziddee (O Allah! Forgive me of my fate) wa-hajlee (and my carelessness) wa-khataa-ee (And my unintentional mistakes) wa-a'madee (and my intentional mistakes) wa kullu jaalika 'indee (And all these shortcomings with me).
- (c) Allahummag-firlee maa qaddamtu (O Allah! Forgive my sins that I have done before) wamaa akh-khar-tu (And what I have done after or will do after) wamaa as-rartu (What I have done secretly) wamaa a'lantu (and what I have done openly) wamaa anta a'lamu bihee minnee (That You know more about that than me).
- (d) Antal muqaddimu (You guide us ahead) wa antal mu-akh-khiru (And You drag us behind) wa anta-'alaa-kulli-shai-in-qadeer (And You are powerful over everything). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Remember! Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) prayed for the forgiveness of his sins out of humiliation and to teach us. In fact! He (S.A.W) was free from sins. Allah protected him from any sins.

- (e) Allahumma aslih-lee dee-nee (O Allah! Perfect my deen for me) alla-jee hua 'ismatu amree (Which will purify my deeds) wa-aslih-lee dun-yaa-a (Perfect my this life) alla-tee fee-haa ma-'aashee (in it I s my sustenance) wa-aslih-lee aakhira-tial-latee fee-haa ma-'aadee (Perfect my next life in which is my return) waz-'alil Ha-yaata jiyaadatal-lee fee kulli khairin (And increase my life span in all beneficial actions) waz-'alil maota raa-Hatal-lee min kulli sharr (And make my death peaceful for me away from all harms). [Muslim]
- (f) Allahumma innee as-alukal-hudaa (O Allah! I seek right path from You) wat-tuqaa (And piety, self-control) wal- 'afaafa (and to be saved from Haram things) wal ginaa (and from depending-begging on others). [Muslim]
- (g) Allahummag-fir-lee (O Allah! Forgive me) war-Ham-nee (And bestow mercy on me) wah-de-nee (And show me path) wa- 'aafe-nee (and keep me in peace) warjuqnee (and give me sustenance). [Muslim]
- (h) Rabbiz- 'alnee laka shaakeran (O my Lord! Make me grateful) laka jaakeran (Make me to remember You) laka raaheban (Make me fearful about your punishment) laka mit-waa-'an (make obedient to You) laka mukh-betan (make me Humble to You) ilaika aw-waa-ham (Teach me to express sorrow for my sins) muneebaa (Make me turn to You). [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]
- (i) Allahummar juqnee Hubbaka (O Allah! Grant me Your love) wa Hubba man-yan-fa'u-nee Hubbuhoo 'indak (and grant me love for those which will be helpful to get your love). [Tirmidi]

Lesson-14

(a) Allahumma aqsim lanaa min khash-ya-tika maa taHoolu bihee bainanaa wa-baina ma- 'aaseek (O Allah! Give such amount of fear which will stop us from disobedience between You and us) wa min tuaa-'atika maa tuballigunaa bihee zannatak (Give us such amount of Your obedience that will reach us to Your paradise) wa minal yaqeene maa tuhaw-wenu behee 'alainaa museebatid-dunyaaa (and give such amount of faith in You by which You will make problems in this life easy for us).

Wamat-ti'naa be-asmaa'ena (and benefit us with our hearing) wa-absaarinaa (a with our sights) wa quw-watinaa (and with our energy) maa -aHyai-tanaa (until You keep us alive)

Waz- 'alhul waa-risa minna (make our heirs from us) waz- 'al saaranaa 'alaa man jualamanaa (limit our oppression on those who oppressed us) wan-sur-naa 'alaa man 'aa-daa-naa (Help us against those who has enmity against us) walaa taj'al museebatanaa fee deeninaa

(Don't put us in troubles about our deen) walaa taz-'alid-dunyaaa akbara hamminaa (and don't make this life our greatest worry) wa-laa mablaga 'ilminaa (and don't make our knowledge limited about this life only) walaa tusallit 'alainaa man-laa yarHamnaa (and don't force those on us who will not be kind on us). [Tirmidi]

(b) Allahumma jidnaa walaa tanqusnaa (O Allah! Give us more, not less) wa akrimnaa walaa tuhinnaa (and give us honor not humiliation) wa a'tinaa walaa taHrimnaa (and donate for us not deprive us) wa aa-sirnaa walaa tu'sir 'alainaa (and accept us and don't accept anyone against us) wa ardinaa warda 'anna (and make us happy and be happy with us). [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

(c) Allahumma innee as-aluka 'ilman-naa-fi'an (O Allah! I seek from YOUR beneficial knowledge) wa 'amalam-mutaqabban (and deeds that You accept) wa rijqan taiyyibaa (and Halal sustenance). [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]

(d) Allahumma innee as-alukas-siHHata (O Allah! I seek from You best health) wal 'if-fata (and purity) wal amaanata (and trustworthiness) wa Husnal khuluqe (and best character) war-ridaa bil qadr (and ability to be agree with Your commands). [Bayhaki Da'watul kabeer]

(e) Allahumma tuahhir qalbee minan nifaaq (O Allah purify my heart from hypocrisy) wa 'amalee minar riyyaa' (and my deeds from showing off) wa lisaanee minal kisbe (and My tongue from lying) wa 'ainee minal khiyaanah (and my eyes from breaking trust) Fainnaka ta'lamu khaa' inatal a'yuni wamaa tukhfis-sudoor (You are aware of the cheating of eyes and heart). [Bayhaki Da'watul kabeer]

(f) Rabbanaa aatina fiddunya hasanah (Our Lord! Grant us best things in this life) wafil aakhirati hasanah (and all the best in next life) waqinaa 'a'jaaban-naar (and save us from the punishment of Hell Fire).

Note: This Dua is from Holy Quran. Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) used to make this Dua very often. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Chapter 11: Hajj & Qurbani

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Hajj in Islam?

Intention to visit Allah's House in (Makkah) with IHRAM to perform some duties-- is called Hajj. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Ihram?

It means: Making intention for Hajj or Umrah with "**Labbaika Allahumma.**" [Mishqat]

Q.3: What are the main duties in Hajj?

- **Tawaf:** Circling around Ka'ba
- **Sa'ee:** Running between Safa and Marwa
- **Waqfe A'rafah:** Staying in A'rafah
- Staying in Muzdalifa night or part of night
- **Halq or Qassr:** Shaving hair or trimming hair
- **Staying in Mina:** 2 or 3 days after 10th Julhijj
- **Ramyul Zemar:** Throwing stone. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is Umra?

It means visiting Baitullah (Ka'ba) to perform a few duties. In Umrah, duties are less than Hajj. For example, in Umrah one doesn't stay in A'rafah. Umrah can be done anytime but Hajj is in a certain month of the year. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Is Hajj Fard (compulsory)?

It is the 5th pillar of Islam. Hajj is Fard on Muslims who can afford. Allah commands in the Quran 3.97: "**Hajj is a duty that men owe to Allah-those who can afford the journey**"

Q.6: Is Umrah compulsory?

Allah commands in the Quran 2.196 "**And complete the Hajj or Umrah in the service of Allah.**"

According to this verse Imam Malik and Imam Shaafee took the meaning that Umrah is Fard, but Imam Abu Hanifa says that Umrah is Sunnah (But if one starts it then completing it is Fard). His decision is based on a Hadith in Tirmidi where Prophet (peace be upon him) was asked whether Umrah was Fard and he (peace be upon him) replied "No, but it is better if you do it." [Mishqat]

Q.7: When did Hajj become Fard?

In Medina. Makkah was freed in 8th Hijrah and Hajj as now began since 8th Hijrah. [Mishqat]

Q.8: How many times did holy prophet perform Hajj in his life?

Once. on 10th Hijrah Hajj. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: How many kinds of Hajj?

3 kinds:

- **Ifrad:** In Hajj month just doing Hajj without Umrah is called Hajj-e-Ifrad. The performer is called Mufrid.
- **Tamattu:** In Hajj month first Umrah then doing hajj is called Hajje-Tamattu. The performer is called Mutammatti.
- **Qiran:** Performing Hajj and Umrah at one Ihram without a break is called Hajje-Qiran. The performer is called Qaren. This is the hardest one in one Ihram, and it is most rewarding if one can do. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What kind of worship is Hajj?

It is mental, physical and financial worship. [Mishqat]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Who must perform Hajj?

The conditions that make Hajj compulsory are:

- a. To be Muslim,
- b. To be mentally sane, not sick. [Daremy],
- c. To be physically fit, not sick. [Daremy],
- d. To be mature. [Muslim],
- e. To be financially capable. [Daremy]
- f. To have security of travel route. [Daremy]
- g. To be accompanied (A woman) by her husband or a Mahrams. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What is the brief of 5 days Hajj?

1st day: 8th Julhijj:

- With Ihram making Tawaf-e-Qudum [This Tawaf is Sunnah],
- Then to Proceed to Mina and in Mina, perform Zuhr, Asr, Magrib, Isha and Fajr, in next morning.

2nd day: 9th Julhijj:

- After sunrise proceed to 'Arafah and remain there until sunset,
- But after sun set proceed to Muzdalifa for Magrib and Isha and night stay.

3rd day: 10th Julhijj:

- Perform Fajr in Muzdalifa and proceed to Mina before sunrise,
- Perform Ramee of Jamaratul Aqabah (Stoning big pillar)
- Stop Talbia and begin Takbir,
- Perform Sacrifice (Qurbani animal),
- Shave or trim hair-----shower---normal dress,
- Perform Tawaf around Ka'ba and Sa'ee (Tawaf-e-ifada) [This Tawaf is Fard].
- Back to Mina.

4th day: 11th Julhijj:

- Daily 3 lots of 7 Rami (Stoning),
- Spend the night in Mina.

5th day: 12th Julhijj:

- Daily 3 lots of 7 Rami (Stoning),
- May stay another night and leave Mina on 13th Julhijj or leave Mina today.
- For Tawaf-e-Bida [This Tawaf is Wajib for outsiders, not for Meccan] - Sa'ee [Ta'leemul Haq].

Q.3: What are Fard actions in Hajj?

Four actions are Fard

- a. Ihram from Meekat. [Mishqat: Hadith 2402 Muttafaqun A'laih]
- b. Staying in 'Arafah. [Mishqat: Hadith 2440-Muslim]
- c. Tawaf-e-Ifada. [Mishqat: Hadith 2442-Muttafaq A'laih]
- d. Sa'ee.

Lesson-3

Q.1: What are Wajib actions in Hajj?

7 of them:

- Ihram in Meekat,
- In 'Arafah until sunset,
- In Muzdalifa night or part of night,
- Rami (throwing stones),
- Haircut,
- Staying in Mina,
- Tawaf-e-Widaa'. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What duties in performing Umrah?

6 duties:

- Ihram from Meekat,
- Tawaf 7 round, 3 round quicker 4 round normal walking,
- 2 Rakah Salah keeping Maqam-e-Ibraheem and Ka'ba in front,
- Drinking Zamzam water,
- Sa'ee 7 times,
- Shaving/trimming hair. [Ta'leemul Haq]

Q.3: What are the meanings of the following terms?

As follows:

- **Meekat:** Boundary for Ihram,
- **Ihram:** Dress for the hajj or Umrah with intention,
- **Tawaf:** Circling around Ka'ba,
- **Sa'ee:** Running between Safa and Marwa 7 times,
- **Rami:** Throwing pebbles,
- **Romol:** Brisk walking in 1st 3 rounds. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What are the differences between men and women in Hajj duties?

Few differences are:

- **Dress for Ihram:** Men 2 pieces of cloth without sewing but women with sewing + ornaments ok.
- **Head:** Men must uncover but women covered head and face uncovered.
- **Talbia:** Men loudly but women not loudly.
- **Romol:** Men brisk walking but women normal walking.
- **Sequence:** Men must do one after another duty but women in case of Haed or Nifas every duty except Tawaf and Sa'ee. [To be done after cleaning up].
- **Sa'ee:** Men to run a bit but women normal walking.
- **Hair:** Men shave hair but women little trimming
- **Black stone:** Men to try to kiss if possible but women no try if too crowded etc. [Ta'leemul Haq]

Q.5: What to say in Talbia?

Saying "Labbaika..." is called Talbia. It is below:

Labbaika Allahumma Labbaik (I am present in Your service O Lord),

Labbaika laa shareeka laka labbaik (I am present in Your service, YOU have no partner),

Innal Hamda wan-ni'mata laka wal-Mulk (All praises, blessings and sovereignty are Yours) ,

Laa shareeka lak (You have no partners). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What is Takbir?

Saying the following is Takbir:

Allahu Akbar, Allahu Akbar (Allah is the greatest, Allah is the greatest),
Laa ilaaha illallaah (There is no gods but Allah),
Wallahu Akbar Allahu Akbar (And Allah is the greatest, Allah is the greatest),
Walillahil Hamd (And all the praises is for Him). [Mishqat]

Q.2: How many times Hajj is Fard for a Muslim who can afford?

Hadith: Only once in life is Fard. [Muslim]

Q.3: What is the reward for Hajj?

- **Hadith:** whoever performs Hajj for the pleasure of Allah, and in it does not speak or do anything sinful, will return from Hajj as sinless baby. [Muttafaqun A'laih].
- **Hadith:** Reward for accepted Hajj (By Allah) is nothing but Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Hadith:** Allah accepts their Dua and Allah forgives their sins. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: What is the reward for Umrah?

Hadith:

- between one Umrah to another all sins are forgiven. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Umrah in Ramadan month is same rewarding as Hajj. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Even though it is the same reward, it does not replace Fard Hajj. If Hajj is Fard on anyone, must do it.
- Hajj and Umrah together remove poverty and sins. [Tirmidi. Nasaa'e]

Q.5: Who will receive rewards for Hajj of underage children?

Hadith: Whoever will do the hajj duties for the child will receive reward. [Muslim]

Q.6: Is Hajj Fard on someone who can't travel due to too old or disabled?

- **Yes Fard;** if the old/disabled person has money to take someone with him/her. [Imam Shafi, Imam Abu Yusuf and Imam Muhammad]
- **Not Fard;** if one can't travel because Allah says in Quran "Who can afford (mentally, physically or financially". [Imam Abu Hanifa]

Q.7: Can another person do Hajj (Bodol) for another person?

Hadith: Yes, if someone can't travel but pays money for another to do it / or if a relative died and intended for Hajj then another person can perform Hajj on that person's behalf. [According to Hadith in Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: Is Hajj Fard on a woman if she does not have any Mahram (One she can't marry) to go with her?

Not Fard on her if she doesn't have any Mahram to go with her. [Imam Abu Hanifa and Imam Ahmed according to Hadith in Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What is the Meekat (Boundary) to make Ihram for Hajj or Umrah?

- For Medina people Meekat is Zul Hulaifa,
- For Sham (Syria) people Meekat is Zuhfa,
- For Nadj people Meekat is Karnul-Manazil,
- For Yemen people Meekat is Yalamlam,
- For all outsiders any of these places will be Meekat,
- For insiders of these boundaries Ihram form their house. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: What is the punishment if one doesn't perform Hajj despite affordability?

He/she is not full Muslim, not in Islam fully. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-5

Q.1: What should we ask a pilgrim (Hajji) to do for us?

Hadith: When they come back from Hajj, before they enter their home,

- Offer Salam
- Shake hands
- Ask to seek forgiveness to Allah for you... because a Hajji is a forgiven person free from sins. [Ahmed]

Q. 2: What if one dies on the way to Hajj or Umrah?

Hadith: Will receive rewards for Hajj or Umrah. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.3: What is Ihram?

Ihram means to make something Haram (Prohibited) for example: Physical intimacy in husband and wife, cutting nails or hair, using scent etc. are prohibited. That's why it is called Ihram. Ihram starts with the intention for Hajj or Umrah and says Talbia. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Is Salah necessary before ihram?

Hadith: 2 Rakah Salah is Sunnah [Muslim], but if one makes Ihram after Fard Salah then no need for 2 Rakah Salah. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What Talbia Idol worshippers in Mecca used to say?

Hadith: Labbaika laa shareeka laka illaa shareekan hua laka tamlikuhoo wamaa malak.

(O Lord! I am present, YOU have no partners except whoever is Your partner, YOU are his owner, and You own whatever he owns). [Muslim]

Q.6: What is Hujjatul Widaa'?

Widaa' means saying Goodbye. Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) said Goodbye to all in that Hajj. That's why that Hajj is called Hujjatul Widaa'. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What were some of the main points of Prophet's sermon in Hujjatul Widaa'?

Some main points were:

- Your life and wealth must be safe to one another [Can't kill, cheat, humiliate etc.],
- Revenge killing in ignorance age is stopped from now,
- Usury is prohibited,
- Fear Allah about your women's rights on you,
- I am leaving Allah's book with you, if you hold onto it will never go astray. [Mishqat Hadith 2440, Muslim]

Q.8: What is the first duty on the arrival in Mecca?

Baitullah Tawaf, then 2 Rakah Salah of Tawaf facing Maqam-e-Ibraheem, then Sa'ee between Safa and Marwa. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: This first Tawaf is Sunnah for Hajj, but Wajib for Umrah. [Mishqat foot note Hadith 2448]

Q.9: Is Sa'ee Wajib or Fard?

Imam Shafi ----Fard, Imam Abu Hanifa----Wajib. [Mishqat, Sharah-Hadith 2450]

Q.10: Did Holy Prophet touch or kiss black stone?

Hadith: Yes and said Allahu Akbar. [Bukhari]

Q.11: What women should do in case of menses?

Hadith: Do other things except Tawaf + Sa'ee, once clean then do. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.12: Did Idol Worshippers wear clothes in their Tawaf?

Hadith: No [Muttafaqun A'laih].

Note: They used to think clothes were sinful in Tawaf

Q.13: Are we allowed to talk during Tawaf?

Hadith: Yes, only necessary good talks. [Tirmidi, Nasaa'e]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Why is the stone black?

Hadith: It is called Hazr-e-Aswad. It came from Paradise and was white like milk. Later Sins of Adams children made it black. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.2: Will Hazr-e-Aswad be raised in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Yes with 2 eyes, tongue and will witness for those who kissed it with Islamic faith. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah. Daremey]

Q.3: What Dua Prophet (S.A.W) did in between Hazr-e-Aswad and Rukne-Yamaani?

Hadith: Rabbanaa aatina fid-dunya hasanah, wafil aakhirati hasanah, waqinnaa 'a'jaabannar [Abu Dawood] 70 angels in there say "Ameen" for the supplicant. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Romol (Quick walking) for how many rounds are there in Tawaf?

Hadith: In first 3 rounds. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What is Ijtiba?

Hadith: Putting the shawl under right armpit and dropping the two ends of it on left shoulder without tying up is called Ijtiba. The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) did wear it. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah. Abu Dawood]

Note: It is Sunnah in Tawaf-e-Qudum. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Why do we kiss Hazr-e-Aswad?

Allah knows best, companions did not ask the holy prophet (peace be upon him) about it. May be one reason is that it is from Paradise, and we should love everything from Paradise and kiss it with love. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What did Hazrat Omar (R.A) say to the black stone?

Hadith: He said: I know for sure, you are a stone that has no power to benefit or harm, If I didn't see Holy Prophet kissed you then I would not have kissed you either. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: What is 'Arafah?

Name of a field, near Muzdalifa. It is in between 2 hills, at north "Zabal-e-Rahmah" and at northeast "Zabal-e-'Arafah." It is said that Adam and Eve met in that field after coming out of Paradise. [Mishqat].

Q.9: How important to stay in 'Arafah?

It is Fard to stay some time in 9th Julhijj. But staying there until sunset is Sunnah. [Mishqat]

Note: Another opinion is staying until sundown is Wajib.

Q.10: What to say when going to 'Arafah?

Hadith: Talbia or Takbir. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Hanafi: Takbir Wajib for non-pilgrims from 9th Fajr to 13th Asr. It is Sunnah to say Talbia until stoning on 10th Julhijj and then after Takbir. [Mishqat]

Q.11: Where do pilgrims do Qurbani?

Hadith: In Mina. [Muslim]

Q.12: Why 'Arafah is a blessed day?

Hadith: In the day of 'Arafah Allah sets free most people from the Hell and accepts Dua. [Muslim]

Q.13: Why Satan feels most humiliated in the Day of 'Arafah?

Hadith: Satan can see that Allah's mercy is dropping on Allah's servants. [Malik as Mursal]

Lesson-7

Q.1: Which Salah did holy prophet pray in Muzdalifa after arriving in from 'Arafah?

Hadith: Magrib and Isha with 2 Iqamah. Did not pray any Nafil in between. [Bukhari]

Q.2: From which place did the holy prophet advise to collect pebbles from?

Hadith: From "Mihas-sir" a place in Mina. [Muslim]

Note: Whether 7 pebbles or 70 has difference in opinion. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How to pray in 'Arafah?

Hadith: Zuhr and Asr together (Qasr 2 Rakah). [Bukhari]

Q.4: What is Zamra?

Zamra is a pillar on which pilgrims throw stones at. It is said that Ibraheem (peace be upon him) threw stones on Satan to drive him away. Those spots have been used to build pillars as a symbol of Satan and stoning is to humiliate him. [Mishqat]

Q.5: How many Zamra are all together?

Three. From Mecca side the first one is "Zamra-e-ulaa" near Khaief Mosque, then "Zamra-e-usta" and then the biggest one is "Zamratul Aqaba". [Mishqat]

Q.6: What did holy prophet (peace be upon him) say during stoning?

Hadith: Allahu Akbar. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: How big should the stones/pebbles be?

Hadith: Like "Hasal Khajfe" the size is like dates seed. [Muslim]

Q.8: How many pebbles He (peace be upon him) threw on Zamratul Aqaba?

Hadith: Seven. One at a time. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What is "hadyi"?

Animals to sacrifice in Hajj. Hadyi is mentioned in the Quran 5.2

Q.10: Is Qurbani allowed to do on behalf of another person in Hajj?

Hadith: Yes. Holy Prophet (S.A.W) did on behalf of Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her). [Muslim]

Q.11: How many people can share a cattle or camel for Qurbani?

Hadith: maximum 7 persons. [Muslim]

Q.12: Can we pay meat/skin to the butcher for working on Qurbani animal?

Hadith: No. Butcher should be paid separately. [Muttafaqun A'laih]. Skin should be donated. [Mishqat]

Q.13: What should we do with Qurbani meat?

- Eat some
- Give away some
- save some for later. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.14: What is Halq?

Shaving or trimming hair in Hajj or Umrah. It is Wajib. [Mishqat]

Q.15: When to shave or trim after Hajj or Umrah?

- **For Hajj:** After Qurbani in Mina.
- **For Umrah:** After Sa'ee in Marwah. (For men) In Hajj shaving head is better than trimming but for Tamattu Hajji after Umrah trimming is best so that after Hajj they will have some hair to shave. [Mishqat]

Lesson-8

Q.1: How did holy Prophet (S.A.W) shave his head in Hajj?

Hadith: Right side of head at first and then left side. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Are women allowed to shave head?

Hadith: No. Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) forbade it. [Tirmidi]. But for them hair trimming. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: What is Tarreeb in Hajj?

The sequence of Fard duties or Wajib duties, one after another. For example:

- **Fard duties:** Ihram— 'Arafah---Tawaf Ifada etc.
- **Wajib duties:** Throwing pebbles, Qurbani, head shaving etc. [Mishqat: Tarreeb of Hajj]

Q.4: What holy prophet advised his companions about missing Tarreeb?

Few examples below according to Hadith:

- One shaved head before Qurbani. He (Peace be upon him) said: "No sin and do it now". [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Another did Qurbani before throwing pebbles. He (Peace be upon him) said: "No sin and do it now." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- One threw stones after dark. He (Peace be upon him) said: No sin. [Bukhari]
- One did Sa'ee before Tawaf: He (Peace be upon him) said: No sin. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What is Aiyame tashreeq?

11th, 12th and 13th Julhijj. It means "Days of drying meat". In those days they used to dry meat in the sun for 3 days. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What did Prophet (S.A.W) said in his Hajj sermon about Muslims rights on each other?

Hadith: "Your life, wealth and honour is pure to one another as this day in this month in this city is pure." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What is the Sunnah method for throwing pebbles

Hadith:

- In first Zamra: Throw 7 stones. With each stone-throwing say Allahu Akbar. Then do a supplication facing Ka'ba.
- In 2nd Zamra-e-usta: do the same as in the 1st one.
- In 3rd Zamra-e-Aqaba: Throw 7 stones with Allahu Akbar each time but leave without supplication. [Bukhari]

Q.8: Is Tawaf-e-Widaa' important for outsiders?

Hadith: Yes. Holy prophet (peace be upon him) said: None of you should go back to your country until last meeting (Tawaf-e-Widaa') with Baitullah. But ladies in menses are excused from it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What did the Prophet (Peace be upon him) said in his sermon in Hajj about Satanic deeds?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) said: Satan has become hopeless about idol worshipping in this city, but Satan will be happy with you when you will follow him through your actions. [Ibn Maazah. Tirmidi]

Q.10: Is brisk walking (Romol) necessary in Tawaf-e-Ifada?

Hadith: No. Holy prophet (peace be upon him) didn't do it. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: What is Muhrim?

The person in Ihram is called Muhrim.

Lesson-9

Q.1: What a Muhrim is not allowed to wear (During Ihram)?

Hadith:

- **For men:** (a) Normal dress (b) Head binding (Pagri) (c) Trousers (d) Hat (e) socks unless someone has no shoes (f) Socks or shoes must cut the top back side of feet to keep open (g) colored cloth with Zafran [Bukhari & Muslim].
- **For female:** No burkha or hand gloves. [Bukhari]

Q.2: Is Muhrim allowed to use scent?

Hadith: No. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is the rule for Muhrim about marriage?

Hadith: Muhrim must not marry or propose to marry or organize other's marriage. [Muslim]

Q.4: Can a Muhrim wash head?

Hadith: Yes, can. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Is cupping allowed for Muhrim?

Hadith: Yes. Holy prophet (peace be upon him) did it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What dress for women Muhrim?

Hadith: No Burkha, Hand gloves or Zafran colored clothes. But all other dress ok. [Abu Dawood]

Note: For men cloth must be without sewing but for women sewn dress is allowed.

Q.7: What Ayesha (R.A) used to do as Muhrim when other men were passing?

Hadith: Pulling scarf down to cover face. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: Can a Muhrim use oil?

Hadith: Yes, if the oil has no scent. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Can Muhrim hunt animals?

No animal on the land but fish in water hunting is Halal. [Quran 5.96]

Q.10: What kind of animal can be killed by Muhrim?

Hadith: (a) Mouse (b) Crow (c) Kite (Bird of prey) (d) Poisonous insects (e) Wild dogs (f) Snakes [Muttafaqun A'laih]. They can kill wild dangerous animals. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.11: Can Muhrim eat meat that is hunted by others?

Hadith: Yes, if others hunt them. [Abu Dawood. Nasaa'e. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: What is the Kaffara if a Muhrim mistakenly kill animal?

Hadith: To sacrifice an animal. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]

Q.13: What is Ihsaar?

Hadith: To be prevented from going or completing Hajj or Umrah due to enemy, sickness, accidents, natural disaster etc. [Quran 2.196]. [Bukhari/Tirmidi/Abu Dawood/Nasaa'e/Ibn Maazah]

Q.14: What to do if there is Ihsaar?

Hadith: If Ihsaar happen during Ihram do Qurbani, shave or trim hair and make Qada (Do make up Hajj or Umrah) later. [Bukhari]

Lesson-10

Q.1: How many days must one stay in Mina?

Hadith: Normally 3 days 11th, 12th, 13th. These 3 days are called Aiyyam-e-Tashreek. But if anyone wants to leave after 2 days there are no sins in doing it. [Tirmidi/Abu Dawood/ Nasaa'e/ Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: What is "Harm"?

Around Ka'ba, a certain area Allah made an honourable area. It is called "Harm". The boundaries are signed with pillars. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What kinds of things are prohibited to do in the "Harm" area?

Hadith: In there some actions are prohibited such as: Fighting, killing, war, cutting trees/grass, killing mosquitoes, hunting animals etc. It is honourable until Qiamah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What will happen to the army who will go to destroy the Ka'ba?

Hadith: They will arrive in a field and the land will swallow them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Who will destroy Ka'ba near to the last days?

Hadith: An Abyssinian man and he will be with thin tibia in legs. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How did holy Prophet (s.a.w) see the man who would destroy Ka'ba?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) saw in his vision. [Bukhari]

Q.7: How honourable Medina Is?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: I am making Medina honorable (Harm), no tree cutting or animal hunting or no fighting-war is allowed. [Muslim]

Q.8: What is the worst if anyone starts wrong tradition in Medina in the name of Islam?

Hadith: Curse from Allah, angels and all people. Their Fard or Nafil worship won't be accepted. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: How did the diseased environment in Medina change?

Hadith: Medina was prone to fever environment. Holy Prophet (s.a.w) prayed to Allah to transfer the disease from Medina to Zuhfa and Allah accepted it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: What was the name of Medina before?

Hadith: Yasrib (meaning Reprimand), Prophet (Peace be upon him) changed the name into Medina (Great city). [Muttafaqun A'laih]. Allah named Medina "Taba" (Meaning Pure). [Muslim]

Q.11: Why can't Dajjal and Epidemic enter Medina?

Hadith: Because angels are in the gates of Medina guarding it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.12: How will all bad people from Medina join Dajjal?

Hadith: Medina will have 3 earthquakes and scared hypocrites, and non-believers will go out of Medina and Dajjal will get them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: How rewarding is it to visit the Grave of Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: As if he or she had visited holy prophet (Peace be upon him) when he was alive. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Lesson-11

Q.1: What is Qurbani?

Slaughtering animals in the name of Allah to please Allah in certain days are called Qurbani. The Arabic term is "Udhiyya". In Julhijj 10, 11 or 12 cattle, camel, goat, sheep slaughtering is Qurbani. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Cite a verse from Quran about Qurbani?

(Al-Quran 22.28) - "And celebrate the name of Allah, through the appointed Days over the (Sacrifice of the) cattle which He has provided for them: Then eat from there and feed the poor in need."

Q.3: What is the significance of Qurbani?

Qurbani is the symbol of:

- **Thanksgiving to Allah:** For Allah gave us animals for our use,
- **Recognizing real owner:** Sacrificing in Allah's name is recognizing that,
- **Practicing Tawheed:** We sacrifice in Allah's name, not in other names,
- **Following tradition:** Of holy prophet Ibraheem (Peace be upon him).

Q.4: Since when did this Qurbani tradition begin?

Since Ibraheem (Peace be upon him). Once he dreamt that he was slaughtering his only son Ismail in the name of Allah. He then told his young son about his dream. His son said to him that he should follow Allah's commands. So, both father and son went to the field, son laid facing down, father put the knife on son's neck, but Allah called Ibraheem and said that it was only a test about who he loved most, Allah or son. He won the test, and Allah kindly replaced his son with a ram to sacrifice. Allah kept this blessed tradition for us also. [See the story in Quran 37. 102-108]

Q.5: What is the basic teaching of Qurbani?

Qurbani is not just a tradition. It is to ponder, to learn and to follow the teaching of it. Let us look at a few basic teachings of it below:

- **Symbol of our life:** Qurbani is a symbol that we must be prepared to sacrifice our total self (ego, desire, choices) for the pleasure of Allah.
- **Who deserves our love most:** Allah deserves our love most? Without loving Him we can't get Paradise. So, Qurbani reminds us of the way we sacrifice animals' life, blood, flesh etc the same way we should, and we should also give up our life, wealth for His sake out of our love for Him.
- **Sacrifice means giving up evil nature:** Allah doesn't want flesh or blood, but Allah likes our devotion, dedication, obedience and our avoidance of evil nature. So, if we can sacrifice our dishonesty, corruption, unfair actions, lying, cheating, and jealousy and so on because Allah dislikes them then we got the teaching of Qurbani in us.

Q.6: Is Qurbani compulsory on one who can afford it?

Hanafi, Maliki = Yes, it is Wajib for one who can afford
Shaafee & Ahmed = not compulsory but Sunnah. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Give an example how prophet (s.a.w) did Qurbani?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) sharpened the knife then said, "Bismillah, O Allah! Accept this on behalf of Muhammad (s.a.w), his family and his followers (Ummah)." [Muslim]

Lesson-12

Q.1: Cite some Hadiths about Qurbani?

Some Hadith are below:

- Don't sacrifice without Musinnah. If you can't find Musinnah for sheep, then slaughter Zaja'ah. [Muslim]
Note: Musinnah = camel 5 years old, cattle 2 years old and sheep 1 year old. Zaja'ah=Sheep 6 months old but look like 1-year. [Mishqat]
- Cattle or a camel can be shared by 7 people in Qurbani. [Muslim. Abu Dawood]
- If anyone intends to do Qurbani, let him/her not to cut hair/nail in first 10 days on Julhijj. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) made Dua before Qurbani: "Innee wajjahtu wajhia lillasee fataras-samawaati wal arda a'laa millati Ibraaheema Haneefa, wamaa ana minal mushrikeen. Inna salaatee wanosokee, wa-mahyaa yaa wa-mamaatee, lillahi rabbil A'alameen. Laa shareeka lah, wa-be-jaalika umirtu wa-anaa minal Muslimeen. Allahumma minka wa-laka-----Bismillahi Allahu Akbar. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]
- Qurbani animal should be without lame, blind, sick, weak-too boney. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood+]
- Do Qurbani with happy heart; In the Day of Judgment Qurbani animal will be weighed in your deed scale. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) did Qurbani every year in his Madani 10 years life. [Tirmidi]

Note: From this Hadith some Ulema says, money distribution is not ok, real Qurbani is to let the blood flow of the animals. **[Mishqat]**

Q.2: What is A'teerah?

Arab idol worshippers used to sacrifice goat, sheep in the name of idols in the moth of Rajab. That sacrifice is called A'teerah or Rajabia. [Mishqat]

Later Muslims used to do Qurbani in Rajab month in the name of Allah. That has changed, no more allowed. [Mishqat]

Chapter 12: Income & Business

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is the best earning or food?

Hadith: The best earning or food is when one earns it with his/her own hands. [Bukhari]

Note: It shows Islam gives high importance in work and earning, rather than doing nothing and depending on others.

Q.2: What is Allah's order about Halal food?

Allah orders in Quran 2.172: O Believers! Eat of the good things that We have provided for you."

Q.3: What happens to the supplications from a person who eats Haram food?

Hadith: If one eats, drinks, wears dress from Haram income and calls Allah desperately how his/her Dua will be accepted? [Muslim]

Q.4: What will happen to people at a certain time in age?

Hadith: They will not care about how they earn in Halal or Haram way. [Bukhari]

Q.5: What if Halal or Haram is not clear or doubtful; what to do?

If anyone avoids doubtful things then his/her Deen, honour etc. will be clean but if someone practices doubtful options they will fall into Haram soon. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What role do our hearts play for us?

Hadith: If heart is pure then whole body stays pure but if the heart becomes corrupt then the whole body becomes corrupt. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: List some of the Haram earnings.

According to Hadith some Haram earnings are:

- Income from selling dogs (Except Hunting dog = Hanafi). [Muslim]
- Income from adultery or related to adultery. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Income from fortune telling (Shirk). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Income from Interest business - by taking or giving. [Bukhari]
- Income from piercing/Drawing tattoos in body – both receiver and taker. [Bukhari]
- Wine selling or any action related to it, dead meat selling, pig selling, idol selling, selling fat from Haram meat. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Cat selling. [Muslim]
- Income from singing [Sharhe Sunnah].
- Selling/buying singers, teaching songs (Wa minan-naasi man yash-taree lahwal hadees=Quran). [Ahmed]

Q.8: Is donating Haram earning accepted by Allah?

Hadith: No. Allah doesn't accept it, does not bless it if spent for self, and if left for children will be an investment for Hell Fire. [Ahmed]

Q.9: Which body will not enter paradise?

Hadith: The flesh is made of Haram earning (eating/drinking). [Ahmed/Daremy]

Q.10: What to do about doubtful issues?

Hadith: Ask your heart: Towards good deed your heart will feel at ease and towards bad deed your heart will feel uneasy, even though people support the bad deeds. [Tirmidi. Daremy]

Q.11: Is Halal earning a Fard?

Hadith: yes. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.12: What did Hon Abu Bakr do when he realized he ate food from Haram earned by his servant?

Hadith: He put his finger into throat and vomited the food out. [Bukhari]

Lesson-2

Q.1: For whom Holy Prophet (s.a.w) made special Dua for Allah's mercy?

Hadith: For the person who is tolerant/kind in selling, buying and chasing the debtors. [Bukhari]

Q.2: Which businessman Allah granted paradise?

From previous nations a man was dying. Angel of death asked him whether he did any special good deed in life. He said: I was a businessman and very sympathetic towards my customers. If the borrowers were rich, I used to extend the time to pay me but for the poor I used to forgive my part. Allah granted him Paradise for that special deed. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Which act removes Allah's blessings from business?

Hadith: If one makes lots of swearing by Allah to make customers believe for more sale. It increases more sales but removes Allah's blessings. [Muslim]

Q.4: Which 3 people Allah will not look at with His mercy, will not clean them from sins and will give severe punishment on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: They are

- Dress below ankle (Men)
- Reminds after donation
- Swear falsely to sell more goods in business. [Muslim]

Q.5: What is the holy prophet's advice for businesspeople?

Hadith: To donate often because in business they may have talked unnecessary and swear unnecessarily. The donation will replace their sins. [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: What is Khiaari Ruiyyah?

In business, buyers buy something without looking at it. When the buyer comes to see the product and don't like it, has the right not to buy it. That right is called Khiaari Ruiyyah. In this case the seller should not be upset or abusive because it will be sinful. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What is Khiaari A'eb?

After buying if any fault is found then the buyer has the right to cancel the deal. That right is called Khiaari A'eb. [Mishqat]

Q.8: What is Khiaari Shart?

Both seller and buyer can make conditional business. One has the right to cancel the deal according to the condition. That right is called Khiaari Shart. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What is Khiaari 'aqad?

If buyer or seller finalizes the price before departing, then each has right to force other to buy/sell on agreed price. That right is called Khiaari 'aqad. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What is Khiaari majlis?

Even if they finalize the price but have not left the spot, they still have the right to cancel the deal. That right is called Khiaari Majlis. [Mishqat]

Q.11: When can the seller or buyer cancel the deal?

Hadith: Until they depart from one another [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Example: Seller wanted \$5; buyer offered \$3. If agreed, then they got the deal and they cannot cancel the deal.

But if the buyer left without agreeing and then came back and offered \$5 then the seller is not bound to sell with the price he offered before. [Mishqat]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Which dealing receives blessings from Allah?

Hadith: Honestly revealing if there are any defects in goods for sale. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How important Khiaar in Islamic dealing?

Hadith: Both who sell and who purchases should have right (Khiaar) to cancel the deal until they depart. [Muttafaqun A'laih]. So, it is very important.

Q.3: What if we fear to be cheated?

Hadith: We should say to the other party "Don't cheat" (and fix the terms and condition clearly). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Is interest only limited in borrowing or lending money?

Hadith: No. It is also in dealings/in businesses. [Mishqat]

Q.5: On Whom Prophet (s.a.w) cursed regarding interest (Riba)?

Hadith: On

- Whoever eats up interest
- Whoever pays interest
- Whoever becomes a witness in the interest dealings. [Muslim]

Q.6: What kind of exchanges is considered interest in Islam?

Hadith:

- Any exchange if given more than the exact amount is considered interest and both giver and receiver will commit sins. [Muslim] For example: Same amount of gold, silver, crops should be exchanged with same amount etc.
- If there is no cash (paid later) exchange in gold, silver, oat, barley, dates etc. [Muttafaqun A'laih] (c) Exchange must be in both presences. [Muslim]

Note: Any exchange must be the same, cash and in both presences. But for lending it does not have to be in cash.

Q.7: Can we exchange best goods with a larger quantity of bad goods?

Hadith: No (Example: 1 kg best dates with 2 kg worse dates). We should sell the best one or the worst one then buy the other. If we exchange it like this will be considered as interest. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: Are we allowed to exchange birds, animals of the same kinds or with different kinds?

Hadith: Yes, if it is agreed in presence, and in cash (not later). [Mishqat]

Q.9: Are we allowed to exchange measured amount with not-measured amount?

Hadith: No. [Muslim] Example: One side 4 kg dates and other side unknown amount. Here it must be measured to determine the same amount.

Q.10: How to exchange a necklace mix with different materials? [Gold+Silver]

Hadith: Gold amount must be exchanged with gold and other with other. [Muslim]

Q.11: What was the prediction of Holy Prophet (s.a.w) about Interest (Riba)?

Hadith: There will be a time when no one will escape from interest (Riba) directly or indirectly. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Nasaa'e. Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: What kind of exchange in different goods is allowed (Gold for silver, rice for oat etc.)?

Hadith: If it is agreed and done in the presence of both parties. [Shafee]

Q.13: Are dry dates allowed to be exchanged with fresh dates?

Hadith: No (Because once dry the weight becomes different). [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]. So fresh for fresh, dry for dry cash and in presence is allowed.

Lesson-4

Q.1: Is any sale or purchase ok if related to gambling?

Hadith: No. People in the Dark Age used to sell meat for live animals. [Shorhe-sunnah]

Q.2: Is it allowed to sell animals in return to the animal in credit?

Hadith: No. [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e, Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: Is “Equal amount but can be paid later” also Riba?

Hadith: Yes, but if the exchange is done in presence than it is not interest. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How serious is eating up interest money?

Hadith: If a person eats it knowingly, then it is more sinful than 36 times adultery. [Ahmed. Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.5: Does Interest increase money?

Hadith: It does but eventually poverty will strike. [Ibn Maazah, Ahmed]

Q.6: What did prophet (s.a.w) see in night journey for who eat up interest money?

Hadith: Their belly is big like house and many snakes are inside their belly. [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: Should we take gift from the borrower?

Hadith: No (That can be Riba as well, because the borrower is going to return the lending, and this gift is extra and extra is Riba). [Ibn Maazah]

Q.8: Why did holy prophet forbid “Muzabana” sales and purchase?

Example of Muzabana based on Hadith:

- Dates: Guessing the weight of dates if dried, giving dried dates based on guess,
- Grapes: Guessing the weight of grapes in vines if dried, giving dried grapes based on guess,
- Crops: Guessing the amount of it if dried, and giving dried crops based on guess. Guessing for corps also called “Muhakala”.

This guess may cause either party loser that's why Muzabana exchange is prohibited. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: But if fruits in tree are exchanged cash and in presence then it is ok. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What is “Mukhabara?”

Hadith: Leasing land in return to one third or one fourth crops. It is also prohibited. [Muslim]

Note: Leasing is ok according to all Imams, here the meaning they took is: Rich Muslims should not place burden on poor Muslims and should allow some lands for the poor to cultivate to be benefited. [Mishqat]

Q.10: Why “Mu’awamah” is prohibited?

Hadith: Mu’awamah: Selling fruits for 2/3 years in advance is prohibited. [Muslim]

Note: The reason is next year orchard might not have any fruits [Mishqat]

Q.11: What is ‘Ariyyah?

Hadith: Exchanging fruits in tree for something. It is allowed. (It is not sale like Muzabana, it is gift for gift = Mishqat). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.12: What kind of fruits sale is prohibited?

Hadith: Until they are ready to be eaten or used. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: So, fruits will pass the risk of disease etc. [Mishqat]

Q.13: What's the rule if bought fruits are destroyed before taken by buyer?

Hadith: The money/price should be returned to the buyer [Muslim]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Some rules about buying and selling:

Some rules are according to Hadith:

- Forbidden to buy goods in market in advance (for monopoly) to sell for higher profit. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Forbidden to sell bought goods until received with proper measure. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Forbidden to buy goods before coming in the market (Hanafi: If real price in market is more than paid, can break the deal)/to bargain if another one is bargaining/to act as broker (False buyer to hike price)/to put pressure on outsider sellers to sell (For profit making)/ to fill up breasts of goat without milking for few days to get more price (Buyer can keep or break the sale). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Forbidden selling through gambling such as if the buyer touches it then must buy. [Muttafaq A'laih]
- Forbidden to sell unborn animal child such as camel. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Forbidden to charge for inseminating by the bull. [Bukhari]
- Forbidden any kind of cheating in selling or buying. [Abu Dawood]
- Forbidden to sell on credit and goods to keep in credit. [Dara Kutni]
- Forbidden to sell something not yet belong to you. [Tirmidi]
- Forbidden to set two prices in same sale (If cash \$5, if credit \$6). [Abu Dawood]
- Forbidden to give loan for profit and buyer is not responsible for loss until he has received the goods. [Abu Dawood, Nasaa'e]
- Not forbidden for bidding to get better price. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
- If anyone sells without disclosing the fault in it, he will be always in the displeasure of Allah or Angels will always curse him. [Ibn Maazah]
- If found cheated after buying, can return it and any income will go to buyer for maintenance cost. [Sharhe Sunnah]
- If a Muslim breaks the deal due to request from another Muslim, Allah will forgive His/her sins in the Day of Judgment for kindness. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: A story about a buyer and seller from the nation of ancient prophet:

A person sold a piece of land. The buyer found a jar of gold under the ground. Buyer said to the seller; take the gold jar back because I only bought land not the gold jar. The seller said to the buyer, you take it because I sold the land and everything in it. They could not agree.

Then they went to a 3rd person. 3rd person asked each of them whether they had children. One said that he had a son, and another said that he had a daughter. So, the 3rd person said: arrange marriage between the son and daughter and spend the gold in that marriage and donate the left-over gold. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What are the rules about advance selling or buying?

- Must agree with specific measure or weight and specific time. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Must be honest about measure or weight because some previous nations were destroyed for dishonesty (Prophet Shu'aib nation). [Tirmidi]
- Advance bought goods can't be transferred to another person until the buyer has received it. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is “Rehn”?

It is a kind of mortgage; you deposit with the lender to borrow something. If you fail to pay for the owing thing then the lender can recoup the cost from that deposited item. [Mishqat]

Q.2: A couple of rules about Rehn?

According to Hadith:

- Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) bought some food items from a Jew (in credit) and gave his iron shield as Rehn. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If transport animal is kept as Rehn----can be used as transport or milking by the main owner and main owner must pay maintenance cost as well. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Can we store goods to raise the price in the market?

No. some reasons are according to Hadith:

- It is very sinful (to store to create artificial crisis to put the price up). [Muslim]
- If someone store goods to make people suffer financially, Allah may make him/her suffer from leprosy and poverty. [Ibn Maazah+]
- If one stores 40 days to increase price, will be identified as breaker of Allah's law, and Allah will leave responsibility from protecting that person. [Rojeen]

Q.4: What happens if some become bankrupt?

Bankruptcy means more loans than income and inability to pay back. In that case Judge can declare him/her bankrupt and will distribute his/her wealth to the receivers according to the ratio. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Some advice about bankruptcy according to Hadith?

Some advice is:

- With bankrupt person if receivers' goods are found intact then he will get that back as priority. [Muttafaqun A'laih] Example: Kept as Rehn.
- Receivers can make Sadaqah to the bankrupt person, if some wealth remains then receivers will share it among themselves. [Muslim]
- Allah forgave a businessman who used to forgive the poor borrowers. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If one expects Allah to free him from suffering in the Day of Judgment, he should make it easy for the poor borrowers or forgive them. [Muslim]
- The best person among people is who when repays, repays better than original borrowing. [Muslim]
- It is sinful for a well-off person to delay paying back to the lender. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Once Holy prophet (peace be upon him) refused to pray Janajah for someone who died with debt without leaving enough to pay the debt. Then a companion took responsibility to pay debt on behalf of the dead person. Then he (s.a.w) lead the Janajah Salah for him. [Bukhari]
- If one borrows with intention to pay back Allah gives him ability, but if borrows with intention for not paying back then Allah won't grant him ability. [Bukhari]
- Allah will not forgive the debt. [Muslim]

Note: Someone must pay, or the receiver must forgive it.

- The Holy prophet (peace be upon him) used treasury money to pay off the debt for poor people. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-7

Q.1: Some Hadith about debt?

There is so much reward for easing the borrowers. Some below:

- The dead believer is resisted (In troubles) for debt until it is paid on his/her behalf. [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]
- If a Muslim set another Muslim free from debt Allah will free him in the Day of Judgment. [Shorhe Sunnah]
- If death comes for a person (Muslim) free of arrogance, free of cheating (Khiyaanah) and free of debt, will enter Paradise. [Ibn Maazah. Tirmidi]
- The borrower's duty is to the lender is (a) to thank and (b) to pay back. [Nasaa'e]
- If the lender extends time for the borrower kindly, for each extended day they will receive rewards as charity. [Ahmed]
- Even a martyred person cannot enter paradise until his debt is paid off. [Ahmed. Shorhe Sunnah]

Q.2: What are "Sharikah" and its kinds?

Sharikah means partnership. There are many kinds. Some examples are:

- **Partnership in ownership:** Such as owning a house together.
- **Partnership in selling and buying:** Such as in business.

There are 3 kinds of partnerships in business:

- **Partnership with money:** Such as 2 people invested \$1000 each.
- **Partnership with skills:** 2 skilled people and divided income accordingly.
- **Partnership with honour:** Both have trust, can buy credit and sell and divide profit.

Again, these above 3 kinds are divided into 2 kinds:

- **Same investment/skill/honour:** Responsibility same and loss or profit same.
- **Not same:** so, loss or profit shared accordingly. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Mention some Hadith about partnership?

Few Hadiths as below:

- Abdullah Ibn Hisham (may Allah be pleased with him) used to be requested by Ibn Omar and Ibn Jubair (may Allah be pleased with them) to be made partner in business in market. The prophet (peace be upon him) prayed for Ibn Hisham (r.a) for blessing. [Bukhari]
- Ansars in Medina and Muhajerin (From Mecca) shared the date garden on fruits. [Bukhari]
- **Allah said:** among 2 partners I am the 3rd until they cheat one another. Once they betray, I remove Myself from them. [Abu Dawood]
- Keep trust with partners and never betray trust. [Abu Dawood]
- 3 deeds have blessing: a. sell on promise b. doing business in partnership c. mixing wheat with oat in home not in business. [Ibn Maazah]
- Holy prophet (peace be upon him) sent Hakim ibn Hezam (may Allah be pleased with him) as his representative to buy Qurbani animal for him. Hezam bought and sold and bought and made some profit and gave it to holy prophet (peace be upon him). [Abu Dawood]

Note: In business, representative is ok

Q.4: What are Gasab and 'AAriyyah?

Gasab: Occupying by force, or wrong interference.

'AAriyyah: Lending or borrowing goods. [Mishqat]

Lesson-8

Q.1: What are the consequences of occupying others property by force?

Few consequences according to Hadith are below:

- If a person occupies one inch of other's land, on the Day of Judgment that amount of land from 7 layers of earth will be worn in his neck as bracket. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Milking another's cows without their permission is forbidden. [Muslim]
- The Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) replaced a broken bowl because it was broken by a jealous wife. [Bukhari]
- Robbing and cutting (enemy's) nose and ear is prohibited. [Bukhari]
- A man used to steal with his bent stick from pilgrims, prophet (Peace be upon him) saw him being punished in Fire. Also, lady being punished who caught the cat without food and the cat died from hunger. [Muslim]
- Anybody's wealth is not allowed to grab without permission [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]
- Looters are not belonging to us [Tirmidi]
- In daytime the garden owner is responsible to look after his garden from animal damage, but for damage done at night by animal, the animal owner is responsible. [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]
- Borrowed things must be returned. [Abu Dawood]
- Fruit dropped on the ground can be eaten by passersby. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: What is "Shufa'ah"?

The rights of buying property by partners or neighbours on priority basis are called Shufa'ah. They must turn up during the sale to claim their rights of buying.

- **Imam Shaafee:** Only partners have rights.
- **Imam Abu Hanifa:** Partners and neighbours have rights. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Describe few Hadith regarding Shufa'ah.

Few Hadith as below:

- Shufa'ah rights are until the property or boundary are joint but after boundary marked no Shufa'ah rights remain. [Bukhari]
Note: Shaafee took this Hadith.
- The Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) gave the rights of Shufa'ah on joint property. Joint property is not allowed to sell by one partner without telling the other partner. If a partner buys it fine, if not can be sold to others. Partner will have the right to claim for buying if sold without telling him/her. [Muslim]
- Every neighbour has the right to be as (Shufa'ah) as neighbour. [Bukhari]
Note: Hanafi took this Hadith.
- Allow neighbours to put things on the joined wall. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: It means if it doesn't harm you then for humanitarian reasons allow your neighbour using the boundary.
- If you debate about the width of road, then take 7 hands (equivalent) to make the road. [Muslim]
Note: That was the size then but now more required. The main teaching is for road neighbours to have rights to provide land from us.
- If anyone cuts palm (Any fruit) tree (without proper reasons) Allah will throw him in Fire facing down. [Abu Dawood]
Note: That tree may have provided shade/fruit/nest for other humans or birds.

Lesson-9

Q.1: What are Musaaqah and Mujaara'ah?

- **Musaaqah:** Allowing someone to lease your fruit orchard in return for a portion of produced fruits.
- **Mujaara'ah:** Allowing someone to cultivate your land in return of a portion of produce from that land. [Mishqat]

Q.2: In which condition is leasing allowed?

Here I shall only mention the rules according to Hanafi school thoughts:

- Land & seed for one person and cultivating animal-tools-labor for another person.
- Land is from one person and the rest from another person.
- Labour from one person and the rest from another person, or
- Land & cultivating animal from one person and the rest from another person. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Cite some Hadith on leasing?

Some Hadith suggests leasing is allowed and some not. The solution is that it is allowed in certain conditions with fair deals where necessary. But if leasing causes oppression on who takes lease, then it is not allowed.

Some Hadith below:

- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) leased orchard & land in Khaibar to Jews with condition that they would cultivate with their own cost and will give half of produce to holy prophet (Peace be upon him). [Muslim]

Note: Most Imams take this Hadith to say leasing is ok.

- Hazrat Ibn Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) said: we used to do leasing business until Rafi' ibn khadeez told us the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) forbids it. Then we stopped leasing. [Muslim]

Note: Based on this Hadith Imam Abu Hanifa said: Leasing is not allowed.

- The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) forbade leasing that disadvantages one party. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

- Sometimes leasing was like, "This piece of land is mine and other piece is yours but cultivate both piece", often other piece did not have produce, so the farmer was disadvantaged. Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) forbade to do that. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

- It is best to lend your land to your own brother for free rather than taking tax (Lease portion). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

- In Medina most of the Muhajerin (migrants) did business in lease on one third or one fourth (of the produce). [Bukhari]

Q.4: What is Ijarah?

Renting, or leasing. Such as farming out, leasing out, contracting out or selling skills for wages. For money someone can enjoy certain land/property for a certain period. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is "Interest" in Ijarah?

Say someone leased a piece of land for \$100. After some time, \$100 is paid, land is released—that is "Interest". The correct way is: Ijarah should be fixed for certain things with certain cost for certain time. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Cite some Hadith on Ijarah:

Some Hadith on Ijarah are below:

- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) allowed Ijarah. [Muslim]
- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) took cupping, paid wages for it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) grazed goat / sheep for wages. [Bukhari]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Cite more Hadith on Ijarah.

More Hadith below:

- Allah will file a case against 3 people on the Day of Judgment.
 1. The one made promise on Allah's name and then broke it
 2. The one sold a free person and ate that money and
 3. The one took full work from someone yet did not pay his/her wages in full. [Bukhari]
- A Companion (Abu Sayeed Khudri-May Allah be pleased with him) recited Sura Fatiha on a snake bitten person (It cured the patient) and took wages (Sheep) for that. The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) allowed that. [Bukhari]
Note: Imam Malik, Shaafee, followers of Hanafi support any wages taking for using Quranic verse for treatment. But Imam Zuhri, Abu Hanifa do not, they follow a Hadith coming next.
- Earning with false reading is wrong but earning with true (Quran) reading is good. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]
- Pay the worker before his sweat dries. [Ibn Maazah]
- Musa (Peace be upon him) worked 8/10 years for dowry and food (Sura Qasas). [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]
- A Companion asked, "O messenger of Allah! I taught a person Quran and writing, he sent me a bow as gift. Shall I use it in Just war? He (Peace be upon him) said, "If you want to wear the chain of Fire in your neck then accept it." [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
Note: Imam Abu Hanifa follows this Hadith and says, taking Azura (Return) in the work of worship is not allowed.

Q.2: Cite some Hadith about unused land or land under Govt. possession.

Some Hadith are below:

- If someone cultivates a piece of land which has no owner, then it is his. [Bukhari]
- The right of making "reserve for animal grazing" has only Allah & Rasool. [Bukhari]
Note: Here Allah & Rasool today means the Government or Govt.'s decision.
- Allah will not speak to 3 people on the Day of Judgment and will not look at them with His mercy. They are
 - Someone swears about goods that they offer more value than being offered now and this is a lie
 - Someone swears after Asr Salah to grab another Muslim's property and
 - Someone stopped sharing extra water with others. THEN Allah will say, today I will stop My blessing for you as you stopped others from things you did not create. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If someone puts a fence around a land that is not owned by anyone then it is his. [Abu Dawood]
- The Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) gave Hazrat Zubair (May Allah be pleased with him) a piece of land. [Abu Dawood]
Note: Govt. can grant land (Unused) for poor people.
- In 3 things all Muslims are in partnership: water, grass and fire. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
Note: Unless water is separated in own bowls etc., grass he grew and fire in his own kitchen etc.
- If someone donate fire will get same rewards as all cooked food (cooked with that fire), Salt same as tasty meal is donated, water as freed a slave and Juice where no water available same as giving a life to another. [Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-11

Q.1: What is waqf?

It is one kind of donation. The donor will keep the ownership but will donate the benefits/profits/produce to others. The donor can either look after it or take salary for it or can appoint someone to look after it. That kind of donation is called waqf. But the ownership can't be sold or donated.

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) advised Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) that he can waqf the piece of land in Khaibar by keeping the ownership of it and donating the profit to needy, relatives, travelers or guests etc. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What is Umraa donation?

It is another kind of donation. The donor donates for life and even after the death of receiver the donation goes to receiver's heirs. The donor may donate in 3 following conditions but in all cases after receiver's death the ownership will go to receiver's heirs. Examples of 3 conditions:

- The donor said: I give it to you for life, after your death your heirs will receive it.
- The donor said only: I give it to you for life—after his death his/her heirs will receive it.
- The donor said: I give it to you for life, after your death your and my heirs will receive it. In that case only receivers' heirs will receive it not the donor's (This is Hanafi & Shaafee school of thoughts, but Maliki is: main ownership will remain with the donor and the benefit/profits will go to the receiver). [Mishqat]

Q.3: Hadith on Umraa donation.

Two Hadith below:

- Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: the receiver of Umraa is for receiver's heirs (won't go back to the donor after receiver's death). [Muslim]
- If one donated Umraa, then receiver and his heirs become owner of that donation, and it doesn't come back to the donor after receiver's death. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What is Rukba donation?

If the donor says to the receiver: I donate it to you, if I die before you, you will own it but if you die before me, it will come back to me. This is called Rukba donation. Holy prophet (s.a.w) prohibited that. In Islam once it is donated it is gone and won't come back to the donor. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Some Hadith about gift to others.

Below few Hadiths regarding gift:

- After giving scent as gift, one should not take it back. [Muslim]
- The one that takes gift back after giving it, is like dog. He swallows his own vomit. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (s.a.w) advised a parent to give similar gift among all children. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Only a father can take gift back from his son (It means if son happily shares it with his father). [Nasaa'e & Ibn Maazah]
- Receivers of gift should give gift in return, if can't afford should praise the giver. Because whoever has praised has expressed gratitude, and whoever has not praised has expressed ingratitude. [Tirmidi & Abu Dawood]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What should we say in return to someone's help towards us?

Hadith: Jazakallahu Khairan (May Allah give you good return). [Tirmidi]

Q.2: Some more Hadith regarding gifts:

Some are below:

- Migrant Muslims (Muhajerin) said: The Muslims in Medina will take all the rewards for helping us. Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: No, if you pray for them and praise them. [Tirmidi]
- The Holy prophet (peace be upon him) said: Give gifts to each other because it removes envy and hatred. [Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: never underestimate gift and never neglect to give gift to neighbour. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: Describe a few rules about lost property.

Lost property can be found by Muslims. What can we do with it is described below:

- If it is valueless (minor thing) and believed that the owner will never look for it—then give it to any needy.
- If it is valuable—advertise for the owner. If the owner comes with proof, then give it to the owner. But after enough effort, if the owner doesn't come then donate it to the poor on behalf of the owner.
- If the found property is secret property and has no owner, then the founder can keep it and pay one-fifth of it as Zakah. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Describe some Hadith regarding if lost property is found:

Some Hadiths are below:

- The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) advised him to keep announcing for a year. If no one claims that time, then it can be donated. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) forbade picking up lost stuff by pilgrims. [Muslim]
Note: The idea was that Hajji will keep looking and will find it. But at present some thieves may steal it so scholars advise that it should be picked up and made announcement for the real owner. [Mishqat]
- If a hungry person picks up some fruit from tree/plant and eats--- (Just enough to relieve hunger) no punishment for that if he/she doesn't take fruit with him/her. [Nasaa'e]
- Hazrat Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) found a dinar (money), after the announcement no one claimed it. The Holy prophet advised Ali to use it. Later the owner came then Holy prophet advised Hon Ali to give it to the owner. [Abu Dawood]
Note: It means if the real owner claims it then it should be given back. [Mishqat]
- The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) advised: If lost property is found, inform 1 or 2 honest people as witness, and once the owner is identified give it back. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]
- The holy prophet (Peace be upon him) permitted him to pick up and keep the least valuable lost property like rope, cane etc. [Abu Dawood]

Chapter 13: Inheritance & Marriage

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Faraaed?

It means the share for family/relatives from wealth left by the dead person. For example, Allah says in the Holy Quran 4.7

“There is a share for men and a share for women, from what is left by parents and those nearest related; whether the property be small or large a determined share.”

Q.2: What is the purpose of Islamic Faraaed?

Some purposes are:

- Islam aims wealth distribution to benefit everyone,
- It aims fair distribution to avoid injustice,
- It gives shares to men and women to establish balance in economic welfare,
- Usually people fight over wealth, but by fixing definite shares Allah has saved Muslims from chaos, oppression and sins etc.

Q.3: How many heads become incumbent on a deceased property?

4 heads are:

- Cost of funeral ,
- Pay any outstanding debt,
- Pay if any **Will** he made before death,
(Will can be made maximum of one third wealth, not more)
- Then distribute shares among heirs as inheritance.

Q.4: How many groups of heirs to be considered for Faraaed?

4 groups. They are:

- **Zabil Furooj or Ashaabul Faraaed:** Their shares are fixed in Quran and Hadith
- **Asaba:** Their shares are not fixed in Quran and Hadith but after giving Zabil Furooj---from the left over they shall receive share.
- **Zabil Arham:** Those who receive shares in case of no Asaba .
- **Moulal A'taka:** They are related to slave and doesn't apply in this age.

Note: Opinion One [Hanafi]: If no Zabil Furooj or Asaba—Zabil Arham gets share.

Opinion Two [Shafi-Maliki]: In that case wealth will go to Baitul Mal (Govt. Fund).

Q.5: What is Radd?

Zabil Furooj and Zabil Arham are there but no Asaba: In that case Zabil Arham won't get anything, after giving shares to Zabil Furooj redistribute among Zabil Furooj again. That is Radd.

Note: Later, scholars allowed it depending on the condition of state fund. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Who is Zabil Furooj and what are their shares?

Father of the dead person:

- Will get $1/6^{\text{th}}$ if he is alive and if dead person has son, grand-son are there etc.
- Will get $1/6^{\text{th}}$ as Zabil Furooj + another share as Asaba if left over after distributing Zabil Furooj: In case of deceased has no son, daughter/s, granddaughters etc.
- Will get all property---if deceased has no down generations heirs (sons or daughters).

Grandfather of the dead person.

- Very much like father of dead person except 4 conditions. Coming later

Own brother of dead person:

- Gets nothing—if deceased has own children-grandchildren etc.
- $1/6^{\text{th}}$ gets if deceased has one brother.
- $1/3^{\text{rd}}$ gets if more than one brothers.

Lesson-2

Husband of dead person:

- Gets $\frac{1}{2}$ property if wife has no children-grandchildren etc.
- Gets $\frac{1}{4}$ if wife has children-grandchildren etc.

Wife of dead person:

- Gets $\frac{1}{4}$ if husbands have no children-grandchildren etc.
- Gets $\frac{1}{8}$ if Husband has----children-grandchildren etc.

Daughter of a dead person:

- Gets $\frac{1}{2}$ if only one daughter.
- $\frac{2}{3}$ if more than one daughter.
- $\frac{1}{2}$ of brothers if they have brothers. For brothers they become Asaba.

Granddaughter of dead person:

- $\frac{1}{2}$ if deceased has only one grand-daughter and no children.
- $\frac{2}{3}$ if deceased has more than one granddaughter and no children.
- $\frac{1}{6}$ if one or more granddaughter---if deceased has one daughter only.
- Gets nothing---if deceased has more than one daughter.
- $\frac{1}{3}$ to all---grandsons-daughters---if deceased has more than one daughter ($\frac{2}{3}$). In that case grandsons 2 shares each and granddaughters 1 share each (as Asaba).
- Nothing---if deceased has son/s but own daughters will get $\frac{1}{2}$ of brothers as Asaba.

Own (blood) sister of dead person:

- $\frac{1}{2}$ will receive if one sister and no other next generation (Children- grandchildren).
- $\frac{2}{3}$ if more than one sister and no other next generation.
- $\frac{1}{2}$ of deceased own brother as Asaba and no other next generation
- The leftover after giving shares to deceased grand or grand-granddaughters ($\frac{2}{3}$).
- Nothing gets-----if deceased has son, grandson or father or grandfather.

Stepsister of dead person:

- Gets $\frac{1}{2}$ if deceased has no children, grandchildren, own sister---if one stepsister.
- Gets $\frac{2}{3}$ ----same above-----if more than one stepsister.
- $\frac{1}{6}$ if deceased has no daughters, no granddaughters etc. and only has one own sister
- Nothing---if deceased has 2 own sisters.
- $\frac{1}{2}$ of stepbrother if there is stepbrother of the deceased.
- Gets left over-----if no own sister alive---after giving shares to deceased daughter/s, granddaughters etc.-----will get as Asaba.
- Nothing for own or stepsisters—if deceased has son, grandson, grand-grandson or father-grandfather.

Own sister of dead person: (Like own brother)

- $\frac{1}{6}$ if one sister.
- $\frac{2}{3}$ if more than one.
- Nothing if deceased has any up or down generation.

Mother of dead person:

- $\frac{1}{6}$ ---if deceased has any down generation or any kind of brothers-sisters.
- $\frac{1}{3}$ —if deceased has no down generation or any kind of brothers-sisters and if deceased is a man without wife-----or deceased wife without husband.
- $\frac{1}{3}$ from left over-----if husband or wife gets fixed share.

Note: (Continued in the next page) who is Zabil Furooj and what are their shares?

Lesson-3

Grandmother of dead person:

- 1/6th if deceased has no father or mother.
- Nothing if deceased has father or mother alive.

Mother's mother of dead person:

- 1/6th if deceased has no mother.
- 1/6th shared equally if grandmother and mother's mother are alive and no mother alive
- Nothing if deceased mother is alive etc.

Q.1. Who are Asaba?

Mainly 2 kinds

- Asaba Nasbia (From relatives) and
- Asaba Sabbia (From slave). Type (b) doesn't apply today.

Q.2. Who is Asaba Nasbia?

There are two kinds:

Asaba-be-nafsihee: They are related with deceased not through female such as:

- Deceased down generation such as niece (From son).
- Deceased upper generation such as Father, grandfather.
- Deceased father's down generation such as brother, sister.
- Asaba-ma-gairihee: Those females who became Asaba with others. Such as, niece is Asaba with daughter.

Asaba-be-gairihee: They become Asaba for male presence, such as they would have received ½ or 2/3rd as Zabil Furooj if there were no male. They are:

- Daughter.
- Granddaughter.
- Own sister.
- Stepsister.

NOTE: If a female is not Zabil Furooj, then she won't be Asaba if her brother is Asaba. For example: Aunt and uncle-----aunt won't be Asaba.

Q.3. Who is Zabil Arham?

Far relatives (gets share) if Zabil Furooj or Asaba are not alive. Such as:

- Daughter's children.
- Sister's children.
- Nieces.
- Cousin sister (Uncle's).
- Cousin sister (Father's sister's).
- Uncle & Aunt (Mother's br & Sis).
- Father's own brother.
- Aunt (Father's sister) and Children of own brother.

Lesson-4

Q.1: Why female gets less in share?

Female gets less in share to balance out total economic responsibilities. Examples:

- Islam doesn't place economic responsibility on female,
- Husband is responsible for wife's finance,
- Husband is responsible for children's finance,
- Husband is responsible for hospitality expenses for guests, relatives,
- Yet female gets share so they can spend for their own hobby or charity etc.

Q.2: If someone dies without leaving any wealth then what to do?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: If a believer dies with debt and without means to pay then it is on me to pay his debt. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: It means Muslim Govt. to pay it.

Q.3: Can a Muslim be inheriting from a Non-Muslim?

Scholars agreed: Non-Muslims won't be, but Can Muslim get inheritance from non-Muslims has difference of opinions. Some say yes and some say no.

Q.4: Can a killer get inheritance from the one he/she killed?

Hadith: No (Immature and crazy are not in this rule). [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: Can an illegitimate child get inheritance?

Hadith: No. [according to Hadith in Tirmidi]

Q.6: What is Wasiyyah?

Making a will or giving some wealth to others from someone after his/her death. It is mentioned in the Holy Quran 2.180

"It is prescribed for you when death approaches any of you, if he leaves any goods, that he make a will to (give to the) parents and next of kin, according to reasonable usage: (This is) due from those who fear Allah."

Q.7: What are the rules about Wasiyyah?

The rules are:

- Imam Zuhri thinks Wasiyyah is Fard (Compulsory) according to above verse, but Imam Abu Hanifa and others say: Not Fard. This verse was before Faraa'ed (verse 4.7) and after verse 4.7 parent's relatives have their fixed share. Therefore, Wasiyyah order has become nullified. Since then, this Wasiyyah is for those who do not get inheritance share.
- It is prohibited to make Wasiyyah for those who get share in Faraa'ed.
- If someone holds other's property or money or had borrowed money must write it down so after death that wealth can be delivered to its right owner and then Wasiyyah and Faraa'ed can be calculated properly.
- Most scholars say maximum 1/3 of wealth can be made Wasiyyah, but Imam Abu Hanifa says: If someone has no one to inherit can make whole wealth Wasiyyah.
- Wasiyyah should be written with two honest witnesses.
- The next of kin must pay the Wasiyyah after the death of deceased person. [**Mishqat**]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Cite some Hadith on Wasiyyah.

Some Hadith as follows:

- If someone has ability and intends to make Wasiyyah should not leave 2 nights without writing it (Should hurry before death). **[Muttafaqun A'laih]**
- The Holy prophet said to a companion: Make 1/3rd Wasiyyah, even 1/3rd is too much. If you leave your heirs financially solvent is better than leaving them poor—in which case, they will beg help from others. Whatever you spend on for your family you will receive rewards for that, even if you feed your wife a morsel of food. **[Muttafaqun A'laih]**
- No Wasiyyah for those who get share from inheritance. **[Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]**
- If a man or woman worship 60 years, approach death and harms his/her heirs with Wasiyyah, Hell becomes incumbent on him/her. **[Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]**
- Whoever cuts shares from heirs by extra Wasiyyah, Allah will cut his share from Paradise in the Day of Judgment. **[Ibn Maazah]**

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is Nikah?

It means marriage. Such as in Quran 4.3 Allah says, “Fankihoo- Get married”

Q.2: Who should or should not get married?

- If a man physically and financially able should marry—for him it is Sunnah Muaqqadah [Hanafi].
- Getting married is better than getting into too much voluntary worship [Hanafi]. But Imam Shaafee has the opposite opinion.

Q.3: Up to how many wives Islam allows men to marry?

The Quranic verse is 4.3

“Then marry women of your choice, 2, or 3, or 4; but if you fear that you will not be able to deal justly (with them), then marry 1.”

Q.4: Why Islam permits men to marry up to 4 women?

Islam allows polygamy for exceptional reasons. They are:

- To make sure no sinful relationship exists in society. Islam doesn't allow fornication, many girlfriends or boyfriends because that spreads moral and social problems,
- To make sure no illegitimate children are born,
- To make sure women to have husbands in case of wars killed lot of men,
- To allow a sick wife to endorse another wife for her and husband's help,
- To make sure that widows can give their children a father figure for their good upbringing,
- To allow proper wealth distribution as husband must provide for all wives and children and they become heirs after his death.

Note: In normal circumstances one wife is best. But Islam has kept windows as solutions if necessary. Islam took the moderation. It doesn't allow secret affairs, illegitimate children, or sex work. It wants sacred relationship in marriage where men will take responsibility to love, protect and support women - not to degrade women.

Q.6: How important the marriage is?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Among you who has ability should marry because it keeps eyes under control, protects private parts (from sin), and if one has no ability should fast. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Which woman is best to marry?

Hadith: Holy prophet (s.a.w) said: Men marry women for 4 reasons: for her wealth, for her family status, for her beauty and for her religion. So, try to marry pious women. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Women should also marry pious men.

Q.8: What is the greatest wealth in this world?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Whole world is wealth, and the greatest wealth is the pious women. [Muslim]

Q.9: What is the biggest danger for men?

Hadith: “For men biggest danger (can be) women.” [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: Why women can be biggest danger?

Hadith: “Be careful about women because Children of Israel faced their first danger through women.” [Muslim].

Note: They lost in war against Amaleka tribe because women were sent to their soldiers for entertainment.

Lesson-7

Q.1: What is the most important quality for a bride or groom?

Hadith: "Piety and good character." [Tirmidi]

Q.2: What are the best things for a believer?

Hadith: "A mind full of fear of Allah and a wife righteous in nature." [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: Which marriage ceremony receives most blessings of Allah?

Hadith: "The marriage done with cheapest/easiest way." [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.4: How important is it to see the person before proposing marriage?

Very Important. [Several Hadith from Muslim, Abu Dawood, Ahmed etc.]

Q.5: What is Hijaab?

Hijaab is a boundary about dress or mixing between men and women. Islam provides guidance to maintain respect and sacredness between men and women. For example, Allah says in the Quran 24.30,

"Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their looks,"

"And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty (and looks) and protect Themselves (and privacy): and they should not display their beauty and jewels except what (may usually) appear; they should draw cover over their bodies and bosoms, and not display their beauty except to their husbands, or their fathers, or their sons, or their husbands sons, or their brothers or their brother's sons or their sister's sons, or their (Muslim) women"

Q.6: Cite some Hadith about Hijaab:

Some Hadith below:

- Muslim women should not describe beauty of another woman to her husband. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Men and women should not look at each other's covered body parts, and men or women should not sleep with another man or woman under the same blanket. [Muslim]
- A man should never spend night with married women without her husband's presence or other Marham's presence. [Muslim]
- Do Hijaab with Brother-in-law (Husband's brother or sister's husband; they are not Mahram). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If one looks at another's body once, then don't look at 2nd time (Lower your gaze down). [Muslim]
- Never be naked because with you are angels Kiraman Kaatibeen. [Tirmidi]
- If a man is alone with another woman, then the 3rd person joins them which is Satan (tries to misguide them). [Tirmidi]

Q.7: What is consent for marriage?

Consent is permission. For example, the proposed bride must give permission happily (without being forced against her will) to go ahead with marriage arrangements. That permission is called consent.

Lesson-8

Q.1: What is the rule about bride's guardian's consent in marriage?

I shall mention difference of opinions among scholars for your information:

- **Imam Shaafee & Ahmed:** In Islamic marriage the consent of bride is not enough, so for lawful marriage guardian's permission is compulsory. Without guardian's permission marriage is not lawful.
- **Imam Abu Haneefa:** For matured girl her consent is enough for lawful marriage
- If guardian is not happy because this marriage may complicate things for the rest of the family/ tribe then guardian can file a case against this marriage to Islamic court for Judge to decide. [Mishqat, baab Nikah]

Q.2: Who can be the guardian for a bride in Islamic marriage?

The following list is according to priority basis:

- Father, grandfather.
- If not present - son, grandson etc.
- If not present - brother, nephew etc.
- If not present - uncle, cousin brother etc.
- If not present - grandfather's uncle, cousin etc.
- If not present - mother, grandmother etc. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Which Hadith Imam Shaafee and Ahmed has preferred to follow regarding consent?

They prefer to follow the following Hadith:

- The Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: No marriage is without guardian's consent. [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah, and Daremy]
- A female has married without her guardian's permission, her marriage is unlawful. If guardian disputes, then her guardian will be the ruler (authority figure). [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah and Daremy]

Q.4: Which Hadith Imam Abu Haneefa has preferred to follow regarding consent?

He followed the following Hadiths:

- Can't wed a mature widow until she gives her clear consent. Same way can't wed a mature girl without her clear consent. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Matured widow woman has more right about her marriage than her guardian. [Muslim]
- A widow was wedded by her father, but she did not like that marriage. She complained to the Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) and the holy prophet broke that marriage. [Bukhari]

Q.5: How does Imam Abu Haneefa explain the Hadiths that suggest consent is must?

His understanding is as follows:

- Hadith for consent means "It is best to take consent" not compulsory.
- Because if it was compulsory then how come other Sahih Hadiths suggests otherwise.
- May be compulsory for immature girls [Allah knows best].

Q.6: Can a woman wed another woman?

Hadith: No. [Hadith from Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: Is innocent fun allowed in Islamic wedding?

Hadith: Yes (if sinless fun). [Hadith according to Bukhari]

Lesson-9

Q.1: Is it allowed to propose someone while another is proposing for marriage?

Hadith: No, until other withdraw or decline the present proposal. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What is Shegaar?

Hadith: without dowry a marriage contract that: A person will wed his daughter to other person in return of another person would wed his daughter to this person. It was in pre-Islamic ignorant age; Islam has prohibited it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Is "Muta" marriage allowed?

Hadith: (Muta is temporary marriage for a certain period), in 7th Hijrah [Migration year] it was made prohibited forever. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What are the main contents of marriage Khutba (Sermon)?

The following things needs to be covered according to Hadith:

- Praising Allah.
- Prayers on Holy prophet (Peace be upon him).
- Saying Shahadah.
- Reciting 3 verses from the Quran (1) Al Imran-102 (2) Nisa-1 (3) Ahzab 70-71.
- (With advice). [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah +]

Q.5: Is innocent song for fun allowed in marriage?

Hadith: Yes. [Ibn Maazah]. 2 Ansari girls sang unprofessional songs in a marriage. [Nasaa'e]

Note: Innocent singing is an exception on 2 occasions; Eid and Marriage.

Q.6: Which relative is Haram to marry?

The list is mentioned in the Holy Quran 4.22-24. The list is as below:

- Own daughter, granddaughter etc.
- Own mother, grandmother etc.
- Own sisters, stepsisters and their children etc.
- Own aunts.
- Milk mother.
- Wife's mother, grandmother, wife's daughter from previous marriage. Wife's sister (But after wife's death wife's sister can marry) etc.
- A woman married with a husband etc.

Q.7: Who is worst married man (or woman)?

Hadith: Whoever tells other about the private things between husband and wife. [Muslim]

Q.8: What is "Mahr" (dowry)?

It is a gift the groom gives to the bride. It is a must. [Holy Quran 4.4]. There is no maximum amount [Quran 4.20], but it should be within the affordability.

Q.9: How much dowry Holy prophet gave to his wives?

Hadith: maximum 12.5 Ukiah, equivalent to 500 dirhams. [Muslim]

Q.10: What is Waleemah?

Feeding people in marriage is called Waleemah. It is Sunnah. Holy Prophet (s.a.w) did Waleemah. [Many Hadith]

Lesson-10

Q.1: What kind of Waleemah is sinful?

If the Waleemah is:

- To show off for name or fame,
- Not inviting poor people, only inviting rich,
- Spending more than one can afford,
- Borrowing money on Interest,
- Done on social pressure not happily etc.

Q.2: Is it compulsory to accept Waleemah invitation?

Hadith: It is encouraged to attend. [Muttafaqun A'laih] unless there are some genuine excuses.

Q.3: Should we go to Waleemah without invitation?

Hadith: Going without invitation is like going as a thief or robber. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: Whose invitation can be rejected?

Hadith: Invitation from a Fasiq. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Note: Fasiq means non-practicing Muslim; he may organize things that are not allowed in Islam that's why true Muslims are encouraged to avoid non-Islamic practices.

Q.5: What are the maximum wives a Muslim man can have?

Maximum 4. [Quran 4.3]

Q.6: How many wives are best to have generally?

Only one. [Quran 4.3]

Q.7: Why is one wife best?

Because a husband is responsible for sharing his wealth and love equally to all wives which is very hard to maintain, so unless it is necessary one wife is best.

Q.8: Does Islam downgrade women by allowing maximum 4 marriages?

Not, it aims to provide safety and protection for the women. Islam aims a sinless society such as:

- It prohibits unlawful relationships because that is bad morally, spiritually, economically and socially,
- It prohibits sex working for the same above reasons,
- It wants to protect women from unlawful relations or professions,
- It places responsibility on husband to feed, clothe, accommodate, medicate, educate, safe-guard wife,
- It keeps an emergency choice for polygamy in certain circumstances like if war kills many men and too many women without husbands,
- Or women population is higher than male and if one man marries one woman then too many women will never have a husband,
- Or If an existing wife is too sick, instead of divorcing her a 2nd wife can look after the first one etc.
- So, Islam allowed maximum 4 marriages to solve problems not to downgrade women
- And remember! It is never compulsory for any Muslim man to marry more than one woman.

Lesson-11

Q.1: What is the worst if a husband doesn't treat them fairly between wives?

Hadith: "If a husband has 2 wives and doesn't do justice between them, he will be raised in the Day of Judgment without limbs." [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaa'e. Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: How much importance Islam gives on best treatment to female?

Before Islam people used to sell females, they used to bury female children alive, they used to treat female as servants and in a word, female used to wish dying rather than living. Islam came to demolish those cruel treatments. Some of the Islamic treatments are below in brief:

- "Live with women based on kindness and justice. If you dislike to them, it may be that you dislike a thing, and Allah brings about through it a great deal of good." [Quran 4.19]
- "And women shall have rights similar to the rights against them (Husbands)" [Quran 2.228]
- During marriage, it is compulsory on the husband to provide food, clothing, accommodation, treatment etc. for his wife.
- Father is responsible to meet all the cost raising girls until arranging weddings for them etc. [Mishqat. Baab rights of husband and wife]

Q.3: Cite some Hadith about rights and responsibilities of husbands and wives?

Some Hadith are below:

- Treat women with kindness. They are made from men's bent ribs so if you want to straighten them, they will break and if you leave them, they will stay bend, so treat them well. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Women are parts of men so they must complement each other without changing each other's nature. If both husband and wife follow same teaching of Islam, then there won't be any personality clash, and they can live happily.
- A believer should not think of another believer as an enemy (Such as husband and wife), because if one doesn't like another's one act then will like other acts. [Muslim]
- A husband must not beat his wife like a slave. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (s.a.w) used to allow Ayesha (r.a) to play with her friends. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (s.a.w) carried Ayesha (r.a) to show her spare games in Masjid An Nababi. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to realize when Ayesha was not happy (Sign of so much care). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If a wife does not share bed with husband wrongly then whole night angels curse on her. [Bukhari & Muslim]
- Once Prophet (s.a.w) was hurt by the pressure of wives, and he made oath to stay away from wives for a month. [Bukhari]
Note: This kind of oath is called "Ilaa."
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) did race with Ayesha (out of fun). [Abu Dawood]
- Among you the best one is who is best with husband or wife and never say bad things after your spouse dies. [Tirmidi. Daremy]

Lesson-12

Q.1: Which wife can enter Paradise through any door of paradise?

Hadith: If a wife does the following:

- Pray 5 times,
- Fast in the fasting month,
- Protects herself from unlawful relationships,
- Loyal to husband. [Abu Nu'aim-Hilya]

Q.2: Write some duties as wife according to Hadith.

Some Hadith are:

- To be pleasant to husband (only within Islamic rules, if husband ask to do something against Allah's rules, then wife must reject it), that will take her into paradise. [Tirmidi]
- Wife should co-operate with husband when he calls her (Except good reasons). [Tirmidi]
- Wife should not neglect husband due to performing voluntary Salah or fasting etc. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
- If a wife prays (voluntary) to neglect husband and he is unhappy (rightly) about it, then her Salah is not accepted. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]
- Which wife is best? The one when a husband looks at her that gives him pleasure, when husbands request something that is fulfilled, and doesn't do anything to herself or to wealth that husband dislikes (within right thing). [Nasaee]
- Which husband has got the best thing in this life and in next life? If he has a trustworthy wife who doesn't cheat him with her purity and with his wealth. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.3: What is the sign in a best believer?

If a husband treats his wife in the best manner and with gentleness and kindness. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: What is the sign in a complete believer?

Hadith: If a believer is best in manner, the best manner is to behave with wife in the best manner. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is "Khula" in marriage?

If a married wife pays something to husband to free her from marriage is called "Khula". It is mentioned in the Quran 2.229

"If you (Judges) fear that they would be unable to keep the limits set forth by Allah, then there is no blame on either of them if she gives something for her freedom."

Q.6: What is "Talaaq" in marriage?

If husband frees his wife from marriage is called Talaaq (Divorce).

Q.7: How many types of Talaaq?

There are 3 kinds of Talaaq. They are below:

- **Talaaq-e-Raj'ee:** With this Talaaq he can take his wife back (If 1 Talaaq/Raj'ee).
- **Talaaq-e-Ba'en:** After this Talaaq he can't keep her without remarry (If says Ba'en/you are Haram for me etc.).
- **Talaaq-e-Mugallaja:** After this Talaaq he can't remarry her. If she is married with another husband and that marriage has ended only then she can remarry him if she accepts it [Quran 2.230] (Example: Says-3 Talaaq). **[Mishqat]**

Lesson-13

Q.1: Who has right for Khula and who has right for Talaaq?

The wife has right for Khula, and husband has right for Talaaq. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Why Talaaq-e-Mugallaja is so hard?

Islam never encourages divorce; it encourages for patience and compromise. A divorce can cause too many problems for both husband and wife, or children and families. The hard rule discourages husbands to say 3 Talaaq emotionally as it imposes suffering, guilt or remorse later.

Q.3: Is Talaaq or Khula' good thing?

Not really. 2 Hadith about that below:

- The most hatred thing that Allah has allowed is Talaaq [Abu Dawood]

Note: So, it must be avoided as much as possible.

- If a wife seeks Khula' from her husband without (terrible) suffering, the smell of paradise is Haram for her. [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Is forced Talaaq or Khula' accepted?

Hadith: Not accepted [Abu Dawood, Ibn Maazah], the same about for mental sickness. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What is "Ilaa" in marriage?

If a husband makes an oath by Allah of abstention from his wife for 4 or more months is called Ilaa. It is mentioned in the Quran 2.226

"For those who take an oath of abstention from their wives, a waiting for 4 months is approved"

Q.6: What is Jehaar in marriage?

If a husband compares his wife with someone who he can't marry (mother, daughter etc.) is called Jehaar.

For example, if he says, "you are like my mother from now and on" It is mentioned in the Holy Quran 58.2
"Those men among you who make their wives unlawful to them by Jehaar (their wives) cannot be their mothers except those who gave them birth. And in fact, they use words unjust and false."

Q.7: What is the penalty for a man if he wants to return to his wife after Jehaar?

3 options are:

- Set a slave free (Quran 58.3), or
- Fast for 2 successive months continuously before touching his wife (Quran 58.4),
- Or Feed 60 people in need (Quran 58.4).

Q.8: What is Le'aan?

Le'aan means praying for own destruction or cursing oneself.

How Le'aan is done:

If a husband accuses his wife of adultery and can't bring 4 witnesses, then he should say by Allah 4 times that "I am telling truth" and he should say 5th time "If I am lying then may Allah's curse be on me". The same a wife must do if she accuses her husband of adultery and can't bring 4 witnesses.

It is mentioned in the Quran 24.6-9.

Q.9: Does marriage break after Jehaar?

Yes. [Imam Malik, shaafee] Islamic judge will dissolve the marriage [Hanafi]

Lesson-14

Q.1: What kinds of couple can't do Le'aan?

Hadith: 4 kinds

- Christian wife with Muslim husband,
- Jew wife with Muslim husband,
- Free wife with slave husband,
- Slave wife with free husband. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: What is "Iddah" in marriage?

"Waiting period" for a divorced wife before she marries another husband. [Mishqat]

Q.3: How long is that waiting period?

5 categories are:

- If a wife still gets monthly period: For her 3 periods (3 months) [Quran 2.228],
- Period stopped or not started: For her 3 months [Quran: Sura Talaaq. 3],
- Pregnant when divorced: For her until childbirth [Quran: Sura Talaaq, 4],
- Never slept together before divorced: No waiting for her [Quran: Sura Ahzab, 49],
- If husband died: For her 4 months 10 days [Quran 2.234], but if wife is pregnant then waiting until childbirth. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Which place should the wife spend the waiting period?

Hadith: A safe place (Husband's / or parent's etc.), [Bukhari]

Q.5: Can a lady go out during the waiting period?

Hadith: Yes, in essential things. [Muslim]

Q.6: What is not allowed for a wife during waiting after husband's death?

Hadith: Few things are not allowed:

- Red attractive clothes,
- Jewelry,
- Coloring hands,
- Surma in eyes. [Abu Dawood & Nasaa'e]

Q.7: What period for grieving after the death of someone in family?

Hadith: Normally for 3 days, only for wife 4 months 10 days for husband. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: Can wife and kids take money without informing husband/father?

Hadith: If he is stingy and doesn't give despite, he can afford, then only required money can be taken without informing him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: Can a father depend on children's income?

Hadith: Yes. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah].

Note: Children must support parents if they need.

Q.10: At what age do children reach maturity?

According to some school of thoughts:

- **For boys:** Discharging semen, nocturnal emission but if none of those are noticed then by the age of 15. (**Shaafee, Ahmed**) by 18 (**Hanafi**)
- **For girls:** Menses, nocturnal emission, pregnancy but if none of those noticed then by the age of 15 (**Shaafee, Ahmed**) by 17 (**Hanafi**) [Mishqat].
- **Hadith:** After divorce, a child should be given rights to choose to stay with father or mother. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Chapter 14: Oath, Offering, Qisas, & Alcohol

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is “Aimaan”?

Aimaan means swearing in the name of Allah.

Q.2: How many letters are used for Aimaan?

3 letters: wow, ba and ta. But with them Allah must be attached. Example: Wallahi, Taallahi etc.

Q.3: Which sentence prophet (s.a.w) used mostly for an oath?

Hadith: With “Ya Muqallibal Quloob” sentence. [Bukhari]

Q.4: Which term Allah forbade for Oath?

Hadith: by the name of father’s or fore father’s because they are “Gairullah” (others except Allah). If one must make an oath should use “Allah.” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Note: Idol worshipers make an oath in the name of idols.

Q.5: Why should one not swear by the name of others except Allah?

Swearing by any name indicates that the name has the highest honour. Allah has the highest honour.

Q.6: Why does Allah make oath on the name of His created things?

Allah’s oath (Was-Samaa-e=by the heaven) is to grab attention of His servants, not to indicate the power of that things.

Q.7: What if someone by mistake makes an oath by the name of Gairullah?

Hadith: Should say immediately “La Ilaaha Illallah.” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.8: What is the penalty (Kaffara) for breaking oath?

Few options:

- Feed 10 poor people or
- Donate cloth with similar amount of money that can feed 10 poor or
- Free a slave or
- If you can’t afford the above, then fast for 3 days. [Mishqat]

Q.9: How a person killed by suicide will be punished?

Hadith: Will be punished with the same object such as by knife. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.10: How serious is to curse a Muslim or calling him/her Kafir?

Hadith: Cursing a Muslim is like killing him/her and calling a Muslim Kafir also like killing him/her. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.11: What if we make an oath for the wrong thing and realize later that it was wrong?

Hadith: Pay Kaffara and do the right (opposite to oath) thing. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.12: Why must we not seek leadership?

Hadith: If leadership is sought help (of Allah) never comes. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.13: How many types of oath?

3 types:

- **Gomoos:** Making an oath about something in the past. For it Istigfaar/Tauba enough, no Kaffara necessary.
- **Mun-a’qadah:** Making an oath for future, if broken Kaffara is Wajib.
- **Lagob:** Meaningless, out of habit on non-important thing oath is Lagob. For it Kaffara or Tauba not necessary. Allah forgives it. Allah says in Quran, “Walaakin-yuaakhijukum bemaakasabat quloobukum (Allah will hold you responsible on which you earned by your heart=you meant it). [Mishqat]

Lesson-2

Q.1: What is “Nasr”?

When people promise to make an offering is called Nasr. Example: To say, “I shall donate such and such for Allah’s protection from this danger.” [Mishqat]

Q.2: If we promise any offering, do we have to fulfill it?

Yes, we must. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Has prophet (s.a.w) recommended to promise offering?

Hadith: No. Because the offering doesn’t change the Qadr, rather it costs a miser. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.4: Why is offering a cost for miser?

A miser doesn’t donate easily but seeing a danger offers to donate. This kind of donation is not from heart and doesn’t change what it meant to happen. So, it is a cost for miser. But without miserly heart promising offering is ok. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What should we do if we promise an offering?

Hadith: If offering is made for a good deed fulfill it, but if it was for a bad deed (example: I won’t love my parents) then don’t fulfill it. [Bukhari]

Q.6: Do we have to pay a penalty for breaking an offering about a bad deed?

Different opinions:

- **Imam Shaafee:** No Kaffara necessary just do the opposite good deeds.
- **Imam Abu Haneefa:** Kaffara + doing opposite good deeds. [Mishqat]

Note: He follows the Hadith: “Kaffara for offering is same as Kaffara for oath.” [Muslim]

Q.7: Cite few Hadith about wrong offerings?

Some Hadith as follows:

- A man was standing when prophet (s.a.w) was delivering sermon. He promised that he would be standing without sitting, he wouldn’t take shade, wouldn’t talk and wouldn’t fast. Prophet (s.a.w) advised him to do opposite. [Bukhari]
- A man was walking on the shoulders of his two boys because he promised to go to Hajj by walking. Prophet (peace be upon him) said: Allah doesn’t need the man to inflict suffering to his own body. Then he (Peace be upon him) ordered him to use ride. [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- No promise of offering is allowed for sinful deeds and its Kaffara is like the Kaffara of oath [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi. Nasaee]
- If a promise makes you disobey Allah, then don’t fulfill it. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: Cite few Hadith for good promise?

Few Hadith below:

- A companion said that his mother died before she could fulfill her promise. Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: You should fulfill it. [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- Ka’b (May Allah be pleased with him) wished to donate his whole property but prophet (Peace be upon him) Said: keep some for you without giving everything away. [Bukhari-Muslim]
- A companion said: O prophet (Peace be upon him)! I promised to pray 2 Rakah in Baitul Maqdas if Allah grants us victory over Makkah. The Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: You can pray here (In Baitullah as it is best of all Masajid). [Abu Dawood. Daremy]

Q.9: How many kinds of offerings in the sight of Islam?

Hadith: 2 kinds

- Promise for good deed is for Allah
- Promise for bad deeds is for Satan. [Nasaee]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What is Qisas?

If a person is killed, injured or maimed by another, the guardian of victim can seek the killer to be killed, injured or maimed in return. That is Qisas. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What choice does guardian have in Qisas?

Guardian has 3 choices:

- Murder for murder, injury for injury, or
- Can accept "Diyyah" compensation, or
- Can forgive the offender to set free. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Which 3 believers can be killed?

Hadith: They are:

- As **Qisas** - murder for murder,
- As **Rojom** - married adulterer to be stoned to death [if proven beyond doubt],
- As **Murtad** - who left Islam to blaspheme Islam and Muslim as conspiracy. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Which case Allah will judge first in His court in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: about shedding blood (killing unfairly). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What punishment for killing a non-Muslim who is given protection by Muslims?

Hadith: If any Muslim kill a Muahid (An enemy given protection by Muslims) will not even smell the scent of Paradise. [Bukhari]

Q.6: What is the punishment for one who commits suicide?

Hadith: If anyone kill himself by throwing from the mountain will throw him regularly like that in Hell. If one commits suicide by drinking poison, they will drink poison like that regularly in Hell. If someone kills himself by a sharp weapon—will stab his abdomen regularly with that kind of sharp weapon in Hell. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

If someone kill himself by hanging, will be punished same way in Hell. [Bukhari]

Q.7: What punishment a man received for cutting his own hand and for dying from that?

Hadith: He was wounded with severe pain. He could not bear the pain, and he cut his own hand with a knife and died due to excessive bleeding. Then Allah said: My servant hurried in killing him, so I forbade Paradise for him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: How will a killed (Unfairly) person accuse the killer in Allah's court?

Hadith: Killed person while bleeding will arrive to Allah holding the killer and will say: O Allah! This person has killed me. [Tirmidi. Nasae. Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: What are the 3 choices a guardian has on behalf of killed person?

Hadith: (a) Qisas (Killing for killing) (b) Compensation (Diyyah) or (c) forgiving the killer [Daremy]

Q.10: What is Qatle Khata?

Hadith: If anyone is killed in chaos, and not known exactly who killed him/her, then it will be considered as Qatle Khataa (Mistaken killing). [Abu Dawood. Nasae]

Note: Qatle Khata has no Qisas but penalty or compensation. [Mishqat]

Q.11: What is the reward if someone forgives the one who caused injury in him?

Hadith: Allah increases his honour and forgives his sins. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: What if many people killed one person?

Hadith: Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) took Qisas on many persons (as they were part of killing) for killing one person. [Malik]

Lesson-4

Q.1: How a helper in killing will be identified in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: If anyone helps the killer even with little talks to kill a believer, on the Day of Judgment a writing will be in his forehead: "Deprived from Allah's mercy." [Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: What is the punishment in Islamic Shariah for helping in killing?

Hadith: If one holds the victim while the other kills the victim, then killer will be killed, and the holder will receive imprisonment. [Dara Kutni]

Q.3: What is Diyyah?

The compensation payable to the guardian of killed or injured person is called Diyyah. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Cite some Hadith about Diyyah?

Some Hadith below:

- 2 women fought and one's fetus (embryo in pregnancy) was killed. Prophet (s.a.w) ordered Diyyah to pay for that killing of the unborn baby. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (s.a.w) said: killing mistakenly with stick is one kind of willingly killing. So Diyyah for that is 100 camels, among them 40 pregnant she camels. [Nasaee. Ibn Maazah]
- Diyyah for killing is 100 camels. Diyyah for cutting nose is 100 camels. Diyyah for all teeth is 100 camels. Diyyah for cutting both legs is 100 camels. Diyyah for cutting male private parts is 100 camels. Diyyah for breaking back bones is 100 camels. Diyyah for removing both eyes is 100 camels. Diyyah for each finger in hands or toes is 10 camels and for each tooth is 5 camels. [Nasaee. Daremy]
- Diyyah for a non-Muslim is half of the Diyyah of a Muslim. [Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (s.a.w) set up the cash price for Diyyah depending on the camel price in the market [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]
- If a victim lost eyesight but eyes are still there, for that Diyyah is third of full Diyyah [Bu Dawood. Nasaee]
- If an untrained doctor treats a patient and the patient dies then no Qisas, but Diyyah will apply. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]
- A poor boy cut the ear of a rich boy. Prophet (Peace be upon him) didn't apply Diyyah to poor family. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Note: Diyyah is not Wajib on poor people, but Govt. fund is used to pay the victim. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What kind of offence has no Diyyah?

Few Hadith on this issue below:

- No Diyyah if one dies from the injury of animal attack (animal without Shepherd), no Diyyah on injury digging gold, no Diyyah on dying in a well [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: If it happens with your own responsibility. But for me to dig into whether there is an employment contract then the conditions in the contract must be followed.
- A person did bite the hand of another, the victim pulled his hand so hard that he broke 2 teeth of the biter. The biter claimed Diyyah for lost teeth but prophet (Peace be upon him) declined it and reprimanded him saying: did you expect him to leave his hand in your mouth and you will bite him like a camel? [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If one attempts to take your wealth by force, the owner should defend. If he dies in defense will (be given the status of) be a martyr but if the offender dies will go to Hell (and no Diyyah will apply on the one who defended his wealth. [Muslim]

Lesson-5

Q.1: What is the rule for prying into another's privacy?

Hadith: If someone pries at your privacy in home without your permission and you throw something at him and if it damages his eyes then no Diyyah for that [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Imam Shaafee: no Diyyah but damaging eye will be a great sin.

Hanafi: this Hadith to discourage prying but Diyyah must be paid for damaging eye. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Why must we be cautious about weapons?

Least it causes accidental injury to others. Some Hadith about that below:

- Prophet (Peace be upon him) forbade to throw stones etc. because it may cause injury to others. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Hold on the sharp end of an arrow if you are around people in case it injures others. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Never point weapons at others; you never know Satan might inspire you to hit others with your weapon. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If anyone points his brother with an iron weapon, an angel curses him until he drops that weapon from hands. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Which two kinds of people will end up in Hell Fire?

Hadith: They are

- Some people (rulers, leaders, rich) will beat people often,
- Such women despite their dress they will be naked, to attract others or to be attracted by others. [Muslim]

Q.4: Even for disciplining which part of the must not be beaten on?

Hadith: Never beat on the face. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is Qasamah?

It means taking oath as a group. If a dead body is found anywhere, then the dead's guardian can ask 50 people in that area to make an oath that they had nothing to do with that killing. [Mishqat]

Q.6: How many people should take an oath?

Hadith: 50 people. 50 people can make oath that such and such person has killed this person and claim for Diyyah. Or 50 people can make oath that they didn't kill nor know about the killing of that person and be relieved from paying Diyyah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What is Murtad?

Leaving Islam and accepting another religion to create confusion to damage Islam and Muslims as conspiracy. [Mishqat]

Q.8: What is the punishment for Murtad?

Hadith: Killing. [Bukhari]

Q.9: Can anyone burn anyone as punishment according to Islamic law?

Hadith: No one can punish anyone with fire except Allah. [Bukhari]

Q.10: What is the punishment for two Muslims who fight to kill one another?

Hadith: The killed one and the killer both will be in Hell Fire because both intended to kill the other. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: What did prophet (s.a.w) say about a mother bird?

Hadith: "Who have distressed the mother bird by seizing her 2 babies? Give them back to her." [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Are we allowed to burn ants?

Hadith: Once some companions burnt an ant colony. Prophet (s.a.w) reprimanded and said: No one should punish no one with Fire except the Lord of Fire (Allah). [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Can we scare another person for fun?

Hadith: A Muslim is not allowed to scare another Muslim for no reason. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: What is the punishment in Islamic Shariah for a magician?

Hadith: Killing. [Tirmidi] **Note:** For Muslims black magic is prohibited, so if anyone still does practice black magic, then punishment will be applicable on that person.

Q.4: What is the punishment for defying legitimate Islamic Government to divide Muslim ummah?

Hadith: To be killed (to stop the problems). [Nasaee]

Q.5: What is Hudood?

Hudood means punishment that is determined to protect Allah's rights. [Mishqat]. And Allah's right is making law to protect His mankind from suffering in this world and in next life. Those laws are not subject to change by any Muslims. They must be followed.

Q.6: What is the aim of Hudood?

The aim of Hudood is:

- to protect people's lives, wealth, honour etc.
- to eliminate harmful actions in society,
- to create a safe, happy, harmonious society where people can live in peace. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What is the difference between Qisas and Hudood?

- **Qisas:** Fair revenge is determined to protect the rights of Allah's servants,
- **Hudood:** Is determined to protect Allah's rights. [Mishqat]

Q.8: How did prophet (s.a.w) judge for a case of adultery?

Hadith: Landlord's wife and the servant (young man) committed adultery. Prophet (s.a.w) ordered the servant to be lashed 100 times + deportation for 1 year and if the wife admitted adultery, then she would be stoned to death. [Muttafaqun A'laah]

Q.9: What prophet (s.a.w) used to order as Hadd for unmarried adulterer?

Hadith: 100 lashes and 1-year deportation. [Bukhari]

Q.10: What is Rojom?

Rojom is punishment according to Islamic law if married Muslim is proven to have done adultery. The Rojom is "stoning to death".

Q.11: What are the conditions for Rojom to be applied?

Some conditions are:

- He or she must be a Muslim, adult, sane, married, voluntary adultery etc.
- Adultery must be proven by enough witness or proven by pregnancy or proven by self-admission etc.
- The Islamic authority will execute the punishment not by individuals etc. [Mishqat]

Q.12: Is Rojom very harsh punishment?

Rojom indicates how much adultery Allah dislikes. Adultery opens tremendous corruption, unhappiness, suffering, grief, socio-economic loss and Allah wants to save Muslims from that loss. That's why Rojom is prescribed to eliminate the adultery in Muslim society and save them from suffering in this life and in Hereafter.

Lesson-7

Q.1: Did prophet (s.a.w) execute Rojom on anyone in his lifetime?

Hadith: Yes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Was Rojom a law in Torah?

Hadith: Yes, it was. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How did prophet (s.a.w) ordered Rojom on a person?

Hadith: Once a man came to prophet (Peace be upon him) and said "O messenger of Allah! I have done adultery." Prophet (peace be upon him) turned his face away from him but he repeated his admission 4 times. Then he (s.a.w) asked him whether he was crazy? He said that he wasn't. Then the prophet (Peace be upon him) asked him whether he was married, and he said that he was. Then prophet (s.a.w) ordered to apply Rojom on him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What can we learn from above Hadith in question 3?

We learn a few things:

- Rojom was not ordered until proven. He admitted 4 times,
- Rojom doesn't apply on crazy person,
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) was not keen to apply Rojom and gave the man 4 chances to walk away. But once evidence was clear He (Peace be upon him) had to apply Allah's law,
- It teaches us that Islam has not come to dig into people's secrets and kill them by stoning rather stoning is the last option to eliminate the adultery culture from Muslim society,
- The man was very pious. He could have kept it secret, he could have walked away or denied. But he was afraid of Hellfire for his adultery. He had an admirable character. That's why he was insisting prophet (Peace be upon him) to punish him, to purify him from his sin so that he could go to Paradise. May Allah grant him paradise, Ameen!

Q.5: What did prophet (s.a.w) say about a man who received Rojom for his own admission?

Hadith: "You ask Allah to forgive him because he has done such a repentance that if his repentance is distributed to all Muslims, then that will be enough for them." [Muslim]

Q.6: Why Islamic authority to be careful about punishing Muslims?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: don't apply punishment on Muslims as much possible, if there are reasons to excuse them, then let them go. Because for a Muslims ruler it is better to make mistake by forgiving than punishing someone wrongly. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: If a woman is raped, is she punishable by Rojom?

Hadith: a woman was forced into adultery, prophet (s.a.w) did not punish her but punished the man. [Tirmidi]. **Note:** The answer is "NO."

Q.8: Should a woman scream if she is attacked for forced adultery?

Hadith: A woman was forced, and she screamed and told a group of Muslims. They captured the adulterer and brought it to the prophet (Peace be upon him). Prophet (Peace be upon him) let her go but punished the man. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood] **Note:** Yes! Women should do everything possible.

Q.9: How prophet (s.a.w) punished an adulterer who was very sick?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) asked to bring a date whip that had 100 small branches and then ordered to hit him just once. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.10: What is the maximum punishment for homosexuality?

Hadith: Punishment by killing. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah].

Q.11: What is the punishment for intercourse with animals?

4 Imams: Severe punishment. [Mishqat]

Note: These punishments are applied on Muslims by proper authority, not by individual.

Lesson-8

Q.1: What prophet (s.a.w) feared most about his followers regarding adultery?

Hadith: Homosexuality like the nation of Hazrat Luth (Peace be upon him). [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: What is Haddal Kajaf?

Islamic punishment for bringing false accusation against another. The punishment is 80 lashes. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Which verse in the Quran prescribes Haddal Kajaf?

Al Quran 24. 4

"And those who start a charge against pure women, and do not have 4 witnesses (to support of the accusation) - severely whip them with eighty stripes."

Q.4: How many people received punishment for bringing false accusation against Ayesha (r.a)?

Hadith: 2 men and 2 females. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Which verses in the Quran cleared Ayesha (r.a) from false blame?

Hypocrites in Medina were spreading false accusations against her noble character. Some good believers became part of that scandal. Allah (s.w.t) cleared her name in the Quran: 24: 11-20. [I recommend you read those verses = Farid].

Q.6: What is the summary of those 10 verses (24: 11-20)?

Summary is below:

- Slanderers earn sins and will be punished and pure one receives goodness from Allah,
- Believers should not believe or spread anything until they have proof,
- To prove an accusation, one must bring 4 witnesses,
- Never take false accusation as a light matter, it is serious in the sight of Allah,
- Believers always should think good about another believers and should not join in lies etc.

Q.7: What did the prophet (Peace be upon him) say hearing that Hazrat Mayez (May Allah be pleased with him) tried to run away from the pain of stoning Rojom?

Hadith: "Why didn't you let him run away? Maybe he could have repented, and Allah would have forgiven him." [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What happens to a nation when Adultery and bribes spread massively in it?

Hadith: For massive spread of adultery: They suffer from drought and poverty and **from massive spread of bribe**, the nation suffers from timidity and cowardice. [Ahmed]

Note: Allah's punishment comes for adultery as well as it comes if Allah's punishment law is not applied to stop Adultery. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What is stealing (Saraqah)?

Taking other's property secretly without their permission is called stealing. [Mishqat]

Q.10: How does stealing consists of multiple crime?

Stealing is an act that violates so many rights therefore it is a multiple crime. For example:

- Stealing is disobedience of Allah because Allah prohibits it,
- Stealing is taking away other's rights unfairly, it violates basic human rights,
- Stealing destroys peace in society. From one case many people in that area feel insecure,
- Stealing is even a crime against his own soul. His soul deserves respect, peace and paradise but stealing puts everything into danger etc.

Q.11: What is the aim of Islam about stealing?

Islam aims to eliminate stealing from the society by tough law.

Lesson-9

Q.1: What is the punishment of stealing in Islam?

Chopping hand (after all warning, correction attempts and provision availability fails to change the stealing habit). In Quran 5.38 Allah commands:

And for the thief, male or female, cut off his or her hands: As a repayment or what committed a punishment from Allah to be seen for their crime: And Allah is Highest in Power, All Wise.

Q.2: Some reasons for cutting off hand for stealing?

I shall mention a few reasons:

- **Fair:** A hand that steals and creates chaos in society should receive punishment to be fair,
- **Society alert:** Society knows who thief is and can be alert for future,
- **Safe society:** For safer society stealing must be stopped. Tough punishment can do that,
- **Thief's correction:** Seeing tough penalty other thieves will have chance to give up stealing,
- **Thief's own salvation:** Stealing goods is haram, and stealing violates the rights of Allah and people. For both reasons, a thief should take the punishment in this life and get corrected for not to face punishment in the Hell Fire. Islamic law aims that ultimate benefit for thieves.

Q.3: How Islam solve poverty problems to stop stealing?

Islam is a complete code of life. It has a complete program for solving problems to make mankind happy, secure, and peaceful. To achieve that goal Islam offers a wide range of programs such as:

- **Teachings:** It teaches believers to fear Allah's punishment for every kind of crime.
- **Accountability:** It teaches for every wrong thing each will face questions and consequences in the next life. That feeling of accountability makes true believers' moral people.
- **Boundary:** Islam then gives boundary of Halal (permissible and best for them) and Haram (Non permissible and worst for) based on the knowledge of Almighty God.
- **Work:** Islam makes work for every able person is compulsory and rewarding,
- **Sharing wealth:** Islam then prescribes Zakah (poor due) and Sadaqah (charity) compulsory on riches, to share wealth with poor. Besides, the state takes responsibility for poor people,
- **Fair law:** After all education, morality and facilities one should not steal in an ideal Islamic society. But if someone is still stealing then Islam has zero tolerance about it. That way Islamic law is fair if we look at whole Islamic package of solution to the human problems and crime controlling law.

Q.4: How much stealing does or doesn't warrant cutting off hand?

All scholars agreed upon that punishment of stealing is cutting hands off because it is a law Allah has chosen. But the details of it like how much wealth stealing will warrant hand cutting has many Hadiths. Based on Hadiths different imam gave slightly different opinions to reach the best application. Such as:

- **Opinion One:** For any amount of stealing cut hand off. [Hasan Basri and some others].
- **Opinion two:** For less than 1/4 diner (Gold currency) or 3 dirhams stealing no hand cutting off. [Imam Malik, Imam Shaafee and Imam Ahmed].
- **Opinion Three:** For less than 10 dirhams stealing, no hand cutting off [Imam Abu Hanifa]. [Mishqat]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about how much stealing will/will not warrant cutting hand off?

Some Hadith below:

- No hand cut off unless 1/4 diner (then currency in gold) or more than that is stolen. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** Some scholars follow this Hadith. [Mishqat]
- The Prophet (Peace be upon him) ordered for hand cutting for stealing 3 dirhams. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- No hand cutting for stealing fruits from trees (but other punishment) or stealing dates inside stem (other punishment). [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Nasaee, Ibn Maazah]
- But if fruit is piled up after picking (then it is protected goods) and is stolen, then hand will be cut off. [Abu Dawood, Nasaee]
- Looter's hand will not be cut off (But other punishment), looters are not belonging to us (Prophet's ummah). [Abu Dawood] **Note:** For some stealing hand cutting doesn't apply but other punishment does apply.
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) ordered to cut hand for stealing a shawl. [Ibn Maazah]
- Hand will be cut off for stealing kafon from the grave. [according to a Hadith from Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Why is the curse of Allah on thieves?

Hadith: Because due to their stealing not so many valuable things, their hands are subject to be cut off. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Why no hand cutting rule for robbing?

Robbing is done openly so for it, different punishment. Stealing is done secretly and only hand cutting law applies in stealing. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is the punishment for re-stealing?

Hadith: first offence = cut off right hand in wrist, for 2nd time = left foot in ankle, for 3rd time = left hand in wrist, for 4th time = right foot in ankle. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.5: Can a victim forgive the thief after submitting complain in Islamic court?

Hadith: A companion brought a thief to Prophet (Peace be upon him) and he was ordered to be punished by cutting off hand. Then the companion said: I give it (My Shawl) for him as charity (so release him from hand being cut off). But prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Why didn't you donate it to him before you brought the complaint to me (Now Allah's law must be applied). [Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: Did Muhammad (s.a.w) show any sympathy applying Allah's hand cutting law?

Hadith: (Holy prophet said) even if my daughter was caught in stealing, I certainly would have cut her hand off for stealing. [Nasaee] **Note:** Stealing is a most hated trait, and we must never even intend to do it. As Muslim we must be very far away from this lowly habit.

Q.7: What is wrong in sympathy about applying Allah's law?

Allah's law must be applied by Muslims. Failing to do that or favoring rich, powerful or even family or friends have serious consequences. Let us look at couple of Hadith:

- Once the prophet (Peace be upon him) was requested not to cut hand of a rich lady. Hearing it he (Peace be upon him) said: O People! Know that people before you were destroyed because they used to set free thieves from rich families, and they used to punish thieves from poor/weak families. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If anyone request for not applying Allah's law (in punishment) to block it, then he takes the challenge against Allah. If anyone knowingly supports wrong, he/she falls in Allah's anger until he/she gives it up. [Ahmed, Abu Dawood]

Lesson-11

Q.1: After cutting off hand for stealing what Muslim Judge should advise the thief?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said to a thief after hand cutting: Go and seek Allah's forgiveness and repent (Not repeating the crime again). [Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]

Q.2: What is Khamr?

Khamr is alcohol. Khamr also mean "To cover". Alcohol covers the normal ability of thinking when someone drinks it. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Where in Quran Allah prohibits Alcohol?

Al Quran 5.90

"O you who believe! Alcohol (Intoxicants) and gambling, stones (for sacrifice or for idyllic gestures), and (divination by) arrows, are undesirable of Satan's works, avoid such, so that you may prosper."

Q.4: How were alcohol drinkers punished?

Let us find the answer in few Hadith:

- Prophet (Peace be upon him) ordered them to beat with shoes or date branch. And Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) ordered 40 stripes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In the time of Prophet (Peace be upon him), Abu Bakr and Omar (May Allah be pleased with them) the punishment was 40 stripes but later when some were crossing limits were punished by 80 lashes. [Bukhari]

Q.5: Should people curse the ones punished for their crimes?

Hadith: Don't curse the drunk ones (such as May Allah humiliate you, destroy you etc.). Don't help Satan by cursing rather say, "O Allah! Forgive him, mercy on him." [Abu Dawood]

Note: we must not look down on them or humiliate them or curse them.

Q.6: What is Ta'jeer?

Punishment for disciplining. This punishment is not determined by Hadd such as: punishment for killing or stealing etc.

Q.7: What amount of punishment is for Ta'jeer?

Imams have different recommendations as following:

- **Imam Abu Hanifa:** minimum 3 stripes and maximum 39 stripes (beating),
- **Imam Abu Yusuf:** 75 stripes (beating),
- **Imam Shaafee:** 19 stripes (beating),
- **Imam Malik:** no limit in maximum, the Judge should decide, even Judge can include imprisonment into the Ta'jeer. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Which limb must not be beaten on?

Hadith: If one beats (for discipline) should not beat on face

Lesson-12

Q.1: What is Alcohol?

Hadith: any drink that affects the 'Aqol (normal understanding, intellect). Drunk people lose their normal mind functioning. Islam prohibits any substance that intoxicates a person. For example: Opium, Marijuana, Alcohol, Other drugs etc. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is the worst thing about taking intoxicants?

Hadith: Every intoxicant is Alcohol, and every intoxicant is prohibited (Haram). And a person who always drinks alcohol in this life and dies without true repentance won't drink it (special drinks in Paradise) in the next life. [Muslim]

Note: in other words, won't enter Paradise and won't be able to drink special "Sharab" in Paradise. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What alcoholics will be the drink for the next life?

Hadith: Teenatal Khabaal (pus, blood, sweat from the inmates in Hell). [Muslim]

Q.4: Is Alcohol allowed to be taken as medicine?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Alcohol is not a cure it is a disease. [Muslim]

Q.5: What happens if a Muslim drinks alcohol just once?

Hadith: Allah doesn't accept his/her Salah for 40 days. [Tirmidi]

Note: doesn't receive rewards for 40 days but the duty of Salah is done. [Mishqat]

Q.6. What happens if a Muslim drinks alcohol again and again?

Hadith: After first time if he repents Allah forgives, after 2nd time if he repents Allah forgives, after 3rd time if he repents Allah forgives. But if he does for the 4th time Allah doesn't accept his repentance and Allah will make him drink from "Nahril Khabaal" that is from the flow of blood and pus of Hell inmates. [Tirmidi]

Note: when one continues drinking after 3 times repentance it means he is not giving up and if that happens then one would not get a chance to give with true repentance before death. That will warrant Allah's punishment. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Who are the 4 people who can't enter Paradise (unless they repent and change)?

Hadith: they are:

- They misbehave with their parents,
- They are gamblers,
- They remind the receivers after donating,
- They always drink alcohol. [Daremy]

Q.8: What drink is (In next life) for those who avoided alcohol for the fear of Allah?

Hadith: Drinks from pure well. [Ahmed]

Note: That drink is called "Sharaban Tahoora" a special kind of drink in paradise that will not be intoxicant, it won't affect ability of judgment, or it will not make anyone sick. See the first few lines in Quran chapter 56.

Q.9: What punishment for one who encourages family to do wrong?

Hadith: Paradise is Haram for "daiyoos" (one supports family for wrong). [Ahmed. Nasaeef]

Q.10: Will the believers of black magic enter Paradise?

Hadith: No. [Ahmed]

Note: Black magic exists—that belief is not punishable but if someone believes that black magic is good or practice it then no paradise unless one repents and gives it up completely.

Chapter 15: Administration, Justice & Holy War

Lesson-1

Q.1: How Important is it to obey Islamic leaders?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Whoever obey me-obey Allah and if disobey me disobey Allah. And whoever obey Islamic leader, obey me and if disobey Islamic leader disobey me. In fact, Imam (Islamic leader) is like a shield. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What is the reward of being a good or bad Islamic leader?

Hadith: If an Imam (Islamic leader) rules with fear of Allah and establishes justice - shall receive good rewards in return but if does say or do otherwise shall earn sin and punishment. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: When must we obey an Islamic leader?

Hadith: If ruler is chosen even with deformed body (disabled), or ugly looking slave and leads you according to the Quran and Sunnah, then you must follow his instructions and obey him. [Muslim]

Q.4: When must we not obey an Islamic leader?

Hadith: Every Muslim must listen and follow the orders of Islamic rulers whether he/she likes or dislikes it until ruler's command for something which defies Allah. When leader orders anything against Allah's commands then must not obey leaders. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

No obedience in sinful actions, obedience only in good actions [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: for example, if leader orders to jump into the fire, we must not follow this wrong command

Q.5: When can Muslim fight against rulers?

Hadith: fighting to remove an Islamic leader for no best reason is totally forbidden. But you can fight against Islamic ruler if you find him doing sin - rebelling against Allah's law and if you have evidence to do so according to Quran and Sunnah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What to do if a leader does something I dislike?

Hadith: to be patient without disobeying because if someone dies being away from Jama'ah (Islamic organization) will die in the ignorance. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Which Islamic leader is the best?

Hadith: The ones you love, and they also love you. And you pray for them, and they pray for you as well. [Muslim]

Q.8: Which Islamic leader is worst?

The ones you hate, and they hate you. And you curse them, and they also curse you. [Muslim]

Q.9: Should Muslims break their allegiance with worst leaders?

Hadith: No! if they establish Salah among you. Be aware! You will hate only the actions that defies Allah (don't co-operate with that action) but you can't break your allegiance completely. [Muslim]

Q.10: What will keep us sinless when we see Islamic leaders do wrong?

Hadith: Whoever protest the wrong actions of leaders becomes free from liability. Or whoever disapproves of the wrong actions of leaders in their heart is also safe (sinless). But whoever is pleased with the wrong actions and obeys it (will be in trouble). [Muslim]

Q.11: Where in Quran Allah says to cooperate with good things and not to cooperate with wrong thing?

Quran 5.2

"You help one another in righteousness and in good deeds but do not help one another in sin and evil: Fear Allah: Because Allah is strict in punishment."

Lesson-2

Q.1: What was the true prediction prophet (s.a.w) made about leadership?

Hadith: After I am gone you will see favouritism and un-Islamic activities. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: If Islamic leaders do unfair things on followers, then what followers should do?

Hadith: You listen to them and obey them because your duty to do your responsibility and their duty is to do their responsibilities. [Muslim]

Note: for their sin they will be liable not you. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Who would replace the leadership of Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Prophets came for children of Israel used to rule them; one prophet used to replace another. But after me (Muhammad, Peace be upon him) won't be any prophet but will be Khalifa (ruler to serve people) and they will be many in numbers. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What terrible thing would some people do?

Hadith: soon many new disputes, fights etc. will arise. Some people will try to disunite the Muslim ummah. [Muslim]

Q.5: What is the punishment if someone dis-unites united ummah under a legitimate Islamic ruler?

Hadith: Punishment is killing. [Muslim]

Note: It shows how important Muslim unity is

Q.6: Can one seek Islamic leadership?

Hadith: Never seek leadership. If it comes because you are greedy for it then it will be imposed on you but if it is given to you by others, then you will be given help (by Allah) for it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What would people do about seeking leadership after prophet (s.a.w)?

Hadith: (some) you will be greedy for leadership and for this reason you will be ashamed in the Day of Judgment. [Bukhari]

Q.8: Who will not be ashamed or humiliated for leadership in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: One takes leadership fairly and discharges duty properly will not be humiliated or ashamed in the Day of Judgment. [Muslim]

Q.9: Who must not be given leadership?

Hadith: the one seeks for it or greedy for it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: Who are the best people for leadership?

Hadith: Those who hate the heavy responsibility and until they get corrupted (once they become corrupt, they are not best anymore). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: What is the warning from the prophet (Peace be upon him) about leadership?

Hadith: Be aware! Each of you is a responsible person and you will be questioned on the Day of Judgment about your responsibilities. The ruler of the people is responsible and will be questioned about his responsibility. Husband is responsible for the family and will be questioned about it. The wife is responsible for household and children and will be questioned about it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.12: What is punishment for a cheat Muslim leader?

Hadith: If he dies as a cheat or Khaen (misuser), Allah will make paradise forbidden for him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: Who is the worst ruler among rulers?

Hadith: Oppressor and torturer ruler. [Muslim]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What did prophet (s.a.w) pray for Muslim leaders?

Hadith: O Allah! If a selected ruler for my Ummah places such burden on ummah that brings danger and suffering for them—you also place the burden on that ruler. And if a selected ruler treats me with my ummah nicely then you also treat with that leader nicely. [Muslim]

Q.2: What position will the just rulers or Judges receive in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Will be given a seat on light chair beside Almighty Allah. They are those rulers or judges who established fairness and justice in their ruling, in their judgment, in their families. [Muslim]

Q.3: Who are the 2 secret advisers every ruler has?

Hadith: one advises to do fair and good deed, and another advises for unfair and bad deeds to do. So, the one will be sinless who receive Allah's protection. [Bukhari]

Note: Angel and Satan.

Q.4: How bad is it for a Muslim invites other towards the culture of ignorance (Non-Islamic)?

Hadith: That Muslim will be amongst the companions of Hell even though he fasts, perform prayers and thinks he is a Muslim. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.5: How bad is it to leave Muslim Jama'ah (Unity)?

Hadith: Separating from Jama'ah is as if he is removing the rope of Islam from his neck until he joins the Jama'ah again. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.6: Can we obey the creation of Allah against Allah's obedience?

Hadith: No obedience of creation is allowed defying the obedience of the creator (Allah). [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.7: How will a leader be raised in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: If a leader or ruler (responsible) for even 10 people, will be raised in the Day of Judgment with rope around neck. Only a leader's fairness will free him from that rope but his oppression, unfairness will destroy him. [Daremy]

Q.8: What will be the wish of some leaders on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Cursed on those rulers, leaders or trustees who will wish that they had never been given leadership. [Sharhe Sunnah. Ahmed]

Q.9: What did prophet (s.a.w) said about leaders?

Hadith: Among men to have leaders is an essential thing but most leaders will be in Hell. [Abu Dawood]

Note: unless leaders are careful about fairness - leadership is dangerous.

Q.10: Who won't be allowed to drink from the heavenly fountain on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Muslim leaders who will listen to the liars and will assist them. But those Muslims will not accept their lies as truth and will not assist their wrong doings will belong to my (Muhammad Peace be upon him) group and they will join me in the fountain. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Q.11: What is best Jihad?

Hadith: Telling the truth in front of tyrant and unfair rulers. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: How Allah grants good or bad for a leader / ruler?

Hadith: If Allah grants good for a leader, helps him by giving a sincere adviser. But if Allah grants worst for the leader, allows a bad adviser for him. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Lesson-4

Q.1: Which act of a ruler takes the nation to worse?

Hadith: When ruler looks for (even little) mistakes of the subjects/followers. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Should we fight or remain patient against corrupt, unfair Muslim leaders/rulers?

Hadith: Remain patient. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: Which leaders/rulers will be under the shade of Allah's throne?

Hadith: (a) When advised truth they accept it (b) when asked for due rights pays the rights quickly and (c) rules people as he rules himself. [Ahmed]

Q.4: On what basis does Allah allow good or bad rulers/leaders on people?

Hadith: Based on your character rulers will be allowed on you (If people are good, they will have good leaders but if majority are bad people, then obviously their leaders will be bad). [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.5: What treatment Muslim rulers/leaders should give to the people?

Below few Hadith on how patiently rulers should treat people:

- You will say things that will give people hope, never make people fed up with hopeless talks. You will treat people generously and never treat them harshly. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Behave with people easy and simple and never behave with people in painful way. Console them and don't disgust them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Never impose hard work on them. Work together unitedly and don't create disunity. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If an appointed Muslim ruler/leader hides away from people's need, service and complains, Allah also hides away from the needs of rulers/leaders. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]
- Hazrat Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) used to advise his appointed rulers:
 - a. Never ride on Turkey Horse (extravagance),
 - b. Never eat bread made from flour (Expensive food),
 - c. Never wear thin smooth clothes (expensive extravagance),
 - d. Never close your door to meeting people's needs—if you do one of them, then punishment will fall on you. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.6: Why a Muslim should not be greedy for leadership?

Islam teaches Muslims to fear Allah's judgment. Taking responsibility means becoming answerable to Allah's court in the Day of Judgment whether the leader discharged duties fairly and properly. That's why leadership in Islam is not something to be looking for. Wise Muslims never seek for leadership. But if it is given to them by people and they lead fairly then it is very rewarding.

Q.7: What sort of advice prophet (s.a.w) gave for Muslim rulers, judges or leaders?

Some Hadith below:

- A Judge should never judge between two sides when angry. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- When a judge tries and gets the correct verdict they receive two rewards. On the other hand, if a judge after Ijtihad (proper procedure) gets into the wrong decision, he will also receive one reward. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Note:** Often judges don't know the intention of witness or parties. So, if the judge follows proper procedure and never follows any corrupt intent or method then Allah rewards that judge for trying honestly
- Judges are 3 types:
 - Realizing the truth and judged according to truth will be in paradise,
 - Realized the truth yet judged unfairly will be in Hell Fire,
 - Ignorantly gave the judgment will be in Hell Fire. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Can a Muslim wish to be ruler/judge/leader of Muslim?

Hadith: Whoever wishes to be judge/ruler/leader of Muslim and got it and does fair over unfair then for him is Paradise. On the other hand, if his unfairness gets priority over his fairness, then for him is Hellfire. [Abu Dawood]

Note: This Hadith shows without being greedy if someone is confident with his best ability and best morality, then wishing to be judge/ruler or leader is allowed in Islam. [Mishqat]

Q.2: How should a Muslim judge decide if he can't find direct reference from Quran and Sunnah?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) appointed Hazrat Mu'az ibn Zabal as Governor of Yemen and asked him how he would judge any case if it was presented to him. Mu'az (May Allah be pleased with him) Said:

- First, I would judge according to the Quran.
- If I can't find it in the Quran, then I shall follow the teaching of Sunnah
- If I can't find direct reference in both, then I shall decide by Ijtehad (In the light of Quran and Sunnah. In Islamic term it is called Qias).

Hearing that prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Praise be to Allah for giving that (Ijtehad) ability to the representative of HIS prophet (s.a.w), in which (Ijtehad) Allah and His messenger is happy with. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Daramy]

Q.3: Can a Judge decide hearing one side of the claim only for judgment?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said to Hazrat Ali (May Allah be pleased with him): never give a judgment without hearing the accused side as well. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: How a tyrant ruler will be taken to Allah's court who used to judge among people?

Hadith: An angel will hold his head, if Allah commands to throw him in Hell, angel will drop him. [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: When Satan becomes a companion of a ruler/judge/leader?

Hadith: if he doesn't do anything wrong/unfair/oppressive, Allah's help accompany him. But when he engages into wrongdoing, unfair things then Satan becomes his company. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: Should Muslim officers accept gifts from people?

Even though some people call it Hadia (Gift) but the question is if the person was not an officer then would the giver give a gift to him? In general practice, an officer is paid for his/her job. Any extra payment is like a bribe to do a favour. Omar Ibn Abdul Aziz (May Allah send mercy on him) said: in present time gift to officers is bribe so it is not allowed. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Can a ruler get salary for a job?

Couple of Hadith below:

- Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) Took it after he was appointed as Khalifa. (So yes, ruler can take salary). [Bukhari]
- Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) said: I was given Govt. Task during the time of Prophet (Peace be upon him) and I was given salary for that. [Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: If we employ someone for a task, we pay for it but if he takes more than agreed pay then it is a Khianah (Misappropriation). [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: Why is both receiver and giver of bribe bad?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Both receiver and giver of bribes are cursed. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: If anyone accepts bribe, which door does he enter?

Hadith: To one of the doors of Interest (Riba). [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is Aqdiyya?

The quarrel among people is Aqdiyya. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Shahadah?

Witnessing about true story that one has seen or heard. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Is giving true witness compulsory?

Yes. In the Holy Quran it is stated: 2.283

“Do not conceal testimony; for whoever conceals it - His heart is stained with sin. And Allah knows well all that you do.”

Q.4: Who should bring witness-accuser or accused?

Hadith: Accuser must bring witness to prove his/her case. But if the accuser fails to bring witness, then the accused must take oath (that he is innocent). [Muslim]

Q.5: What is the punishment for false witnessing?

Hadith: If a Muslim knowingly gives false witness to grab wealth from another Muslim, on the Day of Judgment he/she will find Allah is angry with him/her. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is the punishment if a Muslim makes a false oath (In Allah's name) to grab other's wealth illegally?

Hadith: Allah forbids Paradise for that person. [Muslim]

Q.7: What if a clever side wins the case wrongly?

Hadith: If a judge is convinced by argument from a clever side, and award wealth to that side, they should not take it after winning because it is nothing but a piece of fire. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Judge gives judgment based on evidence without knowing the secret motives.

Q.8: Who is the most disliked person by Allah?

Hadith: Excessively quarrelsome person. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: How many witnesses must the accuser bring?

2 witnesses. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What if an accuser can bring only one witness?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) once judged with one witness and an oath (from the accuser). [Muslim]

Note: If one witness is absent, then for missing witness the accuser must make an oath (3 Imams follow this point of view, but Imam Abu Hanifa says—witness must be 2 (to be on the safest side)) [Mishqat]

Q.11: What is the rule if an accuser has no witness for his/her claim?

Hadith: 2 people came to prophet (s.a.w) regarding a piece of land. The Accuser did not have a witness. So, the judgment was based on the oath of accused. [Muslim]

Q.12: Who does not belong to the ummah of prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: If a person claims for something that he is not the actual owner of it—does not belong to my ummah. [Muslim]

Note: It means it is a big sin, and one should give back to the real owner and repent sincerely for forgiveness. [Mishqat]

Q.13: How will Muslims decline morally in different ages?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Best people are in my age, then the next generation and then the next of the next generation. Then an age will come, their witness will come before oath and oath will come before witnessing [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: 3 ages are (1) Sahaba (2) Tabe'een and (3) Tabe Tabe'een. [Mishqat]

Lesson-7

Q.1: Who are the best witnesses?

Hadith: the one who gives witness before even asking. [Muslim]

Note: It means the person doesn't hide when he is summoned for witness.

Q.2: What did 2 God fearing parties do when Prophet (s.a.w) explained the punishment for taking other's wealth wrongly?

Hadith: They both had no witness. When they were told that taking other's rights wrongly is nothing but receiving a piece of fire-- they both said: O messenger of Allah! I give my part to my brother. Then prophet (s.a.w) divided it to half for each of them. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: How did the prophet (Peace be upon him) did judge about a camel when both parties had 2 witnesses?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) divided the ownership half and half between the two. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: Why is false witness compared with Shirk (Joining partners with Allah) in Quran?

Shirk (joining partner with Allah) is a lie against Allah and false witness is a lie against Allah's servant. In both cases lie involved. That's why false witnesses are compared with shirk. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Who is not accepted as a credible witness?

Hadith: (a) Men or women who breach trust (b) Men or women who are adulterer (c) Witness from enemy even though he is his Muslim brother. [Abu Dawood]

Q.6: Can a Muslim rely on Allah in a case without preparing to support his case?

Hadith: Surely Allah resents foolish. One should be careful and well prepared (to defend the truth on your side). After your proper effort if you lose then say, "Hasbi Allahu wa ni'mal wakeel (Allah is enough for me, He is the best helper)." [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Where should accuser and accused sit in Islamic court?

Hadith: To sit in front of the judge. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Note: even if both have different social statuses, judge should treat both parties equally and fairly. [Mishqat]

Lesson-8

Note: Jihad is the most misunderstood term today by both Muslims and non-Muslims. Jihad is not attacking innocent people, women and children. Jihad is more meaningful. These lessons are summary only. For detailed understanding or questions, please talk to your nearest Islamic scholars for balanced teaching. Holy war is not general fight. It has so many conditions. Therefore, without balanced knowledge, please do not use these lessons to form own opinions on anything. These lessons are meant to be only giving the basic idea about different aspects of Islam. For details, please talk to the learned Islamic scholars. [Farid Ahmed]

Q.1: What is Jihad?

Jihad is maximum efforts, or persistent struggle to achieve good things within Allah's rules. For example, Allah says in the Quran 22.78 "And strive in His cause as you should strive"

Q.2: Give some examples of different types of Jihad in Islam?

Some examples are as follows:

- **Jihad of desires:** A Muslim surrenders his desires to Allah to become a true Muslim. Whereas his/her desires want many wrong things to enjoy, to eat, to drink or to do but because of surrendering to Allah for Paradise, a Muslim battles against own wrong desires constantly. That battle is jihad against own desires. This Jihad for a Muslim is every day.
- **Physical Jihad:** As Muslim we pray 5 times daily, fast one month yearly, perform Hajj once in life etc. These require some physical efforts, struggles or sacrifice. That struggle is physical Jihad. We need to do it every day to be a true Muslim.
- **Financial Jihad:** As Muslim we must spend Allah given wealth for the poor, needy, orphans and to run Mosque, Islamic institutions etc. Once a year the able ones must pay Zakah but all round the year we need to spend as charity (Sadaqah) for the pleasure of Allah. That spending is a struggle financially therefore is financial Jihad.
- **Jihad with knowledge:** Muslims learn Islam, propagate Islam, writes about Islam, answers the critics of Islam with lectures, writing etc. These requires many efforts therefore that is Jihad with knowledge.
- **Jihad with life/Holy War (Qital):** If Muslims are wrongly attacked for their faith, then Islam permits to defend. That is jihad with life. [Ta'leemul Quran]

Q.3: At what stage the permission to defend was given by Allah?

In the first 13 years the prophet (Peace be upon him) lived in his birthplace Makkah with so much torture. He was tortured for his faith; his followers were tortured for their faith but the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) remained patient and asked his followers to remain patient. Quraish leaders did not stop there, they planned to kill holy prophet (Peace be upon him).

Allah then asked His messenger to migrate in Madina and he did. But Quraish went towards Madina with a big Army to finish Islam and Muslim. At that point Allah gave permission to defend their faith. See the verse below in the Quran: 22.39

"Permission (to fight) is given to those believers against whom war is made, because they (the righteous) have been wronged - and surely, Allah is Most powerful for their help and (He) grants them the victory. Those who have been expelled from their homes (unjustly) in defiance of right (for no reason) except that they say, "Our Lord is Allah".

Q.4: Were all non-believers doing wrong on Muslims?

No. Some were attacking, some were neutral, and some were helping [Prophet's uncle for example]. Some Muslims took shelter in Abyssinia where the king was a Christian and he gave those Muslims help to live in peace in his country.

Lesson-9

Q.1: Can Muslims be friends with non-Muslims?

Yes, if they do not persecute Muslims for their faith unfairly. Allah says in the Holy Quran 60.8
“Allah does not forbid you to act justly and kindly with those (for friendship) who do not fight with you regarding (your) faith, and do not drive you out of your homes. Verily, Allah loves those who practice equity and justice.”

“Allah only forbids you, those (for friendship) who fight against you regarding (your) faith, and drive you out of your homes, and those who support (others) in driving you out.”

Q.2: Which paradise are we advised to pray for and why?

Hadith: Whenever you pray for paradise, pray for Jannatul Firdous because it is the best and the highest paradise of all--just below the throne of Allah. 4 rivers flow from this paradise. [Bukhari]

Q.3: What are the 4 rivers that flow from Jannatul Firdous?

They are: (a) River of Milk, (b) River of Water, (c) River of Honey and (d) River of Pure drink. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How rewarding for a person joining in jihad (Holy war)?

Hadith: Like one constantly praying, fasting or reciting Quran. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is better than all wealth in this world?

Hadith: Guarding one day (against attackers) in the way of Allah (for defending your faith) is better than all wealth in this world. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What if someone dies in guarding against wrongful attackers on Islam?

Hadith: (even though he dies but) the reward will continue same as he was guarding. [Muslim]

Q.7: Who are the martyred and are they dead (like other dead people)?

Martyred are those who only die defending faith from wrong attacks. Like any nation the fair-fighter and defenders are heroes, Islam also gives them very honourable status. But the condition is that they never fight for name or fame, status, selfish gain, or wrong political benefits etc. A martyr only and purely fights fairly to defend his faith. The honour of martyr is mentioned in Holy Quran 2.154

“And do not say about those who are killed in the path of Allah: “They are dead.” No! They are living, even though you do not perceive it.”

Q.8: Is serving parents also one kind of jihad?

Yes, it is. Again, Jihad means continuous struggle to achieve noble things. Islam teaches that loving and caring is also jihad. Look at the following Hadith:

Hadith: once a person asked prophet's (Peace be upon him) permission to join in the holy war. He (Peace be upon him) asked him whether his parents were alive. He said: “Yes they are alive.” Then Prophet (Peace be upon him) said to him: Go and do jihad in them (look after them and Allah will grant you same reward as holy war). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What is the ratio of rewards for donating something in the way of Allah?

Hadith: 700 times rewards. [Tirmidi. Nasaei]

Q.10: What if someone fights for arrogance, heroism, and pride?

Hadith: That person will be resurrected with those things (arrogance, pride, showing off etc. and no rewards from Allah). [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Why did the prophet (Peace be upon him) discourage sea travel?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) said: do not travel in the sea unless for Hajj, Umra or Holy War because under the sea is fire and under the fire also sea. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) said that Hell Fire is under the sea. Muhibbin Dehlobi (May Allah send mercy on him) said: the sea will turn into Hell Fire in the Day of Judgment. Sea travel is usually dangerous that's why this Hadith discourages us from it. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Describe 3 types of believers according to the saying of prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: 3 types, they are:

- **Best believers:** They believe in Allah and in His messenger without any doubts and struggle in defending their faith with wealth and life.
- **Others feel safe with them:** They are those—from their hands other Muslim's life and wealth are safe.
- **Avoid greed for the fear of Allah:** They are those when they feel greedy for worldly things (Prohibited things), they avoid it for the fear of Allah. [Ahmed]

Q.3: Since when did the prophet (Peace be upon him) send ambassadors with letters to other rulers?

Since the treaty in Hudaibiya. Before then, all invitations were verbal. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What was the letter to Rome Emperor from Prophet (s.a.w)?

Hadith: (The letter was as follows):

In the name of Allah, the kind the merciful.

From: Allah's servant and Messenger Muhammad (peace be upon him).

To: Rome Emperor Heracles,

Greeting: May peace be upon those accepted divine guidance.

I am offering to you the invitation to come into Islam. Accept Islam, you will be in peace and Allah will grant you double rewards for it. But if you turn away from Islam—you must carry the burden of sins on behalf of your all servants.

"O people of Holy Books! Let us come to a common faith that you and we are same, which is that we shall not worship anyone except one Allah, and we shall not give any partners to Allah, and we shall not accept anyone of us as God except Allah. If they don't accept these facts then say, you be our witness that we are Muslims (surrendered to Allah)." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How Persian emperor treated Prophet's (s.a.w) invitation letter to Islam?

Hadith: He tore off the letter (with hatred). Hearing it, the prophet (Peace be upon him) said: May Allah also tear them into pieces. [Bukhari]

Note: Soon Persian Empire was broken into pieces. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Did prophet (s.a.w) send letters to other rulers?

Hadith: Yes. [Muslim]

Q.7: What did prophet (Peace be upon him) used to advise the Muslim troops?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) used to select a leader and advised:

- Never misuse the spoils of war,
- Never break the peace treaty,
- Never kill any children,
- Never cut the enemy's body organs etc. [Muslim]

Lesson-11

Q.1: Write some etiquettes of Holy/Just war?

According to some Hadith:

- He (Peace be upon him) used to take some women in war for nursing the soldiers. [Muslim]
- Umme A'tiyya (May Allah be pleased with her) joined 7 wars to help cooking, nursing wounded soldiers. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited to kill women (civilian) and children in holy war. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited to kill the too old people in holy war (they don't participate in war thus civilians). [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: If a Muslim promise to protect an enemy, then can other Muslim fight that enemy?

No. They must respect that protection promise given by one of the Muslims. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Describe some Hadith about protections given to enemies who seek for it?

Islam never teaches to be blood thirsty. It teaches to save life and even if the enemy side seeks shelter, then to give them shelter. Let us see few Hadith on it:

- Umme Hani said to the prophet (Peace be upon him) that she gave shelter to a person. Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: O Umme Hani! You gave him shelter so I am giving him shelter too. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Even if a lady gives shelter to enemies, then the rest of Muslims should respect it. [Tirmidi]
- If any Muslim gives someone shelter and then kill the sheltered person, then the killer will be given flag of treachery in the Day of Judgment (to punish and humiliate). [Sharhe Sunnah]
- If a Muslim agrees in treaty with others, he/she must not break the treaty and must not toughen it either until the treaty ends. If other party breaks the treaty, then Muslim side must inform them openly that the treaty has ended. (So, no sudden attack allowed). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) asked a Quraish messenger to go back to Quraish even though he wanted to change side and accept Islam by saying: I don't want to break the treaty, and I don't imprison a messenger either. [Abu Dawood]
- Killing ambassadors (messengers) are not allowed. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.4: How does the Quran emphasize for keeping treaty?

Allah says in the Quran 9.4

“(treaties) are not given up with those (trusted) pagans with whom you have entered alliance, and who have not later (broken them and) failed you even a little bit, nor helped anyone against you. So, complete your agreements with them to the end of their time: Because Allah loves the righteous.”

Q.5: What Quran says about enemies when they seek shelter with Muslims?

The Quran never allows the weak, vulnerable or the ones who do not want to fight. Allah says in the Quran 9.6

“If one of the pagans asks you for place of safety give it to him, so that he may hear the Word of Allah; and then take him to where he can be safe. That is because they are men without knowledge.”

Q.6: What is Ganeemah?

During Holy war whatever goods captured from enemies is called Ganeemah. [Mishqat]

Lesson-12

Q.1: How is Ganeemah distributed?

1/5th of it goes to Govt. treasury and the rest is distributed among the soldiers who participated in that war. No one else plays any part in it. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Fai in Islam?

In Holy wars, any goods were captured without any war. For example: Opposition soldiers ran away without a fight. That Fai goes to Govt. treasury to spend for all citizens. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What is Golool?

Misusing any goods, whether Ganeemah, Fai or any other type is Golool. It also means any wealth earned in prohibited way. [Mishqat]

Q.4: How did the previous prophets deal with Ganeemah goods?

They used to gather goods in the field and used to wait. If a fire came down from the sky to burn the goods that was the indication that Allah accepted their Holy war and their Ganeemah goods had no impurity. But if no fire came down then it was the sign their holy war was not accepted, and they had some misuses in the Ganeemah goods. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What warning for those who misuse Ganeemah goods?

Hadith:

- Fire of Hell for those people (Zero tolerance in dishonesty), [Bukhari]
- I don't want to see anyone of you will come carrying a screaming Camel, Horse, Goat (etc.) on shoulder, and will ask me, O messenger of Allah! Please help me. And I will say: I can't do anything for you today, I did inform you of the rules of Allah before. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Allah will humiliate them

Q.6: What is Zizia?

A tax on defeated party for which Islamic states provide them protection for their life and wealth. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What Islam prefer: Peace or War?

Islam prefers peace treaty among people to avoid war, bloodshed and life loss. Every life is precious in Islam. Allah commands in the Quran on 8.61

"But if the enemy shows willingness towards peace, you (also) show willingness towards peace, and trust in Allah: Verily, He is all Hearing, All Knowing."

Q.8: How widely Islam teaches to practice peace treaty?

In every sector of life. For example:

- Between Muslim and non-Muslim,
- Between husband and wife,
- Between ruler and ruled,
- Between countries, tribes,
- Between two fighting groups,
- Between two or more in partnership etc.

Note: Peace treaty needs to be practiced as widely as possible. Islam is a religion of peace. It never aims to fight to destroy peace, but it aims to fight to restore peace and stop unfairness.

Q.9: What was the first peace treaty prophet (s.a.w) did with Quraish?

Hadith: Treaty in Hudaibiya. [Bukhari]

Lesson-13

Q.1: How did the prophet (Peace be upon him) solve the water problem in Hudaibiya?

Hadith: Companions (1000+) complained that water in nearby well was run out. Prophet (s.a.w) gave an arrow from his bag to keep it in the well. In a moment the well filled up with water and never ran out if they stayed there. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How much willingness prophet (s.a.w) showed for peace treaty in Hudaibiya?

Hadith: On behalf of prophet (s.a.w) the term was written "This is a peace treaty document is on behalf of Allah's messenger Muhammad (Peace be upon him)". But the idol worshipper's representative demanded to change from "Allah's messenger" to "Son of Abdullah Muhammad". Companions did not like it because the whole fuss was about that prophet hood. But the peace-loving prophet (Peace be upon him) agreed to sign the peace treaty (to save human suffering). [Bukhari]

Q.3: How many years was the Hudaibiya peace treaty signed for?

Hadith: For 10 years. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What was warning from prophet (s.a.w) regarding peace treaty?

Hadith: Be aware! If anyone of you inflict injustice on one of those you have peace treaty with, I will protest you in the Day of Judgment on behalf of the victims. [Abu Dawood]

Chapter 16: Food, Aqiqah, clothing & Healthcare

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Jaba-ah?

Jaba-ah means slaughtering the Halal animals. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What are the etiquettes of slaughtering in Islam?

Some etiquettes are below:

- Animals must be halal: for example, cattle are halal, but foxes are not halal,
- Using a sharp knife,
- Facing the animal towards Qibla,
- Saying “Bismillahi Allahu Akbar”,
- Quickly cut 4 pipes in throat (1) Windpipe (2) Food pipe (3) Jugular vein left and (4) Jugular vein right etc.

Q.3: Which hunted animal is halal to eat?

Hadith: Some rules for hunting with trained dogs or arrows:

- When you send your dog to hunt in jungle say “Bismillahi Allahu Akbar”.
- If a dog brings an animal alive then slaughter it and eat it (Halal). But if you find animal is dead and dog didn't eat any part of it—also halal to eat. But if dog eaten it partly—then not halal to eat. If you see another dog with your dog and they brought dead animals, not halal to eat. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If you use arrow for hunting, before throwing it say “Bismillahi Allahu Akbar,”
- If you find hunted animal after one day and you find only your arrow has killed it and it is dead—it is halal to eat. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- But if you find dead animals drowned in water—not halal to eat. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Only hunted animal by trained dog is halal, not by normal dog if it brings an animal. [Mishqat]

Q.4: If the arrow kills an animal, is it halal?

Hadith: Yes and no. If arrow enters body to kill animal, then it is halal. But if arrow touched animal and animal died, then not halal because it died with beating. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Can a Muslim eat from the plate/pots used by people of the books?

Hadith: (a) don't eat on those if you find alternative plates/pots. (b) But if you don't find an alternative then wash them and eat them on it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Scholars say, if they use their pot for Haram food like pork and alcohol—then not allowed to use them even after washing, but if they use for halal food, then wash it before using. [Mishqat]

Note: This is to make sure Halal foods are not mixed with non-halal foods. Otherwise, if people of the Book slaughter animals, is halal for Muslims.

Q.6: Until when hunted animal is halal to eat?

Hadith: after hunting (in jungle) if you find it couple of days later---until the animal is not rotten—halal to eating it. [Muslim]

Q.7: What if a Muslim neighbour brings meat that you are not sure whether it is halal?

Hadith: Say Bismillah and eat it [Bukhari]

Note: If you are sure that it was killed without Bismillah—then eating it is haram. Usually, you expect Muslims brought halal meat for you and to be sure say, Bismillah as Sunnah before eating [Mishqat]

Q.8: With which things slaughtering is not allowed?

Hadith: with any sharp thing slaughtering is allowed with Allah's name, but slaughtering not allowed with nails and teeth (They are blunt bones). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Is a female allowed to slaughter animals?

Hadith: (yes) a female slaughtered a goat with sharp stone and prophet (s.a.w) allowed to eat that. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How to slaughter an animal?

Hadith: in best (easy and quick) way, with very sharp knife (so animal won't suffer). [Muslim]

Q.3: Is it allowed to burn (mark) animal face?

Hadith: not allowed to beat on face nor burn face for marking. [Muslim]

Q.4: How many ways can slaughtering be done?

2 ways.

- **Natural slaughtering:** Cutting throat.
- **Exceptional situation:** If you can't reach the throat then bleed it from any limb. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What other way can be slaughtered without throat?

Hadith: Even if you bleed the animal through thigh will be ok. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]

Q.6: If a non-Muslim send trained dog to hunt for you, is it halal?

Hadith: No. [Tirmidi] **Note:** Training needs to be Muslim way.

Q.7: Describe some animals that are Haram to eat?

Hadith: (some below)

- All kinds of killer animals or birds (even fish=shark): Tiger, Lion, Fox, Bear, Hawk, Dog. Cat---they have hunting sharp teeth or sharp nails,
- Domestic donkey,
- **Mujassamah:** To tie up an animal then killing by throwing arrows,
- **Khaliisah:** animal caught by wild animal and a person snatched it away from that wild beast, but before he slaughters the animal dies; that animal is khaliisah. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What kind of animal killing prophet (s.a.w) prohibited?

Hadith: Sharitati Satan - (it means – taking skin out without cutting veins=it causes animal suffering=pre-Islamic people used to do it by the inspiration of Satan.) [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: What about the slaughtering of pregnant animals?

Hadith: slaughtering mother animal is slaughtering baby animal. [Abu Dawood]

Imam Shaafee + Malik + Ahmed: if baby has full body then Halal without slaughtering the baby animal.

Hanafi: If baby comes out alive then slaughter to make it Halal but if come out dead then not halal. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What are the rights of halal birds on us?

Hadith: Their right on you is that you will slaughter them properly (in throat + Bismillah) and you will not cut their head off. If you don't give their rights, then they will complain to Allah against you. [Ahmed. Nasaee. Daremy]

Q.11: Is meat cut from live animal Halal?

Hadith: People of Medina used to cut lips from live camel and buttock meat from live ram (Dumba); holy prophet (peace be upon him) said: cut meat from live animal is dead, so it is not allowed to eat. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.12: Is sea fish Halal?

Hadith: all the fish in the sea are Halal. [Dara Kutni]

Note: Gentle fish not the killer fish.

Q.13: What kinds of dogs are we allowed to have as pets?

Hadith: Hunting dog, Shepard dog, guard dog for security etc. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What is the harm in keeping dogs (other than necessary)?

Hadith: 2 Qirat/or 1 Qirat good deeds will be removed from his/her deed book daily. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Allah knows exactly how much a Qirat is. Some dogs are more harmful than others, that's why maybe 1 Qirat or 2 Qirat. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Which dogs are Satan?

Very wild dog that attacks people. [By a Hadith in Sahih Muslim]

Q.3: Is it allowed to have fights between 2 animals?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.4: Make a list of animals that are Haram to eat?

According to some **Hadith**:

- Wild animals with sharp teeth. [Muslim]
- Wild birds with sharp nails. [Muslim]
- Domestic donkey. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Horse meat. [Nasaee. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah] but for a time in war field prophet (peace be upon him) allowed horse meat. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Mice are haram. [Bukhari]
- If mice/mouse drops on butter remove it and remove butter where it touched, then the rest of butter is Halal. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]
- Cat is haram. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]
- Two types of dead are Halal: fish and locusts. 2 kinds of blood are halal: liver and spleen. [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]
- If fish was pushed to the shore by water and died on shore due to being stuck - halal; but if fish dies in water and float above water—not halal. [Abu Dawood]
- **Note:** died in water could be from bad reasons, sickness and could be harmful for our health. [Mishqat]
- Dead, flowing blood, pork is Haram. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Make a list of those animals that are Halal to eat?

According to some **Hadith**:

- Wild donkey is Halal. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Hares/Rabbit also Halal. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Rooster (or chicken) Halal. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Sea fish Halal. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If a fly drops in, drown it fully then take it out—that food is Halal because fly has poison in one wing and medicine in another wing. [Bukhari]

Q.6: What to do if you see a snake at home?

Hadith: Ask the snake 3 times to leave the house. If that doesn't go, then kill it because it is a Satan. [Muslim]

Note: Some snakes are Jinn, and some are not. A good jinn will go if you nicely request it. If it doesn't go, then it is your enemy, and you got to kill it. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What happened to a young man during prophet's (s.a.w) time who killed a snake?

Hadith: He used a pierce to injure the snake and brought it outside (Maybe it was a Jinn). Then snake battled with him and killed him. Prophet (peace be upon him) declared him dead and asked companions to pray to Allah for the young Muslim. [Sahih Muslim]

Q.8: How many types of Jinn?

Hadith: 3 types

- Have wings and fly in sky
- Takes the form of snakes or dogs
- Live in certain areas and then move elsewhere. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What is Aqiqah?

Aqiqah means “The hair of newborn baby” Or “Slaughtering animal when baby’s hair is shaved”.

Naming and shaving a newborn baby on 7th day is Mustahab. And donating (Gold, Silver, Money etc.) the same weight of shaved hair is also best. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What prophet (s.a.w) said about Aqiqah?

Hadith: Aqiqah is related with the birth of a child. So do slaughter on behalf of the newborn child and remove suffering from the child (shave hair). [Bukhari]

Q.3: What did the prophet (Peace be upon him) use to do when newborn child was brought to him?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) used to make Dua for the welfare of the child and used to do Tahnik. [Muslim]

Q.4: What is Tahnik?

Chewing dates or sweet by a righteous person and then rubbing it into the mouth or on the head of newborn baby is called Tahnik. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is the purpose of Tahnik?

Hadith: To allow prophet’s (also righteous person’s) saliva as food for the baby. (To make sure that the first food is the blessed food). [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.6: How many animals should we slaughter as Aqiqah?

Hadith: For boy 2 goats and for girl one goat. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.7: Which day is best to do Aqiqah?

Hadith: on 7th day slaughter animal on his/her behalf and choose a nice name on 7th day as well as shaving the hair. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.8: What did the prophet (Peace be upon him) do when Hasan Ibn Ali was born?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) called Azan in his ear. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Note: It is Mustahab to call Azan in baby’s right ear and Iqamah in baby’s left ear. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What is Tua’am?

It means food and drinks. [Mishqat]

Q.10: Describe some Hadith about the etiquettes of eating food or drink?

Some **Hadith** below:

- Eat (or drink) with Bismillah, with right hand and eat from your front (side of plate). [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- If not said Bismillah, Satan enjoys the food as well. [Muslim], if said Bismillah in entering home or before eating, Satan says to his followers, “No chance for you stay in this house and eating.” [Muslim]
- Never eat or drink with left hand because Satan does that. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to eat with 3 fingers and used to lick the fingers. [Muslim]
- Never wash your fingers until you wipe the plate properly (to eat each food particle) because you don’t know which part of food has Allah’s blessings. [Muslim]
- Never eat in reclining position (sign of arrogance). [Bukhari]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) never used a table to eat food, rather used to sit on ground (Humble). [Bukhari]
- Never find fault with food. If you dislike it just avoid it without criticizing. [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) never ate (food from) fine flour (always ate simple food). [Bukhari]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Give an example how saying Bismillah brings Allah's blessing?

Hadith: Before accepting Islam, a man drank milk from 7 goats (He was prophet' guest), but after accepting Islam next morning the same man was satisfied with 1 goat milk (due to blessing). [Bukhari]

Q.2: Describe a Hadith that encouraged them to eat less so that they can share food with poor?

Hadith: 2 people's food is enough for 3 people, and 3 people's food is enough for 4 people. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Describe few Hadith about the eating habit of prophet (s.a.w)?

few **Hadith** below:

- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used a knife to cut cooked meat and then ate from it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) didn't make odu after eating cooked meat. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) liked sweets and honey very much. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: whoever eats 7 (Tamaraati a'jujah) Ajwa dates (one kind of best quality dates in Medina) in the morning then poison or black magic can't harm him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Often in a whole month prophet's family didn't light fire in stove. They just survived with dates and water. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) did not eat raw garlic for its smell. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) didn't eat smelly food by saying "you eat, because who I talk to secretly (angel) you don't." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to say after food "**Alhamdulillahi hamdan kaseeran mubaarakan feeh—gaira makfiyyin-walaa muadda'yin-walaa mustagnan a'nuhу rabbanaa**" (All praise to Allah, many thinks to Him who is pure, and full of blessing. O our Lord! Can't turn away from your blessing, can't stop seeking your blessings, and can't be free from your blessings). [Bukhari]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Allah becomes happy with those servants who thank Him after eating or drinking anything. [Muslim]

Q.4: What to do if someone forgets to say Bismillah before eating?

Hadith: He should say (when remember during eating) "**Bismillahi Awwalahu wa aakhirahu**" (In the name of Allah in the beginning and at the end). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What is the Dua after eating?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to say after eating: **Alhamdu lillaahillasee at- 'amanaa wa saqaanaa wa ja'alanaal muslimeen** (All the praise for that Allah who fed us, and made us drink, and made us among Muslims). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: What increases blessings in eating?

Hadith: Washing hands and mouth before and after eating. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Which oil has blessings in eating it?

Hadith: Joytun oil (Olive oil), eating or rubbing on skin both are good. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.8: Which food was recommended to use as heart medicine by prophet (s.a.w)?

Hadith: 7 Ajwa dates (from Medina), crushed with seeds. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: Can Muslims go to non-Muslim doctors?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) advised Hazrat Sa'd (May Allah be pleased with him) to go to Hares ibn Kalder from Saqeef tribe for treatment. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Hares ibn Kalder was so far non-Muslim. And advising to go to doctor indicates taking treatment also Sunnah. [Mishqat]

Lesson-6

Q.1: How to eat fruit with worms in it?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) removed worms from dates and ate them. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: Is cooked garlic ok to eat?

Hadith: Yes. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.3: Which side of plate should we eat from?

Hadith: If same food in a plate, then we should eat from one side instead of taking from here and there. But if foods are different kinds on the same plate then to try different type we can take from all kinds. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: What is wrong with eating too much?

Hadith: Eating too much is harmful. [Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]

Q.5: What is good for feet at eating time?

Hadith: When food is served remove the shoes. [Daremy]

Q.6: What does a plate pray when someone wipes it properly to end eating?

Hadith: The plate prays: May Allah save you from fire as you have saved me from Satan (eating). [Rajeen]

Q.7: What is Diafah?

Diafah means hospitality. Looking after a guest for 3 days is the rights of the guest. The host must treat guest nicely and the guest must not impose burden on the host either. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Cite some Hadith about the importance of Hospitality?

Some **Hadith** below:

- Whoever truly believes in Allah and in the last day must honour his guest and must not harm the neighbours. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Hospitality is for 3 days, after that is Sadaqah and guests should not stay long to make host suffer. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If they don't look after you as guest, then you can claim that from them (So it is Muslims right on Muslims or treaty rights). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him), Abu Bakr and Omar (May Allah be pleased with them) once came out of houses with hunger. The Prophet (Peace be upon him) took them to Ansari's house. The generous Ansar brought the best bunch of dates and slaughtered a goat for best hospitality. [Muslim]
- If anyone doesn't do hospitality with you, you must provide hospitality with him if he becomes your guest. [Tirmidi]
- Feed the righteous people your food. [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan] **Note:** They pray for you

Q.9: Which 3 things Allah will not question about?

Hadith: (1) That piece of cloth you cover your Sator (Islamic dress code) (2) That piece of bread that relieves your hunger and (3) That small house that protects you from summer and winter. [Ahmed+]

Q.10: What do you remember when eating with others?

Hadith: Don't leave them once you finish because your company may feel shy and won't eat with satiety. [Ibn Maazah. Bayhaki Shua'b Imaan]

Q.11: Which eating has more blessings?

Hadith: Eating together in oppose to eating individually. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: Which house receives quick blessings?

Hadith: In the house hospitality is given. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.13: At what point can one eat dead meat?

Hadith: When no food available to relieve hunger (and may die). [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-7

Q.1: Did Quran allow to eat Haram food in exceptional circumstances?

Yes. Allah says in Quran 5.3

“But if any (one) is forced by hunger, without any wish to disobey, Allah is truly often Forgiving, Most merciful.”

Q.2: What Imams say about eating Haram food forced by hunger?

Imams say: for 2 reasons one can eat haram food:

- **to be alive** eat the haram food the minimum amount possible,
- **or if one is forced** to eat haram food. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Write down some etiquettes of drinking (Halal drinks)?

Some **Hadith** below:

- The prophet (Peace be upon him) used to drink in 3 breaths (not at a time as it is safe for health). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited drinking directly from water containers pouring into mouth (as it may have harm). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited drinking on standing. [Muslim]
- **Note:** It is Makrooh. [Mishqat]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) drank Zamzam water while standing. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** Zamzam water or after Odu left over water drinking is exception but for general drinking should sit down. [Mishqat]
- Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) drank leftover Odu water on standing. [Bukhari]
- Drinking from silver (or Gold) is like drinking fire of Hell. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Do not drink or eat on silver or gold cup or plates because these are for **them** in this world and for you (believers) these are in next life. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Start giving food or drink from right hand side because right hand side one's have more right as priority. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The Prophet (Peace be upon him) asked a boy sitting on right whether he permits to offer milk to the person on the left. He didn't agree so the prophet (Peace be upon him) gave it to him. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** With permission can be served in left side.
- No blame to drink on standing under exceptional circumstances. [Tirmidi]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited to expire breath into drink or to blow the (hot) drink. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]
- Never drink in one breath like camels rather drink in 2 or 3 breaths. Say Bismillah before drinking and say Alhamdulillah after drinking. [Tirmidi]
- When someone eats should say the dua: **Allahumma baarik-lanaa feeh; wa at'emnaa khairam minhu** (O Allah! Give us blessing in food and grant us better food than this). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- When someone drinks milk should say Dua: Allahumma baarik-lanaa feehi wa-jidnaa minhu (O Allah! Give us blessings in it and give us more of it). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What is Naqee'?

One kind of wine made from soaked grapes. It is not cooked, and it gives intoxication. It is prohibited to drink. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What is Nabeez?

One kind of sweet juice Arabians make by soaking grapes, raisin and dates. It is not cooked and doesn't make drunk thus Halal. But if it is soaked too long and makes people drunk then it is Haram. [Mishqat]

Lesson-8

Q.1: What sort of drink did the prophet (s.a.w) used to drink?

Hadith:

- Many kinds include milk, honey, water and Nabeez. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to drink Nabeez in afternoon that was prepared in the morning, and in morning that was prepared at night. [Muslim]

Q.2: What kind of drinks are Haram?

Hadith: Any drinks that give intoxication is haram. [Muslim]

Q.3: What was the warning from prophet (s.a.w) regarding drink?

Hadith: "Surely some of my followers will drink alcohol by changing its name" (example: any drinks which contains alcohol and name is different). [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Why Islam gives importance very much to cover the food, (food pots)?

Ans: There are so many benefits in covering foods like:

- **Food safety:** Many things may contaminate food if not covered.
- **Health safety:** Especially at night insects fall into food which makes eaters sick.
- **Islamic etiquettes:** It is also an Islamic etiquette if we follow then it brings Allah's blessings etc. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Cite some advice about safe practices from prophet (Peace be upon him)?

According to Hadith:

- When darkness comes down (night) don't allow your children to go out because that time Satan spreads around. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Close your doors at night with Bismillah because Satan can't enter through doors that are closed in the name of Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Cover your foods/pots with Bismillah. [Muttafaqun A'laih] Satan can't open food covered with Bismillah [Muslim] A night once a year turmoil/tribulation comes down from heaven and enters uncovered food pots or drink pots. [Muslim]
- When you go to sleep turn light, stove, lantern and candle off [Muttafaqun A'laih] because Satan inspires some harmful animals (such as mice etc.) to cause fire. [Abu Dawood]

Q.6: What should we do if we hear sounds of dogs or donkeys at night?

Hadith: You should seek Allah's protection from the cursed Satan because what they see you don't see. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.7: Should we go out much at night?

Hadith: You reduce your outgoing at night because Allah spreads many of His creations around at night. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Lesson-9

Q.1: What is Libaas?

Libaas means clothing. In Quranic term it is called "Jeenatun". For example, holy Quran states in 7.31 "O children of Adam! Put on your beautiful clothing (Jeenatun) at every time and place of prayer."

Q.2: What is the purpose of clothing in Islam?

Islam teaches that it is Almighty Allah who has given the clothing idea and material etc. to mankind for 2 main purposes. But the 1st one is more important than the 2nd one. Allah says in the Holy Quran 7.26 "O you children of Adam! We have given you clothing to cover yourselves (and private parts), and for decorating for you. But the clothing of righteousness—that is best."

From this verse the main points are

- The 1st purpose of clothing is to cover private parts,
- The 2nd purpose is to look nice,
- And the best clothing is righteous clothing: Islamic dress code which brings the feeling of God fearing.

Q.3: What is the dress code (Sator) in Islam?

Islam gives different dress code for female and male as following:

- **For female:** Compulsory to cover whole body except face, hands (up to wrist) and feet (below ankle),
- **For Male:** Compulsory to cover at least navel down to knee. Covering the whole body moderately is Sunnah. But hanging clothes below the ankle is not allowed. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What kind of dress Islam prohibits for Muslims?

Some are listed below:

- Any dress that creates arrogance in the heart,
- Any dress that is outside the Islamic dress code,
- Any tight dress that clearly shows the size of body,
- Any thin dress that can be seen through,
- Any dress that is for opposite sex, such as male wears female dress or female wears male dress,
- Any dress following other religious dress codes,
- Muslim men are not allowed to wear silk dress, but female is allowed to. [Mishqat]

Q.5: How simple was holy Prophet's dress?

Very simple and very poor. He (Peace be upon him) is an excellent example of simplicity rather than extravagance. Couple of Hadith as example:

- Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) showed some companions the dress holy prophet (Peace be upon him) did wear and died with. The clothes was a shawl with patch and very cheap Ijaar. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to sleep in a bed made of animal skin filled with date tree fiber. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- His (Peace be upon him) pillow was made of animal skin filled with date tree fiber. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is the warning about men cloth that hangs under their ankles?

Hadith: Whoever (men) wears clothes that hangs below ankle with pride, Allah will not look at him in the Day of Judgment. [Muttafaqun A'laih]. The part below the ankle covered with cloth will go in the Hell Fire. [Bukhari]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Are Muslim men allowed to wear silk dress?

Hadith: Whoever wears silk dress in this life won't be able to wear it in next life. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: The paradise dress is silk, so it means you won't enter paradise. That makes silk dress for Muslim male prohibited. [Mishqat]

Q.2: How to wear dress?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) always began wearing clothes from the right-hand side. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: A Muslim male without arrogance can he hang clothes below ankle?

Hadith: The part below ankle will be in Hell. [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Note: So even without feeling arrogance hanging pants, trousers are prohibited. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Which coloured cloth is pure and is the prophet's (Peace be upon him) most favorite?

Hadith: Wear white cloth and use it as Kafon for the dead body. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: Is Gold ornament allowed for Muslim male?

Hadith: No. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Q.6: What do Dua prophet (Peace be upon him) said after wearing new clothes?

Hadith: "Allahumma ikal hamdu kamaa kasau-taneehi, as-aluka khairahoo wa-khaira maa suni'a lah" (O Allah! All the praise for YOU. YOU provided the cloth for me to wear. I am asking the goodness from it and asking the goodness for which it has been created).

Wa- aoojubika min sharrilee- wa- sharri maa suni'a lah (And I seek protection from the harm of it and from the harm for which it has been created). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood] **Note:** Saying this Dua after new clothes is Sunnah. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What kind of dress is the sign of Imaan?

Hadith: Simple (modest, moderate). [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What is the worst wearing "Dress of Honour (Arrogance)?"

Hadith: Whoever wears honour dress (that makes him feel honourable and gives arrogance feeling), Allah will make him wear the dress of humiliation in the Day of Judgment. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: What is the worst copying dress of others (In defiance to Allah's dress code)?

Hadith: Copier will be in the group of those in the Day of Judgment. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Who will receive honour dresses in paradise?

Hadith: If a Muslim wear simple dress for humility despite ability to wear expensive dress. [Abu Dawood]

Note: It doesn't mean to be miser, it means moderation and clean.

Q.11: Who will receive the royal crown in Paradise?

Hadith: If a Muslim marry someone only to please Allah (may be poorer than him/her). [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: Which colour of clothes is not allowed for Muslim male?

Hadith: red coloured clothes wearer offered Salam to prophet (Peace be upon him) but he didn't answer him. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.13: What kind of Attor (kind of perfume) scent for male and female Muslim allowed?

Hadith: For male: Attor that has fragrance but no color. For female: Attor has color, but fragrance does not spread. [Abu Dawood]

Q.14: Is it allowed to remove hair from face for beauty?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Lesson-11

Q.1: What is the specialty about Turban?

Hadith: Turban is the sign of angels. Wear it and let the extra bit hang on back. [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Note: In the battle of Badr 5,000 angels helped Muslims and all of them were wearing turban. That's why turban is called "sign of angels." [Mishqat]

Q.2: Is a girl after maturity allowed to wear thin see through clothes?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: In eating or clothing what are the basic guidelines we should follow?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: eat, drink, give charity and wear if it is not either waste or arrogance. [Ahmed. Nasaee. Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: What coloured cloth is the best for grave and in Mosque?

Hadith: The best is the white cloth. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: Is silver ring allowed for Muslim male to wear?

Hadith: prophet (Peace be upon him) did wear silver ring. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Is yellow-coloured cloth allowed for Muslim male to wear?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) prohibited it and prohibited to recite Quran in Rukoo. [Muslim]

Q.7: Which two fingers should not be used for rings?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) recommended not to use middle and fore fingers for ring. [Muslim]

Q.8: Which hand prophet (s.a.w) did wear ring?

Hadith: Both right and left hand. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: Is copper or iron made ring allowed for Muslim men?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.10: Can a tooth be repaired with gold for Muslim men?

Hadith: A companion repaired his nose with silver, but it caused infection, then prophet (Peace be upon him) advised him to repair with gold (according to this Hadith some scholars say yes, using gold for teeth is allowed—Mishqat). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.11: Is Muslim men allowed to wear gold chain around neck?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: Did prophet (s.a.w) recommend wearing shoes/sandals?

Hadith: Yes! He (Peace be upon him) did [Muslim]

Note: it keeps feet safe [Mishqat]

Q.13: How to wear shoes or socks?

Hadith: To wear: start from the right feet and to open begin with the left feet. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.14: What did prophet (s.a.w) prohibit when putting on shoes?

Hadith: Not to put shoes on while standing. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What is Tarjeel?

Combing the hair. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Tasrir?

Combing the beard. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What are the 5 things Muslims need as body care?

Hadith: They are:

- **Khatna:** cutting male prepuce off,
- **Pubic hair:** cleaning it,
- **Mustache:** Cutting it,
- **Nail:** cutting it,
- **Armpit hair:** Cleaning it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is the recommendation about beard and Mustache?

Hadith: keep Mustache short and keep beard long. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How often should we clean Mustache, armpit hair and pubic hair?

Hadith: within less than 40 days. [Muslim]

Q.5: Can Muslim color their grey hair or grey beard?

Hadith: Yes, but not with black color. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Does Islam allow young people to shave some hair and keep some hair?

Hadith: No. Either shave all or keep all. [Muslim]

Q.7: Which manner is prohibited for Muslim men or women?

Hadith: Men try to look like women and women try to look like men. [Bukhari]

Q.8: Which habits for Muslim women are disliked by Allah?

Hadith: they are

- Who do tattoo on body,
- Who remove hairs from forehead/eyebrows for beauty,
- For beauty make teeth smaller with bigger gap between teeth----to alter Allah's design. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: Are bad eyes (Bad Nazr—effect of bad looks on the person) true?

Hadith: Yes, it is true, and tattoo never heals it. [Bukhari]

Q.10: Which color prophet (s.a.w) forbade to use for Muslim male?

Hadith: Zafran color (in cloth or in body). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Why prophet (s.a.w) forbade to remove white hair?

Hadith: White hair is divine light for Muslims. For it, Allah grants him/her 1 good deed, also removes 1 bad deed and increases 1 higher status. [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: Is it allowed to remove hair from face due to sickness or some treatment?

Hadith: Yes, allowed. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Some women have hair growth on face like men. That is abnormal therefore abnormal hair can be removed. [Mishqat]

Q.13: Is applying Surma (kohl) in eyes allowed?

Yes. Prophet (Peace be upon him) used it. He (Peace be upon him) recommended to use Ishmid Surma. [Tirmidi]

Q.14: Can women remove some part of cloth for the male doctor to examine?

Yes, as an exceptional rule. [Mishqat]

Q.15: Can men and women use same swimming pool?

Hadith: Not allowed in Islam. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-13

Q.1: Which eating group a Muslim must not join?

Hadith: Where alcohol is served. [Tirmidi. Nasaee]

Q.2: Are Muslim women allowed to shave head?

Hadith: prophet (Peace be upon him) forbade it. [Nasaee]

Note: For sickness, for head operation is exceptional.

Q.3: What did prophet (s.a.w) advise a man?

Hadith: He came with uncombed beard and hair. Prophet (Peace be upon him) advised him to care for them neat and nice. [Malik]

Q.4: What did the prophet (Peace be upon him) advise about cleaning?

Hadith: (a) Allah is pure and loves purity, He is clean and loves cleanliness, He is kind and loves kindness, He is donor and loves donating. (b) So, keep yourselves pure and clean and keep your surroundings (house, yard, kitchen etc.) clean also. [Tirmidi]

Q. 5: Which few things Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) did?

Hadith:

- Hospitality to guests,
- Did Khatna (removing prepuce),
- Cut Moustache,
- Seeing his hair turned grey. So, he said: O Allah! What is this? Allah said: "O Ibrahim! Grey hair is sign of honour." Then Ibrahim (a.s) prayed: "O Allah! Increase my honour more." [Malik]

Q.6: What kinds of picture Islam is very strict about?

About animal pictures. [Mishqat]

Q.7: In which house angels of mercy don't enter?

Hadith: House that has dog or animal pictures. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: angels for guarding human or writing deeds or dealing with death are not included in this Hadith. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Why did angel Jibril not come to holy prophet (s.a.w) in that night?

Hadith: Because a puppy (dog) was in prophet's tent. Also, Jibril (Peace be upon him) said: we do not enter a house that has animal pictures and dogs. [Muslim]

Q.9: Why are animal pictures so forbidden?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said to Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her): Whoever make animal pictures will be punished on the Day of Judgment. And they will be asked to give life in those pictures. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: Which picture is ok?

Hadith: non-animal that has no life like trees, flowers etc. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Is chess game allowed?

Hadith: Forbidden. [Muslim]

Q.12: What is "Tib" and "Tabeeb"?

Tib is treatment in sickness. Tabeeb is physician—the one who treats sickness. [Mishqat]

Q.13: Has Allah created cures for all diseases?

Hadith: Yes. There is no sickness for which Allah did not create medicine. [Bukhari]

Note: People should try medicine, it is not against tawaqqool. [Mishqat]

Q.14: When one gets cured?

Hadith: When Allah permits cure with right medicine. [Muslim]

Lesson-14

Q.1: Which seed is very useful for many sicknesses?

Hadith: Cumin seeds. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Why is honey so good for many diseases?

Allah says in Quran "Feehe shifaa ul lin-naas" (In it cure for mankind). [Mishqat]

Q.3: Is cupping allowed?

Hadith: (Yes) One of the best things. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: In fever what prophet (Peace be upon him) recommended?

Hadith: to cool down with water (Watery things). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Is charms and incantations allowed in Islam?

In pre-Islamic era people used to use words of Kufr (disbeliefs about Allah) so that was prohibited. Then when chanting that had nothing about disbelief then it was allowed [Mishqat] but depending on it without depending on Allah is also prohibited. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Give some examples of charms and incantations was done according to Hadith?

Some are:

- Prophet (Peace be upon him) asked to do (Ruqee) charms and incantations for a girl affected by bad look (Najr). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If you can help anyone with it, then do it. [Muslim]
- No problem in charms and incantations if not given partners to Allah. [Muslim]

Q.7: Does Islam recommend us to take treatments for sickness?

Hadith: Companions asked: O Messenger of Allah! Shall we use medicine? He (Peace be upon him) said: Yes! Do take treatments. Allah did not create any diseases without creating its cure except aging. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What things should not be used for treatment?

Hadith: Haram things. [Abu Dawood] **Note:** Some scholars suggest, if experienced doctor says no other medicine is suitable than that haram thing then it can be used. [Mishqat]

Q.9: Which Dua prophet (Peace be upon him) used to say for sickness?

Hadith: "Ajhibil ba'sa rabban-naas, washfi antash-shaafee, laa shifaa'a illaa shifaa'uk, shifaal-laa yugaadiru saqamaa" (O Lord of mankind! You remove the danger and grant cure for sickness. You are the giver of cure. Without Your cure no cure is possible. Give such a cure so that no sickness is left). [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: For which two sickness charms and incantations are mostly good?

Hadith: for bad look (Najr) and snake bite. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: Which spell holy prophet asked a lady to teach his wife Hafsa (r.a)?

Hadith: spell for namlah (one kind of skin disease). [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: What prophet (Peace be upon him) recommends a companion to use for the treatment of bad looks?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) asked the one who gave bad look (for which a companion became sick) to wash some parts of his body and give that water to pour on the victim. It was done and he was fine. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.13: Why is the stomach a very important organ in our body?

Hadith: Stomach is the well of body. When it is sick then it spreads to whole body through all veins. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Note: we should take care of our stomachs with good food.

Lesson-15

Q.1: How prophet (s.a.w) treated scorpion bite on him?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) kept wiping the bitten area with salty water and kept reciting Sura Falaq and Sura Naas. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.2: Which food prevents people from serious diseases?

Hadith: Whoever licks honey in early morning 3 days in a month will not suffer from serious illness. [Ibn Maazah. Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.3: What is Faal?

Faal is good sign. For example: a sick man heard “O sick man! You will be ok”. This voice hearing gives him hope to try hard to get rid of sickness. Taking positive out of such voice or signs are ok in Islam. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is Tiarah?

Tiarah means bad sign. In days of ignorance Arabs used to believe bad signs about Owl or about at birds or non-pet birds. They used to throw stones at non pet birds before going to any mission. If those birds flew away towards right side, they used to take that as good sign but if they flew away towards left side, they used to postpone their mission considering that was a bad sign birds indicated. Islam rejects those superstitions. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Cite some Hadith about taking good and bad signs?

Some Hadith are below:

- Don't take anything as bad signs but taking good signs is best such as if anyone hears good is going happen to him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- No bad signs in owls nor in the month of Sofor. [Bukhari] **Note:** They used to believe Owl cry on behalf of killed person to sign that family should take revenge. They used to believe certain months were with bad signs. [Mishqat]
- Nothing is contagious in disease. A companion asked, “O messenger of Allah! If not, then why a camel gets skin disease from another camel with skin disease. Then prophet (s.a.w) said: OK! So, where did the skin disease in first camel came from? [Bukhari]
- No existence of (Gool) jinn's that (some believe) misguides passersby to losing his way. [Muslim]
- Flying birds, throwing stones on them or taking bad signs from those is part of Shirk (joining partner with Allah). [Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) ate food in the same plate with a leper (sick with leprosy) and said to him: eat with complete reliance and trust in Allah. [Ibn Maazah]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) asked some people to leave an area that had unhealthy weather. [Abu Dawood] **Note:** That was due to bad sign but that was a fact. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What is the Dua if anyone see some disliked signs?

Hadith: “Allahumma laa ya'tee bil hasanaate illaa anta, (O Allah! No good happens without You), walaa yadfa'os-sayiaate illaa anta, (and no bad is removed without You), walaa haola walaa quwwata illaa billaah (there is no power except Allah).” [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: What is Kahaanah?

An Astrologer reads marks in hands and tells good or bad in future: that telling is Kahaanah. Every society has it, and people try to find out about their health, wealth, relations, future etc. with it. Islam prohibits to believe in those fortune telling because it gives fortune tellers powers of knowing the unseen. In fact, Islam calls it Shirk (Joining partners with Allah). [Mishqat]

Lesson-16

Q.1: What is the advice of Prophet (s.a.w) about seeing fortune tellers?

Hadith: Never go to see any fortune teller. [Muslim]

Q.2: Why sometimes fortune teller's words becomes true?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: If the word they say, is brought by a Jinn who heard quickly from the heaven and whispers it into the ear of fortune teller. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How the Jinn hear from heaven?

Hadith: Sometimes angels come down to clouds and discuss among them the divine decisions. Jinn try to hear. Sooner they hear something, they run to fortune tellers to tell them. Then fortune tellers mix up lies and truth and tell their customers. [Bukhari]

Q.4: What happens if a Muslim believes in what a fortune teller says?

Hadith: His/her 40 days Salah is not accepted by Allah. [Muslim]

Q.5: Which Muslim truly doesn't believe in Allah?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: My Allah said! Those who believe that it rains due to Allah's mercy truly believes in ME but those who believe that it rains due to the influence of such, and such stars truly do not believe in ME. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How do some people become disbelievers in Allah by wrong saying?

Hadith: When some people say that it rained due to such and such stars (whereas it rained because Allah wanted His mercy to be down for them). [Muslim]

Q.7: Is fortune telling a permitted study for Muslims?

Hadith: (no) whoever learns fortune telling is like learning black magic. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.8: Which Muslims lose faith?

3 of them

- One goes to fortune teller and believes in it,
- One makes love with his wife in her monthly period,
- One makes love with his wife through her anus. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Note: If one has done, one must repent and regain his faith. [Mishqat]

Q.9: Why do the stars fall in the sky?

Hadith: to drive Jinn Satan away. [Muslim]

Q.10: What are the 3 purposes of creating Stars?

Hadith: 3 purposes are:

- To beautify the heaven,
- To drive jinn Satan away,
- To show the path to the travelers. [Bukhari]

Q.10: What is a carrier of good news?

Hadith: Good dreams. [Bukhari]

Q.11: How many types of dreams?

3 kinds:

- True dream,
- Satan's inspiration,
- Imagination of mind. [Mishqat according to Muttafaqun A'laih; Hadith 4410]

Q.12: Before receiving Quran how prophet (s.a.w) used to get message for about 6 months?

Through true dreams. [Mishqat]

Lesson-17

Q.1: What if a Muslim sees prophet (Peace be upon him) in dream?

Hadith: Whoever will see me in dream certainly see me because Satan cannot take my shape. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What is etiquette after seeing good dream?

(3 etiquettes) Good dreams are from Allah:

- Say Alhamdulillah,
- Take the good news,
- Say it to someone you love (or knowledgeable=Tirmidi). [Mishqat]

Q.3: What is the etiquette of bad dreams?

(3 etiquettes) Bad dreams are from Satan:

- Seek Allah's protection from the harm of Satan,
- Spit 3 times (in left side),
- Change side on which you were lying on. [Mishqat] **Note:** According to Hadith from Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Q.4: Describe briefly a dream of prophet (s.a.w)?

Hadith: Two strangers (Jibril and Mikael - Peace be upon them) took him... they showed:

- A man with iron hook tears the cheek of another (Punishment for liars),
- A man with heavy stone crushes other man's head (punishment of a knowledgeable person in Quran who sleeps carelessly at night and does not practice according to Quran during the day),
- Naked men and women in a fire burner, when fire is fierce it forces them up and then when fire is down a bit taking them down again (Punishment for those who do adultery),
- A man standing on the bank of a river with a big stone and another swimming towards the bank, once he comes closer to bank, the standing man throws the stone on swimmer's face which pushes the swimmer back to where he was (Punishment for those who eats usury money - Riba).
- A nice garden with a large tree. In there an old man with huge number of boys (Ibraheem- Peace be upon him- with Muslim children who died).
- A man with fireplace (The chief guard angel for Hell Fire angel Malik),
- A beautiful house I had never seen before with old, young, women, children (House in Paradise for general Muslims),
- Another house higher up better and more beautiful (House in paradise for martyred),
- Saw higher up like white clouds in layers. I asked two of them (angels) about it and they said: That is your house. I said: let's get in there. They said: Not yet, your life is not yet ended. When your life ends then you can enter your house. [Bukhari]

Chapter 17: Islamic Etiquettes

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Adaab?

Adaab is:

- Manners of appropriate talking, acting, gestures etc. with wisdom,
- Behavior that earns respect and praise,
- Best moral character,
- Islamic etiquettes that Allah wants Muslims to have. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Islamic greeting?

Assalamu Alaikum. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What is the meaning of Salam (greeting)?

It means "May Allah bestow peace on you". [Mishqat]

Q.4: What specialty is in Islamic greeting?

Some special aspects:

- It is a prayer to Almighty Allah for other person in greeting,
- This greeting is a prayer for peace from heart and soul,
- This greeting represents peace, which is fundamental need for every human,
- This greeting is the oldest greeting right from the creation of first human Adam,
- Allah taught Adam, and made it a best greeting for all Adam's children,
- Allah grants rewards for this greeting and the rewards will be found in Paradise,
- Allah bestows blessings, connects hearts, creates harmony for those who practice this greeting regularly,
- This greeting angel is used to Adam, and they will use it to welcome people in Paradise,
- This greeting Allah will use to greet His servants in Paradise etc.

Q.5: What was the first time the greeting "Salam" started?

Hadith: Allah created Adam and asked Adam to say Salam to angels and to learn what angels answered in return. Then Allah said: this greeting will be a greeting for you and your children. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Write some rules about Salam?

Some rules are the following:

- Saying Salam is Sunnah but responding is Wajib (Essential if failing will earn sin),
- Answer of Salam is "Wa Alaikum Salam" (May peace be upon you too),
- In answer you may add more supplication like: "Wa Alaikumus salamu wa rahmatullahi (And Allah's mercy) wa barakaatuh (and Allah's blessing etc.)"
- Don't say salam if the other person is praying, eating, in toilet, reciting Quran, lecture going on, person is busy in Zikr etc.

Q.7: What rights a Muslim has on another Muslim?

Hadith

- If sick should look after,
- If dead join in funeral prayers (process),
- If invited accept invitation,
- Offer Salam when met,
- Say "Yarhamu kallah" when one sneezes and says "Alhamdulillah",
- Always wish well for either present or absent Muslims. [Nasaee]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about Salam (Islamic Greeting)?

Some Hadith are:

- You can't enter paradise until you have Islamic faith, and you can't have complete faith until you Muslims love one another, and shall I not tell which will increase love among you? (That is) you will exchange Salam among one another. [Muslim]
- A rider should offer Salam first to the walking person, and a walking person should offer Salam to the sitting person, and a smaller number of people should offer Salam to the greater number of people. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Younger people should offer Salam to the older people. [Bukhari] **Note:** Remember! This is etiquette but the opposite is allowed, for example: An older person can offer Salam first.
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said to Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) "Ayesha! Allah is patient and likes patience in everything. Never use indecent words as Allah never likes immodesty. [Bukhari, Muslim] **Note:** If other greet us with filthy words we should do opposite.
- Say Salam to Muslims if there with non-Muslims by intending the Salam for Muslims. [According to a Hadith from Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Pay the rights of roads: [1] Keeps eyes down [2] never harm others [3] reply to the Salam [4] advise for good and [5] forbid for bad [Muttafaqun A'laih] [6] show the path for the seekers. [Abu Dawood]
- 10 rewards who says "Assalamu ALaikum, 20 rewards who says bit more "Assalamu Alaikum wa rahmatullah", 30 rewards for those who say even more, "Assalamu ALaikum Wa rahmatullahi wa barakaatuh." [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Whoever offers Salam first is closer to Allah. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said Salam to a few ladies. [Ahmed]
- One person can offer Salam on behalf of a group and the same way one person can reply on behalf of the group. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]
- One can say Salam in meeting and again after coming out from behind a tree. [Abu Dawood]
- Give Salam on entering and coming out of the house. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan] **Note:** If no one at home then say for the angel "Assalamu a'laa 'ebaadillah" (May peace be upon Allah's servants). [Mishqat]
- One can send Salam through another person. In response say, "a'laika wa 'laihe" (Salam on you and on him). [Mishqat according to Hadith in Abu Dawood]
- The biggest miser is the one who is stingy in offering Salam. [Ahmed]
- The one offering Salam first is free from pride/arrogance. [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Q.2: What Allah commands us regarding the reply of Islamic greeting?

Allah commands us to reply at least same or better. The same is "Wa Alaikumus salam" and the more is such as "Wa A'laikumus salaamu wa rahmatullah" etc. Allah says in the Quran 4.86

"When greeting is offered you, follow it with an even more courteous greeting, or at (at least) of equal courtesy."

Q.3: What was the first word from Adam (a.s) after soul was breathed in him?

Hadith: It was "Alhamdulillah". And in response to that Allah said to him: Yarhamukallah (Allah bless upon you). [Tirmidi]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What did Adam (Peace be upon him) see when Allah opened His right hand for Adam?

Hadith: Adam (Peace be upon him) did see,

- Adam and his children,
- Each of the children had written on their forehead,
- One of the children was very bright, and the age of 40 was written. Adam requested Allah to add 60 years to his age for that bright person to make it 100 years. Allah accepted that but later Adam forgot about the age he gave away. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: Who was that bright person?

Hadith: Hazrat Dawood (Peace be upon him). [Tirmidi]

Q.3: What is the etiquette about entering into another people's house?

In the Holy Quran Allah says (24: 27-28)

"O you who believe! Do not enter houses other than your own, until you have asked for permission (to enter) and greeted those inside them: That is best for you, so that you may remember.

And if you find no one in there (house), still do not enter until permission is given to you: And if you are asked to go back, go back: That makes for greater purity for yourselves: And Allah is ALL Knowing of all that you do."

Q.4: Is Salam enough as permission or Salam and permission both necessary?

Both Salam and permission are necessary. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Why did a companion come back from the door of Hazrat Omar (R.A)?

Hadith: He came back after saying 3 times Salam without receiving any reply because prophet (Peace be upon him) said: if any one of you did not get permission after 3 times should come back. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: In permission seeking do we have to say our name also or just "It's me" is enough?

Hadith: Saying just "It's me" not enough. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Should we stand looking through the door to seek permission?

Hadith: (no) prophet (Peace be upon him) used to stand either right side or left side of the door (respecting the privacy of the household). [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: Should we take permission before entering mother's (parent's room)?

Hadith: Yes, we must. [Malik]

Q.9: What is Musafahah?

It means handshake. Originally it started from Yemen before Holy prophet's time then holy prophet (s.a.w) approved it in Islamic customs. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What are the etiquettes of Musafahah?

Some are

- Handshake is Mustahab (rewarding if done but no sin if not done),
- Shaking hand with both hands is Islamic custom (Sunnah),
- Not allowed to shake hands with non-mahram women, [Some scholars say it is ok under exception],
- Some people shake hands after Fajr and Asr Salah ... that has no authentic evidence. [Mishqat]

Q.11: What is Mu'anaqah?"

It means hugging one another. [Mishqat]

Q.12: What is the etiquette of Hugging?

some are:

- It is generally allowed between male and male or female and female,
- But if Hugging excites sexuality, then it is not allowed. [Mishqat]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What is Taqbeel?

It means “Kissing.” [Mishqat]

Q.2: How many types of kissing?

5 types are:

- **Kiss for honour and love:** Such as a child kisses his parent's forehead.
- **Kiss for affection:** Such as kissing on the baby's face.
- **Kisses of love and affection:** Such as parents kissing children's faces.
- **Kiss for respect and admiration:** Such as kissing a scholar, or a ruler on head.
- **Kiss of passion:** That is between husband and wife. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What is Taqbeelur-rijaal?

It means “Saluting older with touching feet”. Islam does not support that. Some Muslims follow this custom as culture but there is no evidence for it in Islam. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Did companions of prophet (Peace be upon him) shake hands with one another?

Hadith: Yes, they did. [Bukhari]

Q.5: What did a companion say seeing the prophet (Peace be upon him) kiss his grandson?

Hadith: Companion said: I have 10 children, I never kissed them. Then the prophet (Peace be upon him) said to him: If a person doesn't give mercy, mercy is not given to him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is the reward for shaking hands by two Muslims?

Hadith: their sins (small) are forgiven before they depart from one another. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Note: Whoever extends hands first for shaking receives 90 mercies and the other one receives 10 mercies. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Should a Muslim lower their head during Islamic greeting?

Hadith: Not allowed. [Tirmidi] **Note:** Bowing head is only for Allah. [Mishqat]

Q. 8: How did the prophet (Peace be upon him) greet Hon Zaid in Medina?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) stood up, hugged him and kissed him. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Did the prophet (Peace be upon him) shake hands with his companions?

Hadith: Abu Jar (May Allah be pleased with him) said: He (Peace be upon him) shook hands whenever I went to see him. [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Where exactly did the prophet (Peace be upon him) kiss Hon Zafar?

Hadith: In between two eyes (on forehead). [Abu Dawood. Bayhaki]

Q.11: Did companions kiss the feet of prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Yes! Abdul Qais tribe representatives kissed the feet of prophet (Peace be upon him). [Abu Dawood]

Note: It was exceptional for prophet (Peace be upon him) but not allowed in general. [Mishqat]

Q.12: How did Prophet (Peace be upon him) and his daughter Fatima (May Allah be pleased with her) used to kiss each other in meeting?

Hadith: Used to stand then hold hand and then kiss on hand. [Abu Dawood]

Q.13: Where did Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) kiss on his sick daughter Hon Ayesha?

Hadith: On her cheek. [Abu Dawood]

Q.14: What comment prophet (Peace be upon him) made about a baby that was brought to him?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) kissed the baby and said: these babies are the cause of parent's stinginess and cowardice. And babies are the flowers of Allah. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.15: Why prophet (Peace be upon him) encouraged Muslims to shake hands and exchange gifts?

Hadith: Handshakes will remove your envies from hearts and gifts will increase love among you as well as will remove enmity. [Malik]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Standing up to show respect: Is it allowed In Islam?

Yes, it is allowed if standing to show respect or love but **Not** allowed if standing continuously for an arrogant/powerful person. [Mishqat]

Note: Some scholars say standing is Makrooh and others say Mustahab. Both have good reasons.

Q.2: Did prophet (Peace be upon him) allow Muslims to stand up for showing respect?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) asked Ansars to stand up for their leader Hon Sa'd (May Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What is the warning for those who expect others to stand up for their respect?

Hadith: If someone feels happy with others keep standing for him, then he should make his place in Hell Fire. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.4: Did the prophet (Peace be upon him) prefer others to stand up to show him respect?

Hadith: No. Prophet (Peace be upon him) never liked it and companions used to know that. [Tirmidi]

Note: Prophet (Peace be upon him) taught humility. He (Peace be upon him) sometimes stood up for example: To greet Ikrama Ibn Abu Zahl, Zafor Ibn Abu Talib, Fatima (May Allah be pleased with them) and so on.

Q.5: Can we sit in someone's seat?

Hadith: (no) Never make one leave his/her seat so that you can sit in there. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Can we sit in between two people?

Hadith: Never sit in between two people without their permission. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Write some etiquettes of sitting, sleeping, moving etc.?

Some Hadith below:

- Prophet (Peace be upon him) sat on **Ihtiba** position (with knee up). [Bukhari]
Note: Keep Sator covered,
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) was seen lying in the Mosque on back. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Must keep Sator covered.
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Once a man was walking proudly wearing colorful shawl, arrogance overpowered him. Allah made the earth swallow him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Some say that was Qaroon and other say it was a man from Persia. [Mishqat]
- The prophet (Peace be upon him) was seen reclining on pillow on his left side. [Tirmidi]
Note: Reclining on the right side is also allowed. [Mishqat]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to take rest at night on right hand side. [Sharhe Sunnah]
- The Prophet (Peace be upon him) said to a person who lied facing down: Allah does not like this kind of position. [Tirmidi]
- The one who (goes over others' shoulders to sit at front or to be seen Important) goes over others to sit in the middle is cursed. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) did not like his companions to sit scattered (without row or close together). [Abu Dawood]
- Move away when you are lying partly in the Sun and partly in the shade. [Abu Dawood]
Note: Maybe it is not good for health. So be either fully in the Sun or in the shade. [Mishqat]

Q.8: What is “utaash” and “Tasaa-ub”?

“Utaash” is sneezing and Tasaa-ub is yawning. [Mishqat]

Q.9: What should we say if we hear a Muslim saying “Alhamdulillah” after sneezing?

Hadith: Yarhamukallah. [Bukhari]

Q.10: Why should we resist yawning as much as we can?

Hadith: Yawning happens due to influence of Satan (Satan likes it). [Bukhari]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What should one say after hearing other said “Yarhamukallah” for him/her?

Hadith: Yah-dee-kumullahu wa yusliho baalakum” (May Allah guide you and keep you well). [Bukhari]

Q.2: If a Muslim does not say “Alhamdulillah” after sneezing then does the listener have to say “Yarhamukallah”?

Hadith: No. [Muttafaqun A'laih. Muslim]

Q.3: If someone sneezes many times due to flu, then do we have to reply every time?

Hadith: reply 3 times. If one does sneeze more than 3 times, then that person is sick. [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What should we do if yawning comes?

Hadith: Cover your mouth otherwise Satan enters the mouth. [Muslim]

Q.5: What Islam teaches about smiling?

Islam teaches to smile but within limit. [Mishqat]

Q.6: How many types of smiling according to Islamic teaching?

3 kinds:

- **Tabas-sum:** Gentle smile without sound. Prophet (peace be upon him) used to smile this type.
- **Dahik:** With sound and opened teeth. Salah breaks with it and inappropriate on some occasions as it causes loss of respect. The Holy Quran has mentioned it.
- **Qahqahah:** Roar of laughter (Loud). It breaks both Odu and Salah. This kind of laugh is forbidden, and hearts die with it. The Holy Quran has mentioned it as well. [Mishqat]

Q.7: Cite some Hadith about prophet’s (Peace be upon him) smiling habit?

Hadith: Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) said: I have seen prophet (Peace be upon him) smile Tabas-sum and never seen loud smile that opens mouth with exposed palate. [Bukhari]

Q.8: What kind of name we should choose for Muslims (Babies, new Muslims)?

Muslim names should be:

- Meaningful,
- That reminds about Allah, prophet or righteous people.

Muslim must avoid names that are:

- With meaning that contradicts Islamic ideology such as “idol,”
- Names of famous wicked, sinners such as “Abu Zahl, Qaroon”.
- Bad names “Ismul Fosooq” (in Quran chapter 49) like “Hajn” (hard, rude). [Mishqat]

Q.9: Cite some Hadith about the etiquettes of choosing Islamic names?

Some Hadith below:

- Among all the names the most favorite names to Allah is Abdullah and Abdur Rahman. [Muslim]
Note: Any name that means serving Allah is beloved to Allah. [Allama Tabarani–Mishqat]

- Don’t name people “Ya’laa”, “Barakah”, “Aflah”, “Yasaar”, or “Naafi.’ [Muslim]
- The worst name is “King of all kings”. (Only Allah is the king of all kings). [Bukhari]
- Prophet (s.a.w) changed a name of a person from “a’asia (sinner)” to “Zameelah) pretty.” [Muslim]
- Keep good names because you will be called in the Day of Judgment by you and your father’s name. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Note: Another Hadith indicates “Mother’s name” also. [Mishqat]

- Keep names after the names of Allah’s messengers. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What is “Al-Bayaan”?

It means expressing our thoughts and feelings into language as speech, talk, lecture etc.

Q.2: How mankind received Al-Bayaan?

Allah Almighty created humans and taught Al-Bayaan. In Quran 55.4 Allah says:
“Allah has taught him Al-Bayaan.”

Q.3: What is Ash-Shi'r?

It means poem.

Q.4: What kind of poem is allowed in Islam?

Some poems are not allowed such as poems that inspires people about faithlessness, to be defiant against Allah and His religion, that teach imaginary things driven by imbalanced emotions that has no truth in it at all or that has shameless elements etc. For “sure guidance and success” people must follow revelation from All-Knowing Allah which has no emotional exaggeration but sure truth. That's why holy Quran has forbidden to follow poets who follow their exaggerated emotions. Quran 26.224

As for the poets-Those astray (in evil) who follow them:

On the other hand, Islam allows poems that is within the teachings of divine revelation and encourage people to be realistic about their purpose of life. Prophet (peace be upon him) praised a poet named Hon Hassan ibn Saabeth, because his poems were message for truth. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Why good speech/lectures/poems are very important in the sight of Islam?

Speech is a gift from Allah, and it should be used for the spreading of the truth about Allah. Speech is such a great motivator and with a good speech many people can see the truth about Allah. That's why Islam gives very importance in it. Few **Hadith** below:

- 2 people came from a foreign country and delivered speech. People were motivated with their speech. Then the prophet (Peace be upon him) said: some speeches are like magic. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: some poems are full of correct knowledge. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to say to Hassan Ibn Saabeth: protest (idol worshipers with your poems) on my behalf. O Allah! Help him through angel Gabriel. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The poem Ansars and Mujahedeen were singing during digging trench in Medina to defend from Quraish attack was: We are those who pledged on Muhammad (Peace be upon him) for just war (we shall keep our pledge) until we are alive. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Believers struggle for Allah with their sword and tongue. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.6: What are 2 branches of Imaan and Hypocrisy?

Hadith: 2 branches of Imaan: shyness (about sinful things) and speaking less (bad talk).

2 branches of Hypocrisy: Talking shameless talk and talking useless non beneficial talks. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: Who will be closest (most beloved) to holy prophet (Peace be upon him) in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Those Muslims have best moral characters. [Bayhaki]

Q.8: Describes 3 types of bad talkers according to Hadith?

They are:

- **Sarsarun:** to hide the truth they talk haywire and repeat the same again and again,
- **Mutashaddiqoon:** Careless exaggerator in talking. They make it funny and add unnecessary descriptions,
- **Mutafaiyiqoon:** They talk with gestures to put others down. In their talk pride and arrogance are present. [Mishqat]

Lesson-8

Q.1: What is one of the signs of Qiamah in terms of people's talking?

Hadith: Qiamah won't come until some people come who will eat with their tongue as cow eats with mouth. [Ahmed] **Note:** It means those people use their talk (Such as for shameless jokes or comedy, talk show with lies, speech against Islam for money, speaking of untruth wisely to misguide people) to earn living. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is the punishment of Islamic speakers who acquire knowledge to deceive others with cleverly talk?

Hadith: Allah will not accept his Fard or Nafil in the Day of Judgment. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: Which speech/lecture is best?

Hadith: Short talk is best [Abu Dawood]

Q.4: How did the prophet (Peace be upon him) describe two different kinds of lectures or poems?

Hadith: Some lectures are like magic, and others are just foolishness. Also, some poems are full of wisdom and others are the cause of suffering. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What prophet (Peace be upon him) said about song and flute?

Hadith: Song creates hypocrisy in heart and he (Peace be upon him) put his fingers in both ears hearing flutes. [Bayhaki. Ahmed & Abu Dawood]

Q.6: What is "Lisaan"?

It means "Tongue".

Q.7: Why Islam gives very importance on tongue control?

Some reasons are:

- Tongue is the door of heart, it reveals the secrets of the hearts,
- Tongue is very powerful; it can make others happy or devastated. Can cause love or fight,
- Tongue can bring honour or can take people so low, even lower than animals,
- Most of the sin happens by tongue such as back biting, abuse, cursing, shameless talk, praying to many other than Allah, lying etc.
- Unless we control our tongue and use it on the righteous talks then our tongue will destroy us in this life and next etc.
- So, Islam teaches us to control our tongues for our own safety. [Mishqat]

Q.8: For which two people prophet (Peace be upon him) guaranteed paradise?

Hadith: Who will guarantee to control their (a) tongue and (b) private part (from sinful actions). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: Describe a Hadith that teaches Muslims to be extremely careful about their talking?

Hadith: Sometimes servants say something in which Allah becomes very happy whereas he doesn't know the importance of it, but Allah increases his honour by it.

On the other hand, sometimes servants say such words for which Allah becomes very unhappy, whereas he doesn't know the harm of that saying but that saying takes him to hell fire. [Bukhari]

Q.10: Write some forbidden talk according to Hadith?

Some are:

- Scolding a Muslim is the act of Fasiq (Rebels against Allah) [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If a Muslim call another Muslim "Kafir" then it will return to one of them [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Whoever curses (scolds) too much cannot be a witness or requester on the Day of Judgment. [Muslim]

Lesson-9

Q.1: Cite more Hadith about dangerous talks?

Talks that earn sins and put Muslims into danger in this life and in next life are dangerous talks. Holy Quran teaches that (50.18) "Angels are appointed by Allah with each person to write down every single word is uttered"

Some more **Hadith** on bad talks:

- Whoever says that others should be destroyed—they are themselves destroyed. [Muslim]
- The worst person in the Day of Judgment who has two mouths (In talking say one thing to a person but opposite to another = Hypocrite). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Slanderer (Blaming behind the back) won't enter Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Hold on truth because truth takes towards good deeds and good deeds takes to Paradise. The one always tells the truth, tries to tell the truth, his title is written in Allah's record is "**Siddiq—truthful**".
- Avoid lies because it takes you to bad deeds and bad deeds take you to Hell fire. Whoever always tells lie and tries to tell lies, his title is recorded in Allah's record "**Kasaaba—liar**". [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Excessive praising is bad (talk). [Muslim]
- Some lies to bring peace between two people/groups is allowed. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What is Qattaatun and Nammaamun (Slandering)?

They have close meaning with little difference below:

- **Qattaatun:** Listening others talk, being with them, and picking up words from them to spread it to others for harm. That kind of slandering is Qattaatun.
- **Nammaamun:** Listening to others talk secretly (Not by being with them) and spreading their talks to others to harm them is Nammaamun.

Note: Both are big sins and warning for hell fire.

Q.3: What is Gibat (Back biting)?

Hadith: Saying something about a Muslim which that Muslim dislike is called Back biting. [Muslim]

Note: To defame, humiliate or harm that person any talk about his/her faults is back biting. Back biting is a big sin.

Q.4: In what exceptional reasons, talking behind someone is not back biting?

In 6 reasons:

- To diverse him/her from bad/sinful actions,
- To take Fatwa (opinion) from a scholar when telling him,
- To save one from the harm of another one—revealing the faults,
- Someone is famous with a bad nickname and doesn't mind being told that to others,
- To make a complaint against authority / boss / wrong doer etc.
- Describing the bad habits of someone who does bad openly. [Ta'leemul Quran]

Q.5: Give an example from Hadith that shows some "talking behind" are not back biting?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) warned Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) about a person "He is the worst in his tribe." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is the penalty (Kaffara) for back biting?

Hadith: Back biter to pray for the victim "O Allah! Forgive us and forgive him/her. [Bayhaki----said this Hadith has weak Isnad]

Note: Praying for the victim's forgiveness after his death, but if he is alive then seeking forgiveness directly is the best. [Mishqat]

Lesson-10

Q.1: A couple of Hadith about the danger of back biting?

Hadith are:

- Unless victim forgives, Allah does not forgive. [Bayhaki]
- Back biting damages the rewards of fasting if one back bites during fast. [Bayhaki]

Q.2: Who is the best servant of Allah?

Hadith: Those who looked at them, they remind about Allah. [Bayhaki. Ahmed]

Q.3: Which 6 things if we guarantee then Paradise is guaranteed?

Hadith: 6 things are:

- When talking tell the truth,
- When making a promise then fulfill the promise,
- When something is kept with you as trust then discharge that trust,
- Protect your private part from sin,
- Keep your eyes down (don't look at bad, shameless things),
- Hold your hands (from doing wrong things). [Ahmed. Bayhaki]

Q.4: What does the Quran say about back biting?

In Quran 49.12

"Do not speak ill of each other behind their backs. Would any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother?"

Q.5. Cite some talking etiquettes from holy Quran?

Some from 49. 11-12. Allah calls all the believers and commands:

- Don't laugh at one another,
- Don't say anything defamatory (to put others down) to each other,
- Don't call each other with nasty names,
- Avoid suspicion, indeed some (types of) suspicions are sins,
- Do not spy on each other.

Q.6: What does the Quran say about fulfilling promise?

In Quran 17.34

"And fulfill (every) promise (and commitment), verily, (every) act will be questioned (on the Day of Judgment)."

Q.7: How sincere prophet (Peace be upon him) was regarding his promise?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) waited 3 days for a person who forgot his promise to meet prophet (Peace be upon him). He then came and found the prophet (Peace be upon him) still waiting (according to his promise). That happened (even) before he was chosen as a prophet. (That shows Holy prophet was best character even before he became a prophet). [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: Does a promise to a child must be fulfilled?

Hadith: (yes) a lady called her child: Come I shall give you something. The prophet (Peace be upon him) asked her: Have you really intended to give your child something? She said: Yes! I intended to give him dates. The Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Know that if you did not give him something then a lie would have been written in your deed book. [Abu Dawood. Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Q.9: Does Islam allow joking?

Islam allows sinless joking and does not allow sinful joking (With lies, shameless acts, indecent talks, meaningless unwise foolish jokes etc.). [Mishqat]

Q.10: How did prophet (s.a.w) joke to make a crying child smile?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) sang a rhyme about his dead bird to make him smile. [Muttafaqun-]

Lesson-11

Q.1: What kind of joke prophet (s.a.w) used to make with his companions?

Hadith: Once companions said: O messenger of Allah! You always speak jokingly with us. He (Peace be upon him) said: Yes! But whatever I say I always tell the truth (True jokes). [Tirmidi]

Q.2: Give some examples of how the prophet (Peace be upon him) used to make jokes with truth?

Some Hadith:

- Once a man asked for an animal (to ride on as transport). He (Peace be upon him) said: Ok! I shall give you an offspring (child) of she-camel (jokingly). He (didn't realize the joke and) said: what am I going to do with a child camel? Then prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Camel (matured) also comes from she camel (it means matured camel also a matured child). [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) called Anas (May Allah be pleased with him): Hello bearer of two ears (jokingly). [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]
- Once prophet (Peace be upon him) said to an old woman: No old woman will enter paradise. She said: What is wrong with old women? Then prophet (Peace be upon him) recited from Quran 56. 35-36 "We shall create (woman) in paradise again and will make them young." [Rafeen]

Q.3: What do we learn from jokes of Prophet (Peace be upon him)?

We learn a few things such as:

- Joking of prophet (Peace be upon him) was a sign of peaceful mind and lovely personality.
- The joking of Holy prophet was an effort to make other people happy, or to remove anxiety.
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) used creative jokes with a high degree of intelligence,
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) never used any lie in his jokes,
- It also shows the prophet (Peace be upon him) had a very good sense of humor. We should have these good qualities in us.

Q.4: Who is most honourable in the sight of Allah?

Hadith: The one with most piety (Fear Allah and avoids sins). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How leaders before coming to Islam become best leaders after coming to Islam?

Hadith: Once they learn Islam (and follow it) they also become leader and honourable among Muslims. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note: Leadership qualities become best with divine guidance.**

Q.6: What prophet (Peace be upon him) warned Muslim about praising him?

Hadith: Never exceed limit in praising me as Christians have exceeded in praising son of Mariam, Isa (Peace be upon him). In fact, I am a servant of Allah. So, call me Allah's servant and Messenger. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: How should we treat one another?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Allah has commanded me, "Be humble to one another. One must not show pride in another nor do any oppression. [Muslim]

Q.8: What prophet (Peace be upon him) advised regarding boast and pride for forefathers?

Hadith: Allah has forbidden your pride of ignorance and pride about forefathers. And mankind is either pious or sinners (pride of tribe, family has no use). All men are children of Adam and Adam is made of dust. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.9: What did holy prophet say when some companions called him "Our leader - Sayyidana"?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) said: Sayyid is only Allah. [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.10: What is it like helping your own tribe in wrongdoing?

Hadith: Whoever helps his own tribe (family / relatives) in wrongdoing, his example is like a camel fell into a well and is pulled with its tail (tail will tear, camel will die). [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What is the outcome of wrongdoing or helping the wrongdoing?

The outcome is destruction and loss. Allah says in the Holy Quran 17.81
“Surely wrong is bound to be destroyed.”

Note: Islamic etiquette is, not to support any wrongdoings, even if your family, tribe, or group invite you to take side.

Q.2: What blind love does blind love happen to some people?

Hadith: love for things (person or objects) makes you blind and deaf. [Abu Dawood]

Note: Some people support blindly to their loved ones even though they are wrong. A true believer is forbidden to do that.

Q.3: What is communalism?

Hadith: Loving own community people is not communalism but supporting the wrong of the community / tribe is communalism. [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Who deserves the nicest treatment from us?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) answered 3 times “Your mother” and then 4th time “Your father.” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.5: Who has destroyed himself/herself?

Hadith: The one received parents or one of the parents in old days and could not enter paradise (by looking after them). [Muslim]

Q.6: Should a Muslim child treat nicely the non-Muslim parents?

Hadith: (Yes) Prophet (peace be upon him) advised Asthma Binti Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with them) to treat her non-Muslim mother nicely. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.7: What is Silah-e-rehmi?

It means blood relationship. Islam never allows to cut it even though relatives are non-Muslims. [Mishqat]

HADITH: Prophet (peace be upon him) said: My real friends are Allah and righteous believers. But my relatives (non-believers) are relatives, and I always maintain it with nice manner. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.8: Some of the acts Allah has forbidden on Muslims. What are they?

Hadith: (they are):

- Disobeying mothers,
- To bury female child alive,
- Miserliness,
- Begging,
- Allah dislikes your unnecessary arguments,
- Too much questioning and destroying wealth. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.9: How do people scold their parents?

Hadith: When they scold other people’s parents, then other people scold their parents back. It is one of the biggest sins. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Note: In Quran chapter 6, Allah forbade Muslims to scold other people’s gods / idols because out of anger and ignorance they might scold Allah back. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What is one of the best “good deeds”?

Hadith: Giving best treatment to father’s friends in the absence of father. [Muslim]

Q.11: What is the reward treating relatives in the best manner?

Hadith: If someone wishes for increase in sustenance and longer life, then should treat relatives in best manner. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Lesson-13

Q.1: How important is keeping “Rehim – blood relationship”?

Hadith: Allah said to “Rehim” after creating it: Whoever will keep it I will keep my relationship with him/her, and whoever will cut it off, I will cut my relationship with him/her. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Note: Rehim word derives from “Rahman.” [Bukhari]

Q.2: What is the punishment of those who cut off blood relations?

Hadith: The one cuts off blood relations can’t enter paradise. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.3: What is the real meaning of “keeping relations”?

Hadith: the one tries to keep it even though the other one tries to break it. [Bukhari]

Q.4: What is the benefit of keeping relations despite other’s cruelty?

Hadith: If you continue good treatment with them Allah will appoint an angel to protect you from their harm. [Muslim]

Q.5: What are the 3 lessons we always should remember?

Hadith: 3 are:

- Nothing can prevent destined result (Qadr) except Dua (supplication to Allah),
- Nothing can increase long life except good deeds,
- People are deprived of sustenance due to their sins. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: Whose Quran recitation prophet (peace be upon him) heard in Paradise?

Hadith: Haresa Ibn Nu’man (may Allah be pleased with him) and he used to treat his mother very well. [Sharhe Sunnah. Bayhaki]

Q.7: What makes Allah pleased or displeased?

Hadith: Allah is pleased when parents are pleased, and Allah is displeased when parents are not pleased with children. [Tirmidi]

Note: With things that Allah allowed. Children must not please parents by disobeying Allah.

Q.8: Who won’t enter paradise?

Hadith: 3 of them:

- Reminders after helping,
- Defiant against parents and,
- Drinker of alcohol. [Nasaee. Daremy]

Q.9: How can we treat our parents nicely even after their death?

Hadith: (following things):

- Make Dua for them,
- Seek Allah’s forgiveness for them,
- Fulfill their promise on their behalf that they could not fulfill in life,
- Treat relatives nicely for their pleasure and,
- Show respect to their friends [Abu Dawood. Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: How did the prophet (Peace be upon him) show respect to his milk mother Halima?

Hadith: On her arrival he (Peace be upon him) placed his shawl on the ground and she sat on it. [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: What did 3 people do to get a rock removed that blocked their cave?

Hadith: they decided to remember one of their good deeds and pray to Allah to remove the rock for that good deed. So, one prayed with his good deed about kind services to his parents. The 2nd one prayed with his good deed about not doing adultery for the fear of Allah. And the 3rd one prayed with his good deed about returning the pay for a labour in plenty. Allah removed the rock in 3 stages, and they were saved. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Lesson-14

Q.1: What did prophet (s.a.w) advise one who wanted to join Holy War?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: go and serve your Mother (She was in that needy condition) because Paradise is beside her feet. [Ahmed. Nasaee. Bayhaki]

Q.2: How much right do parents have on children?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Your parents are for you either Paradise or Hell fire. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: What a disobedient child must do if parents pass away before seeking forgiveness?

Hadith: Must pray for them and ask Allah to forgive them. At last Allah also joins the child among righteous servants. [Bayhaki]

Q4: How should a child treat parents even though parents do wrong on him/her?

Hadith: Treat them nice. [Bayhaki]

Q.5: What is the reward if a child looks at parents with kindness?

Hadith: For each look rewards for a Hajj is recorded in deed book. [Bayhaki]

Q. 6: For which sin Allah punishes the person in this world also?

Hadith: For the sin of disobeying parents. [Bayhaki]

Q.7: Has older brother rights on younger brother?

Hadith: Yes, they have. [Bayhaki]

Q.8: How are we supposed to treat other creations of Allah around us?

With kindness. [Mishqat]

Q.9: Cite some Hadith about the Islamic etiquettes of treating others?

Hadith: Some Hadith as follows:

- Allah is not kind to someone who is not kind to mankind. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- A man said: Do you kiss your children? We never do. Then the prophet (Peace be upon him) said: If Allah removes love from your heart, then how shall I resist it? [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Whoever will be burdened with poverty by taking care of daughters and does take care of them, these daughters will be the curtain between them and Hell Fire. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Whoever will look after 2 daughters until they are adults, they will stay in paradise with me. [Muslim]
- Looking after widow and poor is like jihad in the path of Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Whoever looks after the orphan will stay in paradise with me. [Bukhari]
- Believers have sympathy, friendship, and kindness among them like a single body. When a limb is sick then the whole body loses sleep and suffers from fever. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Help your Muslim brother either he is oppressed or an oppressor. Companions asked: O messenger of Allah! How can we help an oppressor? He (Peace be upon him) said: By stopping him from oppressing. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- A Muslim is a brother of another Muslim, so never oppress him nor push him towards destruction. If a Muslim helps another in want – Allah will help him in his wants. If a Muslim removes suffering from another Muslim – Allah will remove suffering from him in the Day of Judgment. If a Muslim keeps secret of another Muslim – Allah will keep his secret in the Day of Judgment. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- A Muslim's life, wealth and honour is forbidden for another Muslim (must not harm). [Muslim]
- No one can be true complete believer until he chooses same thing for his Muslim brother that he chooses for himself. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-15

Q.1: Which 3 manners take people into Paradise?

Hadith: they are:

- A ruler who is Just, generous donor and given ability to do good,
- A person is kind, gentle hearted with close or far Muslims (to all),
- A person with good character and despite poverty avoids begging (hard working-honest). [Muslim]

Q.2: Which 5 manners take people into Hell Fire?

Hadith: They are:

- Weakness in knowledge, for their thick mind they cannot keep them away from sins,
- Breaking trust, for that not even secret thing is safe, they would betray even a little trust,
- Deceiving— he always makes effort to create deception in his family or wealth,
- Stinginess and lying,
- Bad character and indecent talker. [Muslim]

Q.3: Who is not a true believer?

Hadith: From whom his neighbours are not safe. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What's the etiquette of whispering?

Hadith: When you are 3, never two of you whisper, because it may make the 3rd person worried. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is the true deen (Islam)?

Hadith: The sincere manner (Naseehah) is deen. (It means) giving due rights of Allah, His Holy Book, His messenger, Muslim leaders and common Muslims sincerely. [Muslim]

Q. 6: What is the benefit of being kind to others?

Hadith: Be kind on the inhabitants of the Earth then (Allah) in Heaven will be kind on you. [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.7: What is the benefit of respecting older by younger?

Hadith: If a young man respects an elder for older age, Allah will appoint someone in his older age to respect him. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: How important is to respect old Muslims, Holders of Quran, and fair rulers?

Hadith: Respecting them is a sign of respecting Allah. [Abu Dawood. Bayhaki]

Q.9: Which Muslim house is best or worst?

Hadith: The best house is where an orphan is treated well, and the worst house is where an orphan receives mistreatment. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.10: What best gift a father can give to his child?

Hadith: Teaching best etiquettes of Islam. [Tirmidi. Bayhaki]

Q.11: Which widow will be in paradise with prophet (s.a.w)?

Hadith: Widow with black cheek (despite beauty does not marry and work hard looking after orphan kids and exhausted = black cheek). [Abu Dawood]

Q.12: What is the reward for a parent who has only a daughter but never belittles her or never give priority to a boy over her?

Hadith: Allah will grant paradise. [Abu Dawood]

Q.13: What is the reward stopping or not stopping backbiting when one has power to stop it?

Hadith: If does stop it to help a Muslim in his absence, Allah will help him in this life and next life but if doesn't then Allah will catch him in this life and next life. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Lesson-16

Q.1: Write some etiquettes about protecting Muslim's honour?

Some are according to Hadith below:

- Stop a person from dishonoring a Muslim—then Allah will save you from Fire in The Day of Judgment. [Sharhe Sunnah]
- Help a Muslim where someone is dishonouring him—then Allah will help you. [Abu Dawood]
- Remove faults from a Muslim if you see any---because Muslims are mirror for each other. [Tirmidi]
- Save a Muslim from the harm of a Hypocrite—then Allah will send an angel to save you from Fire. [Abu Dawood]

Q.2: What is the etiquette towards our Neighbours?

Some Hadith below:

- (Treat neighbour well) You would know whether you have done good or badly by asking your (good) neighbour (because they watch you closely). [Ibn Maazah]
- The one really loves Allah and His messenger----treats his/her neighbour in the best manner. [Bayhaki]
- (Share food with neighbour) that person is not a full believer if he eats in satiety knowing that his neighbour is hungry. [Bayhaki]
- (Never hurt neighbour with harsh talks) a lady was good for Salah, fasting and charity but gave injury to her neighbour with harsh talk—prophet (Peace be upon him) said about her: She will be in Fire. [Ahmed & Bayhaki]
- (Your neighbour must be safe from you) By Allah! You can't be true Muslim unless your neighbours are safe from you. [Ahmed & Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]
- (Being a loving person) Believer is the centre of love. Nothing good in one who doesn't love others and others don't love him. [Ahmed & Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Q.3: Which case will be presented at first in Allah's court in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Case of two quarrelsome neighbours. [Ahmed]

Q.4: What is the general etiquette in dealing with Allah's creation?

Hadith: All Allah's creation is Allah's family. Whoever treats Allah's family nicely is most beloved to Allah. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Q.5: What is the medicine for hard heart? What can make our heart soft?

Hadith: Caring for orphans and feeding the poor. [Ahmed]

Q.6: What is the best Sadaqah?

Hadith: Giving Sadaqah to that daughter who is returned to you (either as widow or divorced). [Ibn Maazah]

Chapter 18: Love, Relations, Thinking, Character, Anger, Oppression & Jewels of advice

Lesson-1

Q.1: Since when did humans develop liking and disliking one another?

Hadith: Human souls were created all at once and kept in the world of souls. In there some souls liked and disliked one another. Since then, liking and dislike have travelled into the nature of humans in this world. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How does Allah make a person liked or disliked by people in this world?

Hadith: When Allah loves a servant, He calls angel Gabriel: I love this servant, so you also love him/her. That way the announcements descend from Allah to Gabriel to angels to human hearts—and good people in community begin to love the person.

The same way when Allah dislikes a person the announcement travels through Gabriel to angels to human hearts and then people start disliking that person. [Muslim]

Q.3: Which love will gain shade of Allah's throne in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Only if one loved anyone for the sake of Allah (not for any other selfish reasons). [Muslim]

Q.4: What message does an angel give to a visitor who visits another to please only Allah?

Hadith: Allah also loves you the way you love him/her for the pleasure of Allah. [Muslim]

Q.5: Who will end up with whom?

Hadith: Whoever he loves will end up with him/her. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: So, love Allah and His messenger and righteous people to be in paradise.

Q.6: What is the result of good or bad company?

Hadith: Good Company is like a musk seller either he will give you some, or you can buy some or at least you can enjoy the fragrance (you lose nothing only you gain).

But bad company is like a black smith puffing in fire, either fire particles will burn your cloth or at least you will be disgusted with the smell. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What is the good proverb about good or bad company?

Assuh-batu Muta-assarah (Good company brings paradise and bad company brings destruction). [Mishqat]

Q.8: Who will be in high status on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Some people love one another only through Allah (Allah's deen, Quran, His messenger etc.) whereas they have never been relatives nor had any dealings. Their faces will be bright with divine light and will be seated in the throne of light. They won't be worried, afraid when others will be. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: Which branch of Imaan is very strong?

Hadith: Loving one to please Allah and disliking one also to please Allah. [Bayhaki]

Q.10: If a Muslim like another for Allah's sake, what should they do?

Hadith: Inform the other person [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.11: Which person must you give preference to be friends with and to feed?

Hadith: For friendship a true believer and for feeding a God-fearing person. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.12: What is a good etiquette for a friendship?

Hadith: Learn the names of friends' family members and about them. [Tirmidi]

Q.13: Who is the best among Muslims?

Hadith: If looking at that person reminds you about Allah [Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Describe a verse from the Quran about family relationship?

AL Quran 4.1

“And fear Allah, through whom you demand your mutual (rights), and respect the wombs (that bore you).”

Q.2: Describe some Hadith about the etiquettes of relationships?

Some Hadith below:

- It is not halal a Muslim not speaking with another for more than 3 days. The better one is who offers Salam first. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Avoid suspicion about others. Don't look for faults. Don't spy on others. Don't cheat on business dealings. Never hold hatred or envy. Never act like an enemy. Stay together as brothers. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Every Monday and Thursday Allah forgives people except those who hold grudge/enmity against a Muslim brother or sister. [Muslim]
- He is not a liar who tells two fighting parties good about each other for making peace (even though some are false). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- 3 cases (some) lie is allowed:
 - Husband to wife to please her,
 - During war for strategy,
 - Bringing peace between two parties. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]
- Give 3 times Salam to a person not talking to you for 3 or more days. If after 3 times he doesn't return Salam, he will earn sin. And Salam giver will be free from sin from cutting off the relationship. [Abu Dawood]

Q.3: Which act is better than voluntary fasting, Salah and Sadaqah?

Hadith: Bringing peace deal between two fighting parties [Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]

Q.4: What will damage our Deen?

Hadith: The hatred and enmity between Muslims. [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: Why is Hasad (envy) so dangerous?

Hadith: It eats good deeds as fire burns firewood. [Abu Dawood]

Q.6: What is the reward if a Muslim looks for fault in another Muslim?

Hadith: Allah will look for faults in him, and Allah will humiliate him. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: What is the worst form of Riba (eating usury)?

Hadith: To attack on the honour of another Muslim. [Abu Dawood. Bayhaki]

Q.8: What sort of punishment for those who back bite and dishonour others?

Hadith: They will have copper nails and with them they will scratch meat out from their faces and chests. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: What is one of the best Ibaadah?

Hadith: Hoping best from Allah (Allah's mercy). [Ahmed. Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Why was the prophet (peace be upon him) angry with his wife Hazrat Zainab (may Allah be pleased with her)?

Hadith: Because she made a rude comment about Hon Safia (May Allah be pleased with her). [Abu Dawood]

Note: Muslim should not make any discriminatory comment about another Muslim, that was the lesson.

Q.11: How bad can poverty and jealousy be?

Hadith: Poverty has potential to take people to Kufr (faithlessness) and jealousy/envy can take people (to feel they can) to overcome their Qadr. [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What Islam teaches about manner of actions?

Islam teaches

- Thinking before doing anything,
- Taking a careful approach,
- Careful to say or do anything wrong,
- Being careful about enemies,
- Not to be in the wrong place at the wrong time with wrong people
- Not being impulsive etc. [Mishqat]

Q.2: How careful should a true believer be?

Hadith: a believer cannot be bitten twice from the same hole. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Believers learn from mistakes and do not repeat the same mistake twice. Satan or bad people may deceive them once, but they rectify themselves from it and never become victims for the same deception.

Q.3: Which 2 qualities in a companion of prophet (s.a.w) Allah did like?

Hadith: Patience and depth (of thinking-wisdom). [Muslim]

Q.4: What did prophet (s.a.w) advise Anas (May Allah be pleased with him)?

Hadith: Think before doing anything. If you think the result of your action will be good, then do it but if you think the result will be bad then avoid doing it. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.5: Which deeds must we not hurry, and which deeds must we hurry?

Hadith: Anything we do for this world we should not hurry because we should think about pros and cons before doing it. But the deeds for next life (Akhirah) we must hurry up (because we don't know whether we shall be alive). [Abu Dawood]

Q.6: Where in Quran Allah advises believers to hurry in the work of next life?

Sura 3, verse 133 Allah says:

“Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord, and for a Paradise whose width is that of the heavens and of the earth, prepared for the righteous and those firm in their faith.”

Q.7: What nature is part of Prophet's nature?

Hadith: Best character, best manner and taking the path of moderation. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What responsibility does one have if others seek his/her advice?

Hadith: It becomes an amaanah (trust) on him/her to offer best advice. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Which 3 things from a meeting should one not keep secret but should reveal?

Hadith: Decisions in any meeting generally is a trust, each member should keep it secret except three decisions (and should inform the person/s related to it). They are:

- Secret plan to kill someone wrongly,
- Secret discussion for adultery,
- Secret plan to grab someone's wealth illegally. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: What is the best knowledge, piety and status according to holy prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith:

- **Best knowledge:** Thinking about the result of action (before doing),
- **Best piety:** Avoiding (wrong thinking and sinful actions),
- **Best status for honour:** Best character (respect is earned through best character). [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Q.10: What 3 things are very important for good sustenance, wisdom and knowledge?

Hadith: 3 things are as follows:

- Half of the best sustenance is to follow moderation in spending,
- Half of the wisdom is to love people,
- Half of the knowledge is to ask questions in the best manner. [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Lesson-4

Q.1: What is Rifq?

It is gentleness and tolerance. Treating friends and others with gentle manner is Rifq.

Q.2: What is Haiyaa?

It is shyness. Avoiding some action to be saved from embarrassment is called Haiyaa.

Q.3: What is Husnul khuluqe?

It means best character. It is the expression of all the best qualities in a person.

Q.4: Why does Allah love gentleness?

Hadith: (because) Allah is the gentlest so He loves gentleness. [Muslim]

Q.5: Who loses all the goodness?

Hadith: Who has not gentleness (softness with tender heart). [Muslim]

Q.6: Why is shyness (about sinful action) so important?

Hadith: (because) shyness is half of Islamic Faith. [Muttafaqun A'laih], Shyness only brings virtue and goodness. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What is the bad shamelessness that all prophets taught?

Hadith: (That) people can do anything (sinful) when they become Shameless. [Bukhari]

Q.8: What is virtue and what is sin?

Hadith: Virtue: Is best manner and **Sin** is that action you don't like to be exposed in the society out of your shyness. [Muslim]

Q.9: Which Muslim is most beloved to Prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: The one who has best character. [Bukhari]

Q.10: Who is a best Muslim?

Hadith: The one with best moral character. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Why are shyness and shamelessness not same?

Hadith: Shyness is part of Imaan and the place for Imaan is paradise. On the other hand, shamelessness is part of bad moral character, and the place of bad moral character is Hell Fire. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.12: Which natured people cannot enter Paradise?

Hadith: Rude and cruel natured people cannot enter paradise. [Abu Dawood]

Q.13: Which deed will be heavy in the balance for the believers in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: The best moral character of believers. [Tirmidi]

Q.14: What should we do in case we do something wrong?

Hadith: Fear Allah and do something good (deed). It will remove the bad deed. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Daremy]

Q.15: What is difference between believer and sinner?

Hadith: Believers are simple, gentle (polite) but sinners are cunning and mean characteristics. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.16: Which Muslim is better than which Muslims?

Hadith: A Muslim who mix with others (such as serving community) and remains patience in troubles is better than one who does not (serve at all). [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.17: For what mission prophet (peace be upon him) was sent?

Hadith: for the completion of best moral character. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.18: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) advise angry Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him)?

Hadith: If a believer doesn't protest to please Allah despite being abused, Allah helps him and increases his/her honour. [Ahmed]

Lesson-5

Q.1: What should we do about our anger?

We should control it. Paradise is prepared for those: (Quran 3.133-134)

“Those who are righteous, spend freely (in the cause of Allah) in the plenty or there is little, and who control anger and pardon men.”

Q.2: What did prophet (s.a.w) advise a man?

Hadith: Don't be angry. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Who is the real hero?

Hadith: The real hero is not the one who can defeat his opponent, but the real hero is the one who can control himself while he is angry. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What kind of people will be in Hell Fire?

Hadith: They are:

- Argumentative with useless talks,
- Bad tempered (angry personality),
- Arrogant. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Who can't enter Paradise?

Hadith: The person has in his/her heart arrogance even in the size of mustard seed. [Muslim]

Q.6: What is the definition of arrogance?

Hadith: Rejecting truth with pride and looking down on others is arrogance. [Muslim]

Q.7: Which 3 types of people Allah will not show mercy in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: they are:

- Old yet adulterer,
- Liar ruler,
- Arrogant beggar. [Muslim]

Q.8: What is the result of pride and arrogance?

Hadith: It eventually brings Allah's punishment (Azaab). [Tirmidi]

Q.9: How will Allah humiliate arrogant ones in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Allah will make them into ant-sized human and will gather them and fire will be all around them. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: Describe some tips from Hadith to control anger?

Hadith: some tips are:

- Make odu when angry (to cool down). [Abu Dawood]
- When angry if standing then sit down, or if sitting lie down. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.11: Which best thing Allah's servants can do that is best in the sight of Allah?

Hadith: Swallowing the anger for the pleasure of Allah. [Ahmed]

Q.12: How should we treat others during our anger?

We should treat them as best as possible. Allah says in the Holy Quran 41.34

“Give up evil with what is better. Then verily. He between he and you, were hatred, will become like your friend and close companion.”

Q.13: Which 3 things bring freedom, and which 3 things brings destructions?

Hadith: 3 things bring freedom are: (a) Fear Allah in open or in secret, (b) Telling truth in happy or sad both condition (c) following moderation in both richness and poverty.

3 things that bring destruction are: (a) Following selfish desires, (b) becoming servant of greed, (c) falling in self-pride which is worst of all. [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is Julm?

It means actions opposite to fairness and justice (Oppressing, harming people). [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is the result in the Day of Judgment for oppression?

Hadith: It will cause a lot of darkness on the Day of Judgment (Like: Dark on bridge, dark in Hell Fire etc.). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Does Allah punish oppressors for their oppression?

Hadith: (yes) Allah gives the oppressors respite for the time being, at last when Allah catches them, He does not let them free without punishment. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What advice prophet (s.a.w) gave his companions while passing Al-Hizr Area?

Hadith: Cross the area crying and quickly in case the punishment they received fall on you. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What happened in Al-Hizr area?

In that area Samood nation used to live. They denied and planned to kill prophet Saleh (a.s) who came to them as Messenger of Allah. They were very defiant, did not believe in Allah, and were stubborn in sin then Allah destroyed the whole Township with severe punishment. [Mishqat]

Q.6: What should a Muslim do in case he/she oppressed another Muslim?

Hadith: Must seek forgiveness soon before the Day of Judgment when victim will take good deeds as compensation. If there are no good deeds left, then victims' sins will be placed on the oppressor's shoulder. [Bukhari]

Q.7: Who will be poor (bankrupt) on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Some Muslims will be accused of killing, beating, blaming wrongly, abusing, and grabbing wealth unfairly and so on. Then victims will come to claim compensation and it will be given from him/her good deeds. If good deeds are not left, then victims' sins will be placed on them. Finally, they will be thrown into Hell Fire. These Muslims will be really poor/Bankrupt in the Day of Judgment. [Muslim]

Q.8: What is selfish behaviour?

Hadith: Treating others nicely if they treat nicely and treating others badly when they treat badly. Unselfish behaviour is, even when others treat you badly you will still treat them nicely. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Who should we seek pleasure from, people or Allah?

Hadith: If a leader seeks Allah's pleasure despite person's dis-satisfaction, Allah is enough for that leader. [Tirmidi] **Note:** We should follow truth not corruption.

Q.10: What is the greatest Julm (unfair things) of all?

Hadith: Giving partners to Allah. It is unfair, it is a false accusation against. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Which Muslim will be worst in dignity in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: The one has destroyed next life for the greed of this life. [Ibn Maazah]. **Note:** Often for money Muslim must not support wrongdoing and oppression.

Q.12: How bad is oppressing or supporting oppression knowingly (according to Hadith)?

- Supporting oppression takes one out of Islam,
- Allah doesn't forgive an oppressor unless the victim forgives or takes compensations,
- Save yourself from the bad Dua of victims, Allah listens to their Dua. [Bayhaki]

Lesson-7

Q.1: Why do we need to advise one another to do good and to stop evil?

Some reasons are:

- Because this is what Allah commands us to do,
- Without it evil will spread in this earth and everyone will be loser,
- So, we can help one another to go to Paradise etc.

Q.2: What is etiquette if we encounter something wrong?

Hadith: If anyone of you see wrong things happening:

- Should stop it by hand or if you can't do that then,
- Protest it by mouth, or if that also you can't then,
- Don't support it in your heart. And that is the lowest level of Imaan. [Muslim]

Q.3: What example Prophet (Peace be upon him) gives about the need for stopping wrong things?

Hadith: A man took an axe to make a hole at the bottom of a ship to get water from the sea. If the other passengers do not hold his hands, then the man won't be saved from drowning, and other passengers also won't be saved from drowning. [Bukhari]

Q.4: Why must we practice what we advise others?

Hadith: A man in the Hell Fire will have guts out and he will be circling around his guts in the Hell Fire. When other companions of Fire ask him why he is being punished like that he will say: I used to give you good advice, but I never practiced, and I used to forbid you from bad deed that I used to do. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Why prophet (s.a.w) advised about enjoining for good and forbidding from bad?

Hadith: If you don't; soon Allah will punish you, then you will pray to Allah (to save you) but your Dua will not be accepted. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: For what trait Allah punishes people before they die.

Hadith: If anyone engaged in sin in a society, and people in that society don't change it despite they have capacity---then Allah punishes them before their death. [Abu Dawood & Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: What advice prophet (s.a.w) gave about anger?

Hadith: Best person among you is who gets angry late (Takes time to get angry due to self-control) and cools down from anger quickly. And the worst person is who gets angry quickly and cools down late. Anger is like a burning fire in people's hearts. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What should we not be afraid of?

Hadith: None of you should be afraid of people in telling truth. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Until when Allah delays punishment?

Hadith: Until people exceed all the excuses (Allah grants chances for correction). [Abu Dawood]

Q.10: Why do good people end up with bad people?

Hadith: When good people know the wrong doers, yet they keep good relations with the wrong doers. It happened to some of the ulema of children of Israel. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.11: Whose lips will be cut with fire scissors in the Hell Fire?

Hadith: Muslim speakers who advise but do not practice. [Shorhe Sunnah. Bayhaki]

Q.12: Why Allah asked angels to destroy city with a pious man in it?

Hadith: Sinful actions in front of him did not make him sad (he did not dislike sins and did not try to stop it either). [Bayhaki]

Lesson-8

Q.1: Which 2 things are deceiving people?

Hadith: Health and Leisure. [Bukhari]

Q.2: What is this life in compared to the next life?

Hadith: Like a drop of water from the ocean. [Muslim]

Q.3: How unimportant is this world to the sight of Allah?

Hadith: (as valueless to us as) A dead lamb. [Muslim]

Q.4: How is this world for the believer and non-believer?

Hadith: This world is a prison for the believers and this world is like paradise for the non-believers. [Muslim]

Q.5: How does Allah rewards believers and non-believers for their good work?

Hadith: For believers, rewards are in this life and in next life. But for non-believers, rewards are only in this world. [Muslim] **Note:** Non-believers do not believe in next life anyway.

Q.6: What surrounds Hell and what surrounds Paradise?

Hadith: Hell is surrounded by bad desires and wants (bad desires lead to Hell) and Paradise is surrounded by trials and tribulations (controlling bad desires leads to Paradise). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Who is at a loss?

Hadith: The servants of money and the servants of glamourous dresses (Obsessive). [Bukhari]

Q.8: How wealth is helpful yet not helpful for us?

Hadith: It is helpful if it is earned lawfully. But unlawful wealth will be witnessed against the earner on the Day of Judgment. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What will ruin Muslims?

Hadith: The competition in earning wealth (They will be too obsessive leaving their duties for next life). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: How much sustenance prophet (s.a.w) prayed for his family?

Hadith: as much needed to survive (not too less not for extravagance). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Which Muslim is successful?

Hadith: He who is given sustenance enough to survive and he is pleased with it [Muslim]

Q.12: What is actual wealth that belongs to people?

Hadith: Actual wealth is

- Whatever has eaten,
- Whatever has worn and
- Whatever saved for the next life by giving charity. Apart from that no wealth will benefit him/her because he/she must leave that for the heirs (anyway). [Muslim]

Q.13: What 3 things goes with a dead body but 1 stay and 2 comes back?

Hadith: 3 goes: (a) relatives, (b) some wealth {Casket for example}, (c) deeds. Relatives and some wealth come back only deeds stay with the dead person. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.14: Which wealth is really yours and which wealth is for your heirs?

Hadith: Your wealth is that you send in advance (by Sadaqah) and your heir's wealth is what you leave behind for them. [Bukhari]

Q.15: Who is truly rich?

Hadith: Rich does not mean having some wealth, but the actual rich is the one who has rich heart. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: they do not beg, content with whatever they have.

Lesson-9

Q.1: What is the worst if we do not offer our heart fully in the worship of Allah?

Hadith: Allah says: O children of Adam! Completely empty your hearts (from other things except ME) for MY worship. If you do it, I shall fill up your hearts with “free from wants” and I shall close for you the doors of poverty.

But if you don't do that then I shall fill up your hands with busy life and I shall not remove your poverty (wants). [Ahmed. Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: Which one is best: doing voluntary good deeds or refraining from sins?

Hadith: Refraining from sins is better. [Tirmidi] **Note:** Not doing extra voluntary good doesn't bring punishment but committing sins earn punishment. That's why refraining from sins means free from punishment.

Q.3: Why does Allah feed good and bad people in this world?

Hadith: Because to Allah the value of this world is not even as valuable of the wing of a fly. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.4: Why should we give priority in next life over this life?

Hadith: Because this life will soon end but next life is never ending. [Ahmed. Bayhaki]

Q.5: How much damage “Greed for wealth and fame” can do to Deen?

Hadith: More than two hungry tigers do in a herd of sheep-goats. [Tirmidi, Daremy]

Q.6: In which spending by believers is there no rewards?

Hadith: For believers any spending for livelihood has rewards but not in the spending of extravagant houses. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.7: Which kind of House is danger for the owner in terms of next life?

Hadith: Any extravagant building or houses is danger for the owner, but basic necessary house is ok. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What did the relationship prophet (Peace be upon him) have with this life?

Hadith: For example, like that rider who takes little rest under a tree and then he leaves the tree behind. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: Which believer is very fortunate?

Hadith: Who (a) Prays Salah properly (b) not famous among people, (c) Is given sustenance as necessary and is pleased with that (d) and one day dies. For that person less people cry and leave little inheritance. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Note: That person will have less to answer for.

Q.10: Why did the prophet (peace be upon him) choose to be living like poor?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: One day my Lord informed me about turning Batha valley in Makkah gold for me. I said: O my Lord! I don't want that rather I want to eat one day in satiety and next day hungry. So, hunger will keep me humble, and food will make me thankful. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.11: What is the best method of eating and drinking?

Hadith: 1/3 of stomach with food, 1/3 of stomach with water and 1/3 of stomach empty for breathing. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.12: What is Fitna (trial) for the follower of Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Wealth. [Tirmidi]

Q.13: Which question on the Day of Judgment will be regarding Allah's blessings?

Hadith: Did I not give you good health, did I not satisfy you with cold water? [Tirmidi]

Lesson-10

Q.1: What makes a Muslim honourable in the sight of Allah?

Hadith: With Taqwa. [Ahmed]

Note: Righteousness from fear of Allah's punishment.

Q.2: Who is most honourable in the sight of Allah according to Holy Quran?

Chapter 49 "Surely the most honourable among you in the sight of Allah is the one who Has Taqwa".

Q.3: What if a sinner is still given good prosperity in the world by Allah?

Hadith: It is a sign that Allah is giving (Istidraaj) respite to catch later. [Ahmed]

Q.4: What is the difference in results between earnings: with good or bad intention?

Hadith: If someone earn in lawful way (Halal) with intention to (a) be saved from begging, (b) provide for the family and (c) to treat neighbours nicely---will meet Allah in the Day of Judgment with face that will be bright light full Moon. But if someone earns Halal income with intention to (a) be proud-arrogant, (b) to show off wealth —will meet Allah very angry with him. [Bayhaki]

Q.5: For which rich person is good news or bad news?

Hadith: The one who uses the wealth to earn goodness (Paradise) is good news for him and bad news for the one who uses his wealth to earn bad (Hell Fire). [Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: Which wealth is not blessed by Allah?

Hadith: Wealth that is used in soil and water (Unnecessary building). [Bayhaki]

Q.7: Which 2 things prophet (s.a.w) feared most about his followers?

Hadith: (1) Cravings for desires—which resist people from justice and fairness and (2) Craving to live long—because it makes people to forget about next life. [Bayhaki]

Q.8: What angels and inheritance say after someone's death?

Hadith: Angels say: What has this person sent for next life? And the Inheritance says: What has he left for us? [Bayhaki]

Q.9: Who is the best human?

Hadith: One with (a) Stainless heart and (b) truthful tongue (Sudooqil Lisaan). [Bayhaki]

Q.10: What is stainless heart (Makhoomil Qalb)?

Hadith: Pure heart without sins, without doing oppression, and free from envy-hatred. [Ibn Maazah, Bayhaki]

Q.11: Which 4 qualities one must have?

Hadith: (a) Keeping trust (amaanah) (b) telling the truth (c) be best characteristics and (d) careful in eating and drinking. [Ahmed, Bayhaki]

Q.12: What made Hazrat Lukman Hakeem earn respect and honourable?

Hadith: (a) telling truth (b) discharging trust properly (c) avoiding unnecessary talk and actions. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: For what thing Allah will catch or release people on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: For Islamic Faith. [Ahmed]

Q.14: What thoughts help with sincerity in Salah?

Hadith: Think that this Salah might be the last Salah in your life. [Ahmed]

Q.15: What are the symptoms of guidance entering a heart?

Hadith: Less attracted to this life, more attracted to next life and ready for death. [Bayhaki]

Q.16: What 2 things must we remember to do?

Hadith: Not obsessed with this life and talk less (unnecessary). [Bayhaki]

Lesson-11

Q.1: Does Islam look down upon poor?

Not at all. Poor is not a sin or a crime. Allah tests people with wealth and poverty. Allah loves those most with piety even though they are poor. Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) chose to be poor yet is most beloved by Allah and many people. Islam teaches to respect all.

Q.2: Describe some Hadith about the virtue of poor?

Some Hadith below:

- Some people are poor, yet Allah fulfills their prayer instantly. [Muslim]
- Allah grants help against enemies and provides sustenance for the sake of the supplication from the weak and poor among you. [Bukhari]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) saw in night journey that most people entering paradise were poor and needy. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Poor migrant Muslims (Makkah to Media) will enter Paradise 40 years before the rich one. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) lived as poor, never had oat bread two days in a row with his family. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How was the bed (to lie on) of Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Hon Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) saw one day that prophet (s.a.w) was lying on a bed made of date leaves without any bed sheet which left mark on his back. His pillow was: skin cover filled up with date tree fiber. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Who was Ahle Suffa?

Poor migrant Muslims used to live in the yard of prophet's mosque. They had no home, and they used to live on the help received from other Muslims.

Q.4: What should we do if we see someone richer or healthier than us?

Hadith: Then look at one worse than you. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How early poor Muslims will enter paradise than rich Muslims?

Hadith: 500 years earlier which will be half of the Day of Judgment. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: What will happen to rich and righteous Muslims then?

Poor Muslims will face less accounts so will enter Paradise sooner. But rich righteous with charity will enter later yet will have higher status due to their charity and good use of wealth. [Mishqat]

Q.7: What advice prophet (Peace be upon him) gave to Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) about the poor and needy?

Hadith: (a) Never drive a poor person away from your door, give even a little (b) Love the poor and give them place near you. In return Allah will keep you near on the Day of Judgment. [Tirmidi. Bayhaki]

Q.8: Where should we look for prophet (Peace be upon him)? His satisfaction?

Hadith: Among your weak ones. (By serving the weak ones). [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: What is this world for true believers?

Hadith: Like a prison. [Shorhe Sunnah]

Q.10: Which 2 things people dislike?

Hadith: (1) **Dislike death** - whereas for true believer's death is better than Fitna (2) **Dislike less wealth** - whereas less wealth means easy accounting in the Day of Judgment. [Ahmed]

Q.11: Who should we look at regarding our Islamic knowledge?

Hadith: Always look at one who knows more than you (to be encouraged). [Tirmidi]

Lesson-12

Q. 1: What were the 7 advices the Prophet (Peace be upon him) gave to Abu Jar (May Allah be pleased with him)?

Hadith: 7 were:

- To love the poor and needy and to be close to them,
- Looking at those who are lower than us in wealth,
- To treat nicely with relatives and not to cut off ties,
- Not to ask anyone for anything (begging),
- To tell the truth even if it is bitter,
- Not to fear criticism from envious one regarding the Deen,
- To say often “La haula walaa Quwwata illa billah” because these words are from the treasure under Allah’s throne. [Ahmed]

Q.2: Which 3 things the Prophet (Peace be upon him) was most caring to?

Hadith: 3 things were:

- Nice scents,
- Women (He was very gentle to, never rude, hard or cruel),
- Salah (prayer was coolness of his eyes). [Ahmed. Nasae. Ibn Jowjee]

Q.3: Why did prophet (Peace be upon him) advise not to be extravagant?

Hadith: because the true servants of Allah do not maintain an extravagant life. [Ahmed]

Q.4: Which poor believer does Allah love?

Hadith: That poor believer who carries family burden, avoids unlawful earnings. [Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-13

Q.1: What can we wish for and what should we not wish for?

Islam teaches moderation and precaution. It doesn't teach people to give up all the good wishes. It only teaches us to give up wishes that are bad for us.

Allah knows best what is best for us and what is worst for us. For example: Wishing to do lots of charity is best for us according to Allah's knowledge even though in our eyes we see money is going away from us. On the other hand, wishing to be stingy and greedy is worst for us according to Allah's knowledge even though it suits in the glamour and competitive world.

Q.2: How many desires do people have?

Hadith: More than they can get in their life. [Bukhari] People are busy with hope, wants and desires then suddenly death comes and snatches all their desires away. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Which 2 things become younger when people become older?

Hadith: Fascination for wealth and desire to live long. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Whom Allah did not leave room for excuses (for worshipping Allah)?

Hadith: To the one Allah gave death after 60 years (As example: if one cannot find time to worship Allah with 60 years of life then what excuse he has?). [Bukhari]

Q.5: How much human want to get in this life?

Hadith: If they are given 2 valleys of wealth, they will want the 3rd one. Nothing can fill up their tummy except soil (In grave). And whoever repents to Allah (not possessed with wealth but moderate) Allah accepts it (Allah protects them from greed). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How should we control our unlimited wants, desires?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) said: Live in this life as a traveler-passenger and in every moment think of yourself as an inhabitant of grave. [Bukhari]

Q.7: From what harmful things Prophet (Peace be upon him) warned his followers from?

Hadith: From misery and greedy desires. [Bayhaki]

Q.8: What is "Juhd" in Islam?

Hadith: The true "Juhd" is to keep less fascination and cravings about this world. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.9: Which desire for wealth and longer life is allowed for Muslims?

- **Allowed:** If the intention is to spend in righteous actions and to live for doing more good deeds.
- **Not allowed:** If the intention for wealth is to be extravagance—obsessed with enjoyment then not allowed.

Q.10: Which wealthy person Allah loves?

Hadith: Wealthy God fearing and secret donors. [Muslim]

Q.11: Who is best among people?

Hadith: The one lives long, and his/her deeds are good. The worst one who lives long, and deeds are bad. [Ahmed. Tirmidi, Daramy]

Q.12: Brief points from a Hadith?

Hadith: (a) Wealth never reduces from charity (b) Allah increase honour for a victim who remains patient (c) Allah opens door of begging for a person who opens door of begging. [Tirmidi]

Q.13: Which two people receive the same reward?

Hadith: (a) A wise wealthy person who spends wisely from the fear of Allah and (b) A wise poor person who intends that if Allah gave him/her wealth would spend like the rich one. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-14

Q.1: What is Tawaqqool?

When Allah's servants for their actions they put their trust on Allah for the result is called Tawaqqool. It is an action of mind. It gives strength in mind and reduces worries.

Q.2: Which type of Muslims will enter paradise without any accounts?

Hadith: They rely on Allah and don't depend on sorcery/black magic, and do not believe in good/bad signs (Superstition). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Which prophet will have the biggest number of followers in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: For whom richness and poorness both are best and why?

Hadith: For true believers. Because when they are rich, they thank Allah which is rewarding. And when they are poor, they remain patient (Sabor) which is also rewarding. (So, either way they earn the best reward). [Muslim]

Q.5: Does weak and strong Muslims hold same status in the sight of Allah?

Hadith: No. Allah loves the stronger believers more than the weaker. Even though both are good, one is better than another. [Muslim]

Q.6: Why should not we say "If I did that" when something bad happen to us?

Hadith: "If" opens the works for Satan. Say, "Whatever Allah wished happened and whatever is best for us Allah makes that happen." [Muslim]

Q.7: Does Tawaqqool mean relying on Allah without making any effort?

Not at all. Allah gave us ability to work, to make effort and then for best result relying on Allah is Tawaqqool.

Q.8: Why should we avoid unfair means of earning money?

Hadith: No one will die until he/she enjoyed whatever Allah has fixed for him/her. (So unfair means earning sins, suffering only but do not bring extra to enjoy). [Bayhaki]

Q.9: Why should we beg to Allah only and not to anyone else?

Hadith: Be sure! If whole creation tries to benefit you, they can't bring more than what exactly Allah has allocated for you. Similarly, whole creation cannot harm you from what Allah has allocated for you. So, when you seek help, seek help from Allah only. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.10: How prophet (Peace be upon him) responded to a Bedouin who attempted to kill him?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) was sleeping under a tree. A Bedouin came and held a sword above him and said, "Who is going to save you from me?" In answer prophet (Peace be upon him) said calmly, "Allah, Allah, Allah will save me." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: True tawaqqool on Allah made Bedouin defeated [Riadus saliheen–Imam Nababi]

Q.11: Which verse in the Quran would be enough if people practiced on it?

Hadith: Quran 65: 2-3 Allah says:

"And for those who fear Allah (Fear Allah's punishment and avoid sins), Allah always prepare a way out. And He will provide for him (Sustenance, ways) he could never imagine."

Q.12: How does Allah look after a servant if he obeys Him?

Hadith: Allah says, if My servants obey Me, then I will make rain during night and make sunny during day and will not make them listen to thunder. [Ahmed]

Q.13: How much Sobor (Patience) Allah's messenger had? Give an example?

Hadith: A prophet was beaten by his people, yet he prayed, "O Allah! Forgive my people because they are ignorant" (Beaten yet patiently praying for them). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-15

Q.1: What is Ria?

Ria means any actions with the intention of showing others, not to please Allah.

Q.2: What is Sum'a?

Sum'a' means any actions to make others hear, not to please Allah.

Q.3: Cite some Hadith about the bad results for Ria and Suma'?

Some Hadith as follows:

- Allah looks at your heart (is there Ria or Suma') and action, not at your wealth or face. [Muslim]
- Allah says, I reject both the doer and who it is done for - if a person shares worshipping me with others. (Ria and Suma' will be rejected). [Muslim]
- Whoever does good things to be seen (Ria) by others, Allah will open his faults to people. (no rewards). [Muslim]
- In the Day of Judgment there will be an announcement, "Whoever has done deeds to share with others other than Allah, find your rewards from others (so no rewards for Ria and Suma' from Allah). [Ahmed]
- Whoever makes others listen (Suma') about his good deeds, Allah will humiliate him on the Day of Judgment. [Bukhari]

Q.4: Which thing in humans becomes corrupt first?

Hadith: The stomach. So, let one eat Halal and stay firm in halal earnings. [Bukhari]

Q.5: Is Ria also a Shirk (Giving partner to Allah)?

Hadith: Yes, even if it is a little in someone's heart. [Ibn Maazah. Bayhaki]

Q.6: What prophet (peace be upon him) feared about his followers?

Hadith: For hidden Shirk (Ria) and secret desires (for secret selfish desires breaking Islamic deeds or principles). [Ahmed. Bayhaki]

Q.7: Cite some Hadith about the importance of crying with the fear of Allah?

Some Hadith as follows:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) said: If you knew what I know (about punishment for sinners) then you would have cried more and laughed less. [Bukhari]
- If a believing servant shed tears from the fear of Allah, and that tears drop is as small like a fly head and then it rolls down in cheeks, Allah forbids Hell Fire for that servant. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.8: Why was a lady punished in the Hell Fire?

Hadith: She put her cat in a cage, not allowing the cat to find food, nor she fed the cat and as a result the cat died. The lady was punished for that crime. [Muslim]

Q.9: When Allah punishes a nation for crime, what happens to the good people?

Hadith: All good and bad people vanish but in the Day of Judgment they are resurrected according to their own deeds (Good people will be given safety). [Muatta]

Q.10: In which condition will people be resurrected?

Hadith: On the condition one died (With faith or no faith, on good deed or sin). [Muslim]

Q.11: Which 2 people are careless?

Hadith: (a) about terrible Hell Fire and (b) Pleasant Paradise. [Tirmidi]

Q.12: Which people are advanced in good deeds?

Hadith: Those who perform Salah, observe fast, give charity yet fear whether it is accepted or not. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-16

Q.1: What makes people not to be so happy and laugh a lot?

Hadith: If people remember the taste-destroying death, then they would have laughed less. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: What does the grave say daily?

Hadith: I am a house far away from family and relatives. I am a lonely house. I am a house of soil and insects. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: How the grave welcomes a believer in death; we should know to be thankful to Allah?

Hadith: Be your arriving in me blessed! You have come to your near one. You were most beloved to me among those moving on the earth. Today I am made controller over you. Soon you will see how best I treat you. Then the grave will be as wide as far as he can see, and a door will be open towards Paradise. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: How will grave welcome a rejecter of Allah; a reason we should cry to be saved from?

Hadith: The grave says, "Your coming into me is not welcomed! You did not come to your near one. You were most hated by me among those walking over the earth. Today I am made to be your boss. Soon you will realize how the worst treatment I offer you". Then grave will press him from both sides so hard that one side ribs will penetrate another side. 70 poisonous snakes will be placed for biting him. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: What is the grave in brief?

Hadith: Either a garden from gardens of paradise or a hole from the holes of Hell. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: Why should we not underestimate small sins?

Hadith: Because Allah appointed angels to keep an eye on small sins. [Ibn Maazah. Daremy. Bayhaki]

Q.7: What 9 advices Allah gave for Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Allah gave me advices so that:

- I fear Allah in open or secret,
- I talk fair during anger or in pleasant condition,
- I follow moderation during poverty or richness,
- I keep relations with one who cuts it,
- I give the one who deprives me,
- I forgive one (despite my capacity to take revenge) who does unfair on me,
- I merge into remembrance of Allah in quietness,
- My talk becomes the Zikr of Allah,
- My look/sight becomes full of advice, and I advise for good. [Rajeen]

Lesson-17

Q.1: How difficult is it to find people who give thanks to Allah?

Hadith: As from 100 camel it is difficult to find a good one for ride, similarly it is difficult to find a good one (thankful person to Allah). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How will Muslim's character slide away one day?

Hadith: They will follow the mistakes (characters) of previous nations inch by inch, even they will follow them if they enter snake holes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Will plenty wealth and extravagance make Muslims more pious and thankful to Allah?

Hadith: Not really. Prophet (s.a.w) and his companions were not so well off, but their faith and devotion were unshakable. [Tirmidi]

Note: Gradually richness will make people too busy to remember Allah.

Q.4: How Islam haters will be influential on Muslims one day?

Hadith: Even though Muslims will be in large numbers, but their condition will be like floating rubbish. Allah will remove fear about you from your enemies and will increase in your hearts "Wahn". Wahn is "Too much love for this life and aversion to death." [Abu Dawood]

Q.5: For which moral sickness what punishment Allah sends; according to Ibn Abbas (may Allah be pleased with them)?

Hadith: A nation with specific moral sickness suffers from specific punishment. E.g.:

- **For breaching trust** - Allah pours in their hearts fear of their enemies,
- **For massive adultery** - death rate increases,
- **For cheating in measure** - their sustenance is taken away,
- **For injustices** - increases massive killing,
- **For breaking promises** - an enemy is imposed over them. [Malik]

Q.6: Why do people disobey Allah?

Hadith: Allah created mankind on truth, but Satan misguides them advising Halal as Haram and joining partner with Allah as attractive. [Muslim]

Q.7: How did the prophet (peace be upon him) warn his near relatives?

Hadith: "I am warning you about a terrible punishment". Abu Lahab got angry and said: You be destroyed o Muhammad! [Muttafaqun A'laih], "Save yourselves from Allah's punishment! Save yourselves from the Fire! (Etc.) [Muslim]

Q.8: What kind of punishment followers of Muhammad (peace be upon him) will face in this life?

Hadith: Fitna, earthquake and loss of lives. This ummah is under Allah's mercy and they won't be punished (permanently) in the next life. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: Which haram thing Muslim will change at first?

Hadith: About alcohol. They will make it halal in different names or brands. [Daremy]

Q.10: What prediction prophet (s.a.w) made about future ruling of Muslims?

Hadith: they are:

- Age of Prophetic ruling by Muhammad (peace be upon him), the perfect ruling according to Islam,
- Then age of Khilafah system for some time, also perfect ruling,
- Then age of Imperialism—for a period,
- Then age of Monarchy---for a period,
- Then the age of Khilafah again according to prophetic ruling. [Ahmed. Bayhaki]

Chapter 19: Qiamah, Day of Judgment

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is Fitnah?

It means danger, destruction or test. Here it is used about "Trial or test about Religious duties". Allah will test every believer to see whether they follow the duties as believers or not. In the Quran 29.1 Allah says: "Do people think that they will say "We believe" and they will not be tested?"

Q.2: What do other Fitnah (trial and tribulation) believers face in this life?

They can be of many types. Such as, in personal life, in family life, in social life, in community, by tyrant ruler, by being oppressed, by facing too much immorality, by natural disasters etc. Allah tests believers by hunger, fear, loss of lives or earnings etc. But Allah loves those who are patient and perseverant.

Q.3: How is a heart with Fitnah and without Fitnah?

Hadith: The heart that receives Fitnah (Sin) becomes black, it loses the ability to differentiate good and bad and it only follows bad desires.

On the other hand, a heart without Fitnah is like white stone (clean from sin) and no fitnah can harm it. **[Muslim]** **Note:** For a clean heart we should always repent to Allah.

Q.4: If you are not sure about who is right or who is wrong in Fitna (fight) what to do?

Hadith: Stay away as possible as you can. **[Muslim]**

Q.5: What are some signs of Fitnah?

Hadith: Time will be shortened (No blessing will be in time), Ilm (Islamic knowledge) will be taken away, fighting and disputes will increase, stinginess will be apparent and killing will be too much. **[Muttafaqun A'laih]**

Q.6: How much killing will be near the end of this world?

Hadith: So much so that killer won't know why he killed and the killed won't know why he was killed, and both will enter Hell Fire. **[Muslim]**

Q.7: What other ways will people create Fitna?

By innovating new things in Islam, dividing Muslims into groups, creating hatred - enmity among Muslims, leaders to misguide Muslims, creating fights among Muslims, helping unjust rulers to oppress others and so on. We should always stick to the pure teaching and Sahih Hadith to be saved from Fitna (troubles, confusion and deviations). **[Mishqat]**

Q.8: What should we do in extreme Fitna time?

Hadith: Stay at your own home and keep your mouth and tongue in control. **[Tirmidi]**

Q.9: How many false prophets will come after Holy prophet (s.a.w) to create Fitna?

Hadith: 30. He (peace be upon him) said: But I am the last prophet, Allah won't send any other prophet after me. **[Abu Dawood. Tirmidi]**

Q.10: Give couple of examples of Fitna after prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: they are:

- The killing of Hazrat Osman (May Allah be pleased with him),
- The blood shedding fight in "Harra" etc. **[Bukhari]**

Lesson-2

Q.1: What is “Malaahim”?

It means serious fighting or chaos. Before the end of this world there will be so much chaos, bloodshed and mayhem. Some Hadiths are mentioned in this lesson about what will happen before Qiamah. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Write some predictions from the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) that will happen before Qiamah?

Hadith: Qiamah won't take place until few things happens such as:

- 2 groups will fight yet their mail demand will be same,
- 30 false people will claim to be prophets,
- Islamic knowledge will be taken up,
- Earthquakes will increase,
- Fitna, bloodshed, killing will increase,
- Wealth will increase,
- Competition about building the highest buildings,
- Living one will wish to be in grave,
- The sun will rise in the east, seeing that some people will accept Islamic faith but won't benefit them,
- Qiamah will come suddenly while 2 people (for trade) open clothes but can't fold them back or,
- Someone will milk the camel but can't drink it or,
- Some will build water tanks but won't be able to drink or,
- Someone will put food in their mouth but won't be able to swallow—Qiamah will happen that suddenly. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Qiamah won't come until you fight with a nation wearing wool shoes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- At last you will fight against Dajjal and Allah will make you winner. [Muslim]
- Wait for 6 things
 - a. My death
 - b. Winning Baitul Maqdas
 - c. Massive disease
 - d. Increased wealth -if you give someone 100 dinners will be unhappy saying “is that all?”
 - e. A Fitna that will enter every house
 - f. Roman will break peace treaty and will come with 80 flags-under each flag will be 12,000 soldiers. [Bukhari]
- Dajjal will appear in Syria and Isa (Peace be upon him) will descend from heaven and he will destroy Dajjal. [Muslim]
- 7 months after the Great War will appear Dajjal. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- World war and city victory will be within 6 years and Dajjal will appear in 7th year. [Abu Dawood]
- A small legged Habshi will destroy Ka'ba (before Qiamah) and will take out hidden treasure from underneath. [Abu Dawood]
- The door of the Fitna is Hon Omar (May Allah be pleased with him). After his killing Fitna door is opened and won't close again until Qiamah only will increase. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What kinds of Fitna people will face before Qiamah?

Hadith: People will face Fitna about their families, about their wealth, about their children, about their neighbours etc.

But Salah, Fasting, Sadaqah, enjoining for good and forbidding for evil will erase those Fitna. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What is “Ishraat”?

It means “Signs” about “As-saa’ah” the Qiamah (end of this world, dooms day). [Mishqat]: In this lesson we shall summarize Hadiths of those minor signs.

Q.2: Mention some signs of Qiamah according to Hadith:

Hadith: among those minor signs some are:

- Islamic knowledge will disappear, unwise ness will increase,
- Adultery will increase,
- Alcohol consuming will increase,
- Women will outnumber men. [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- False claimers of prophets will appear. [Muslim]
- Responsibilities will be given on unfit people, so amaanah will be destroyed. [Bukhari]
- Wealth will increase; people won’t find poor to give Zakah. [Muslim]
- Ufretish river (Forath) will dry up, and gold mine will come out from under it, people will kill each other for that gold. [Muslim]
- From suffering live people will wish to be in grave. [Muslim]
- A fire will appear from Hezaz and will lighten the Bosra city (Syria). [Muttafaqun A’laih]
- A fire will come out and it will drive people from east to west. [Bukhari]
- The time will be shortened before Qiamah. A year will be equal to a month, a month will be equal to a week, and a week will be equal to a day, and a day will be equal to an hour and an hour will be equal to the time for a fire flame to go up. [Tirmidi]
- When people will think Zakah as fine, people will acquire knowledge on other things except Islamic knowledge, when man will obey his wife, when people will disobey mothers and will keep father away but will keep friends closer, when they will make Mosque full of noises, evil (Fasiq) person will be the leader of tribes, worst characteristics people will be the leaders of nations, people will respect others from fear of loss or suffering, singers and singing (indecent) will increase massively, alcohol consumption will increase etc... then wait for red colored storms, earth quakes, landslides, stone raining and so on. [Tirmidi]
- Before world will be destroyed a man after my name, his father’s name after my father’s name, from my family will come—and he will fill up the world with justice and fairness as it was full of unfairness and oppression before. [Abu Dawood]
- (He will be Mahdi) Mahdi will be from my daughter Fatima’s progeny, he will be ruling for 7 years. [Abu Dawood]
- Mahdi will come out from Medina to Makkah and people will choose him Imam in there, other Muslims will fight against his army, but they will be defeated. [Abu Dawood]
- Qiamah won’t come until animal talk to people, thigh will inform man what evil his wife did in his absence etc. [Tirmidi]
- These signs will start appearing 200 years after prophet’s departure. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.3: How many main types of signs of Qiamah?

Shah Waliullah Muhaddis of Dehlobi made 3 main categories of Signs of Qiamah, e.g.:

- **Already happened:** Last prophet’s coming and going, Hazrat Osman’s killing etc.
- **Still happening:** And increasing like evil rulers, alcohol, adultery, usury etc.
- **Still to come:** Near Qiamah some big signs such as Dajjal, Isa’s coming down etc. [Mishqat]

Lesson-4

Introduction: This world is going to end one day. Allah knows exactly when, no one else knows that exact time. According to Allah's plan this world will end, resurrection will take place, Day of Judgment will come and so on. Prophet (Peace be upon him) mentioned some minor and major signs that will take place before Qiamah (Dooms day). We shall include those major signs in this lesson Insha Allah.

Q.1: What are 10 major signs before Qiamah?

Hadith: They are:

- **Smoke:** Will spread from east to west for 40 days,
- **Dajjal:** Will appear (Dajjal is a person. who will mix truth and False (Mishqat),
- **Dabbah:** A four-footed animal will come out from earth,
- Sun rising in the west,
- Isa (Jesus-Peace be upon him) will come down from heaven,
- Yajooj and Majooj will come out,
- 3 major landslides in the east, west and in Middle East,
- A fire will appear from Yemen to drive people to a place of gathering (Syria). [Muslim]

Q.2: Which 2 signs will appear first from the signs before Qiamah?

Hadith: (1) Sun rising in the west, (2) Dabbatul Ard will come out from the earth. [Muslim]

Q.3: After which signs if a person believe in Allah will not be accepted?

Hadith: after sun rises in the west, Dajjal appears and comes out Dabbatul Ard. [Muslim]

Q.4: Does the Sun seek Allah's permission for rising in the east?

Hadith: Yes. It makes Sijdah under the throne of Allah and ask permission to rise in the east. One day Allah won't give permission and will ask it to rise from the west. (That will be a big sign before Qiamah). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What is the biggest Fitna (problem) of all?

Hadith: The Fitna of Dajjal. [Muslim]

Q.6: Describe some facts about Dajjal according to Hadith?

Hadith: He will be a man:

- His right eye blind, and one eye puffy like grape. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He will be a liar. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Between his eyes will be written (3 Arabic letter) Kaf-Fa-ra (Kafer). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He will bring with him Hell & Paradise like a thing (to misguide people). If he says it is Hell in fact it will be opposite Paradise and vice versa. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He will come with Water and Fire. In fact, the fire will be the opposite. If someone enters water shown by Dajjal will enter fire. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He will have huge hair on his head. [Muslim]
- He will be young, curly haired and puffy eyed. He will come out through a road between Iraq and Syria and will create destructive problems. [Muslim]
- He will stay on earth for 40 days. But one day equals 1 year, and 1 day will be equal to one month, and one day will be equal to one week. And the rest of the days will be like your normal days. [Muslim]
- He will move like wind behind the clouds (Speedy), he will ask people to accept him as god, if they do, he will command sky to rain and land to grow food. [Muslim] Continued---

Lesson-5

Q.1: Describe some facts about Dajjal according to Hadith?

(Continue from last lesson)

- He will call some people to believe in him as god. They will reject. He will make them suffer. [Muslim]
- He will ask a young man to accept him as god, but young man will reject him, Dajjal will kill him and so on.
- A believer will challenge Dajjal. Dajjal will torture him, will cut him into 2 pieces, will try to slaughter him, and will finally throw him in Fire but that will be Paradise for that believer and that believer will be the greatest martyr of all. [Muslim]
- Dajjal cannot enter Medina city. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He will try to enter Medina, he will arrive near Ohood mountain, but angels will turn him away towards Syria where he will be destroyed. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Medina will have 7 entrances; each entrance will have 2 angel guards to stop Dajjal. [Bukhari]
- He will come out from the east. He can't enter Makkah and Medina city. [Muslim]
- A companion of the prophet (peace be upon him) named Tamim Dari saw Dajjal in an Island in an ocean (Where his group lost way for a month, not knowing exactly where) tied up and talked to him. [Muslim]
- Prophets from Noah (Peace be upon him) have been warning their followers about the coming of Dajjal. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- He will come out from the Khurasan in the east and a nation will follow him, and their face will be flat like shield. [Tirmidi]
- He will have magical power to misguide people. [Abu Dawood]
- 70,000 people from Muslims will be misguided by him. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.2: If any Muslims want safety from Dajjal what they should recite?

Hadith: Muslim should recite first few verses from Sura Al-Kahf (18). [Muslim]

Q.3: Who will kill Dajjal?

Hadith: Isa (peace be upon him). He will descend aided by 2 angels in Syria. He will chase Dajjal and finally will kill him in an area called LUDD near Baitul Maqdas. [Muslim]

Q.4: Describe brief story about Yajooj and Majooj?

In Quran chapter 18, Allah mentioned Yajooj and Majooj with the story of Jul Karnain.

Hadith: Isa (Peace be upon him) will take people in Mt Tur to be saved from Yajooj and Majooj. Allah will set them free. One group will cross a river in Syria and will dry the river by drinking all water in it. They will kill people on their way to arrive "Khamar Hill" near Baitul Maqdas. They will say, "Let us kill all in the heaven as we killed all in the earth." They will throw arrows up, and Allah will command them to paint those arrows with blood to make them believe they were successful. Isa (Peace be upon them) will pray for removing suffering and Allah will command infection in their neck (Yajooj and Majooj) which will kill all of them. Isa (Peace be upon him) will again pray for removing smelly bodies and Allah will send big birds to remove countless dead bodies. Muslims will use their bows, arrows as firewood for 7 long years. Then Allah will send rain to wash the land. Allah will command the land to grow blessed things for food like fruits, milk, animals etc. After some time, Allah will send gentle breeze which will cause death to all believers and only sinners will remain on whom Qiamah will take place. [Muslim]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Give an example how Dajjal will misguide people?

Hadith: Dajjal will say to a Bedouin, “Tell me, if I bring your dead camels into life will you believe that I am your god?” Bedouin will say “Yes”. Then Satan will come as camel. Or Dajjal will say to a man, “If I bring your dead father in life, will you then believe me as a god?” The man will say “Yes”. Then Satan will come in the shape of his father or brother.

Q. 2: Who will be the real Dajjal?

Hadith: (1) he will have no children (2) He will not be a Muslim etc. (3) He cannot enter the city of Makkah and Medina. [Muslim]

Q. 3: Which boy in the time of prophet (Peace be upon him) was suspected that he could be dajjal?

Hadith: It was Ibn Saiyyad (but he was not the dajjal). In every age out of being alert, Muslims are keen to know who is dajjal, sometimes wrong guess become points of talk, but Allah knows when dajjal will come. May Allah save us from the Fitna of dajjal). [Muslim]

Q.4: Is prophet Isa (Peace be upon him) still alive?

Yes. He was taken up into heaven by angels when Allah wanted to save him from his enemies. He is still alive, and he will be sent down to this earth before Qiamah. That is also a great sign of Qiamah. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What would the role of Isa (Peace be upon him) when he will come?

Hadith: He will come to be a just ruler. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How prosperous will his ruling time be?

Hadith: It will be extremely prosperous, and all people will accept Islam under his leadership. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: How will the mentality of people be in his time?

Hadith: People's hearts will be free from greed, envy and hatred (they will be God fearing Muslims). [Muslim]

Q.8: Who will be people's Imam when Isa (Peace be upon him) will come down?

Hadith: People will have their own Imam for leading Salah, and that Imam [Mahdi] will request Isa (Peace be upon him) to lead the Salah but Isa (Peace be upon him) will say, “No, you are Imam among you. Allah has given highest honour to this ummah (followers of Muhammad-Peace be upon him).” [Muslim]

Q.9: How long will Isa (Peace be upon him) stay on this earth?

Hadith: Could be 45 yrs. [Ibn Jawji] or 7 years [Muslim] (Allah knows best). One narration is: He was taken up when he was 33yrs and he will stay on this earth for 7 years. That will make his total life on this earth 40 years. [Mishqat]

Q.10: What is the connection between prophet (Peace be upon him) and Qiamah?

Hadith: “I am and Qiamah is like fore and middle fingers.” [Muttafaqun A'laih].

Note: It means Qiamah will be after the last prophet Muhammad (s.a.w) and no other prophet will come in between.

Q.11: When will be Qiamah?

Hadith: Only Allah knows the exact time of it. [Muslim]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What kind of people will Qiamah come?

Hadith: When among people there will not be anyone to take Allah's name. [Muslim]

Q.2: What will happen to believers before Qiamah?

Hadith: Allah will send aromatic/scented wind by which all the believers will die, even believers with mustard seed weight of faith, but all other people will be kept alive. Then they will go back to their religions of fathers (idol worshipping). [Muslim]

Q.3: Describe the nature of people on whom Qiamah will come?

Hadith: On following

- They will have no faith in Allah,
- They will do bad deed as fast as birds and in killing cruel like ferocious animals,
- They won't have the capacity to distinguish between good and bad,
- The Satan will come in an adviser shape and will advise them to worship idols,
- In this state they will spend time in happiness and luxury,
- Then when they hear the trumpet, whoever hears it will run around with terrible fear. [Muslim]

Q.4: What is blowing in the Trumpet?

Angel (Israfil) is waiting for Allah's order to blow the trumpet to begin the Qiamah. [Mishqat]

Q.5: How many times will an angel blow the trumpet?

Scholars have two opinions on this issue (Allah knows best).

- **One opinion: 2 times.** With 1st one everything in this world will be destroyed and with 2nd blow all dead people from grave will come out alive to be in the Day of Judgment. [Mishqat]
- **Another opinion: 3 times.** (a) All will be scared with it (b) All will be dead with it and (c) All will be raised alive from grave. [Mishqat]

Q.6: Mention some Quranic verses about different blows of trumpet?

Some verses from the Quran are as follows:

- 39.68 - And the trumpet will be blown when all that is in the heavens and on the earth will be dizzy and will faint, except as Allah wishes. Then the second one will sound when all will stand up waken alive.
- 22.1 - The day when you will see that every nursing mother will forget her sucking baby, and every pregnant female will drop her load: you will see mankind as in a drunken state, even though not drunk: But Allah's anger will be fearful.
- 101.1-5 - The Day of noise and chaos: What the day of noise and chaos? It is the day when men will be like moths thrown about, and the mountains will be like torn wool.
- 36:51 - And the trumpet shall be sounded, when see! From the graves (men) will come quickly forward to their lord!

Q.7: What is the character difference between one believes and the one who doesn't believe in Qiamah (destruction and resurrection)?

A believer becomes God fearing, dutiful and good characteristics and the one who doesn't believe is careless and follows own selfish desires.

Q.8: How long-time difference will be between the two blows?

Hadith: Time difference is 40 but Allah knows whether that is 40 years, or months or days. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-8

Q.1: Which bone Allah will use to regrow people in their grave?

Hadith: From their tail bone, one of the bones. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: When will people's bodies grow in the grave?

Hadith: Before resurrection Allah will send rain, and they will regrow in grave like grass. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What Allah will say about the rulers in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Allah will take the earth in His Fist and the Heavens around HIS HANDS and will say, I am the Almighty Ruler, where are the rulers from the earth? [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Which rulers Allah will say about?

Hadith: About tyrant, oppressor, proud, arrogant rulers. [Muslim]

Q.5: How much prepared Angel Israfil is to blow on the trumpet?

Hadith: (a) His mouth is on the trumpet (b) his ear is alert to hear the order, (c) his head is lowered to follow Allah's command (any time). He is prepared all the time for the order from Allah to blow the trumpet. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: How the Trumpet look like?

Hadith: It is look like a Horn. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Daremy]

Q.7: Who else will be beside angel Israfil, when he blows the trumpet?

Hadith: On right side Angel Gabriel and on left side Angel Michael. [Rojeen]

Q.8: What will the field look like on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: The field where mankind will be gathered:

- Plane field,
- Red and white color mixed field,
- The land will look like bread made of clean course flour,
- There won't be any signs of anything (houses, trees, rivers, mountains etc.). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: What will be the first meal in Paradise?

Hadith: Bread, Bull meat and fish. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: What 3 types of people will be in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: 3 types are:

- They will hope for Paradise and will be fearful of Hell Fire,
- Another group will ride by turn on animal transport, 2 on one camel, or 3-10 one camel etc.
- They will stay with fire, wherever they are fire will be with them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.11: Will people have clothes on when raised from grave?

Hadith: No. (But they will be so terrified that no one will look at no one). It is because Allah's promise, "I shall return you back to me as I created you at the first time (Al Quran)". [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.12: Who will be given clothes first after being resurrected?

Hadith: Hazrat Ibrahim (Peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.13: Why some people from Muslim Ummah will be dragged towards left away from prophet (s.a.w)?

Hadith: Because they left Islamic practice and went opposite to prophet's teaching. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-9

Q.1: How will people be resurrected?

Hadith: In bare feet, without clothes and without circumcision. Prophet (s.a.w) said, "That time will be too terrifying to look at one another." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How will Allah make the rejecters walk on the Day of Judgment to gather them?

Hadith: They will be made to walk on their mouth. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How will the father of Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) be treated on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: He will look like a fox with four legs and angels will drag him into the fire. [Bukhari]

Q.4: How much sweat will discharge from humans in that Day?

Hadith: In that Day the Sun will be within a mile. People will sweat according to their deeds. Some will have sweat up to their ankles, others up to their knees, or for some up to their waist, even for some up to their mouth and that sweat in their mouth will be like reins in their mouth. [Muslim]

Q.5: How many people will be chosen for Paradise out of a thousand?

Hadith: Allah will ask Hon Adam (Peace be upon him) to separate people for Hell fire from his children. Adam (peace be upon him) will say, How many from my children O Allah! Allah will say, 999 out of a thousand should go to hell fire.

That time baby will turn into old, pregnant women (if they were there) would drop their loads, people would be look like drunk but not drunk out of tremendous anxiety.

Companions asked, O prophet! Would one from 1000 from us only go to paradise? Prophet (Peace be upon him) said, No! Your one will be the ratio of 1000 of Agog and Magog. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Who will not be able to make Sijdah for Allah on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: All the true believers will make Sijdah but those used to make Sijdah to show others or to be heard by others, they won't be able to make Sijdah. They will want to, but their backs will turn into hard wood. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: For whom will the scale be set for weighing their deeds?

For those who rejected to believe in Allah will not go through balance-scale or weighing their deeds because without weighing they will be sent to punishment. But weighing scale will be set up for true believers, sinner believers, hypocrite who called themselves Muslims. [Mishqat]

Q.8: What will be weight of a huge, big man in the scale?

Hadith: A BIG man will be brought but he will not weigh even same as a wing of a fly. (Size, shape won't have any value in weighing scales rather faith with good deeds will have weight, value in the sight of Allah). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: Why good doer and sinner both regret after death?

Hadith: The good doer regrets why he/she did not do more good deeds. And the sinner regrets why he/she did not avoid from doing sins. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: How will people arrive in the field of Judgment Day?

Hadith: in 3 groups:

- By foot,
- By animal ride,
- By walking on face. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Which 3 chapters from Holy Quran describes well the picture of Qiamah?

Hadith: 3 Sura are:

- Chapter 84 “Inshiqaq,”
- Chapter 82 “Infitar,”
- Chapter 81 “Takwir.” [Ahmed and Tirmidi]

Q.2: Describe some verses from the Quran about scale and weighing in the Day of Judgment?

See below:

- **Allah will set up divine scale:** 21.47 “And WE shall set up a scale of Justice for the Day of Judgment, so that not a soul will be treated unjustly in the least.”
- **If good deed scale is heavier then successful:** 7:8-9 “Those whose scale (of good deeds) will be heavy, shall prosper (by entering Paradise). And for those whose scale (of good) will be light, will find their souls in contempt (and danger) because they mistreated Our Signs.”

Q.3: What will happen to anyone Allah will question for answers in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Whoever will go through question by Allah will lose. (Allah knows open and secret, no one can hide any facts from Allah). [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.4: How will the accounting be in front of Allah?

Hadith: Allah will speak to everyone. There will not be any translators. There will not be any curtain between servants and Allah. When a servant will look at right will see only his deeds he sent before, again he will look at his left and will only his deeds he sent before. And when he will see at front then except Hell Fire, he will see nothing. SO, try to be saved from Hell Fire even by a piece of dates (charity, or never do wrong on anyone even as little as dates). [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.5: How will Allah ask true believers on the Day of Judgment about their sins?

Hadith: Allah will ask him privately, “Have you done those sins? Are you aware of that sin?” He will say, “Yes, my Lord! I am aware of it.” At last, that believer will think that he is doomed. But Allah will call him and will say, “I had kept your sins confidential in your life in the world, today I shall forgive you and I shall relieve you from punishment.” [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.6: How ummah of prophet (s.a.w) will witness for Prophet Noah (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: In the Day of Judgment, the followers of Noah (Peace be upon him) will deny about the warning of that Day by their prophet Noah (Peace be upon him). Whereas Noah (Peace be upon him) will say that he warned his people. Then Allah will ask Noah (Peace be upon him) to present his witness. He will make the followers of Muhammad (Peace be upon him) his witness. (Quran: Wa kajaalika ja’alnaakum - Like this we have made you a nation of moderation so you can be witness for the mankind). [Bukhari]

Note: We know from Holy Quran that Noah (Peace be upon him) warned his nation.

Q.7: Why Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him) smiled about the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: He smiled about some people who would propose to Allah to take witness only from something of their own and from no one else. Allah will agree and will seal their mouths and will ask their body organs to give witness. When body organs will tell the truth and Allah will open their mouths again, they will curse their organs “Go away unfortunates! Get destroyed! I was arguing with my Lord for you!” (He smiled about their foolish trickery on which they will fail bitterly and completely). [Muslim]

Lesson-11

Q.1: Who will lie in front of Allah?

Hadith: Hypocrites. They will say, we believed in you, performed Salah for you, observed fast for you, gave charity for you etc. Allah then seals their mouths, and their body parts will give witness against them. [Muslim]

Q.2: Can we see Allah on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Yes, like we see moon in the clear sky. [Muslim]

Q.3: What Allah will say to a person who never believed in meeting Allah in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: "As you had forgotten me in the life of the world, I will also forget you in this next life." [Muslim]

Q.4: How many followers of Last Prophet (s.a.w) will be admitted in Paradise without reckoning?

Hadith: 70,000 people without any Hisaab and then from that each thousand 70,000 more and besides 3 more handful (of Allah –Allah knows how many more=plenty) people Allah will admit in Paradise. [Ahmed, Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.5: How will Allah weigh for a man his sins and his declaration of faith?

Hadith: A Muslim will be showed his huge piles of sins. He will not deny anything. Then Allah will ask him to see weighing his deeds. Then a piece of paper will be placed on good deed scale in it written "Ash Hadu Allah Ilalaah illallah, wa anna Muhammadaan a'bduhu wa rasooluh". The man will see that piece of paper will be heavier than all his piles of sins. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Q.6: In which 3 places in the Day of Judgment will no one remember no one even family?

Hadith: 3 places are:

- **Near scale:** Until he knows his good deeds scale is heavier or lighter,
- **Receiving deed book:** Until he knows whether he will receive it in right or left hands,
- **In Bridge:** Which will be placed above Hell Fire whether he can pass over or drop in fire. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: How will Allah Judge an owner for his servants on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: If the servant's wrongdoing and owner's punishment is same then Allah will not punish them. But if the owner punishes less than servant deserves for his wrong then Allah will compensate the owner. But if the owner punished his/her servant more than necessary then Allah will allow the servant to take revenge from the owner (The judgment will be fair). [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What is easy Hisaab (questioning) in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) used to pray for easy Hisaab, "Allahumma Haasibnee Hisaaban Yaseeraa". Easy Hisaab is Believer will be shown his/her deed book and Allah will forgive. But if Allah starts questioning then the person will be doomed. [Ahmed]

Q.9: How will the believers feel the 50,000-year-long Day of Judgment?

Hadith: The Day will be made easy for the believers even if it will made feel like waiting for one Fard Salah only. [Bayhaki Kitaab ul Ba's wannushoor]

Q.10: Which people will go to Paradise without Hisaab?

Hadith: Those who left their bed at night to pray night prayer for the fear of Allah. [Bayhaki]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What is Haud-e-Kauser?

A Fountain in the Day of Judgment (Holy Quran chapter 108).

Q.2: When did the prophet (peace be upon him) see Kauser?

Hadith: (In the night Journey) while he (Peace be upon him) was traveling through Paradise he saw a river which had pearl domes arranged in both sides. Angel Jibril (Peace be upon him) told him that it was Kauser that his Lord (Allah) had granted for him. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Describe some specialties of Kauser?

According to some Hadith the following are:

- Its soil is aromatic like musk. [Bukhari]
- In its both sides have pearl domes arranged beautifully. [Bukhari]
- It is like a square; the length of each side is equal to one month of traveling. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Its water is whiter than milk. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Its drinking glasses are like too many glittering stars. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If one drinks from it, they will not feel thirsty again. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Its water will be whiter than ice. [Muslim]
- Its water will be sweeter than honey mix milk. [Muslim]
- Only those with “glittering ablution limbs” will be allowed to drink from it. [Muslim]

Q.4: What is shafaa a'h?

It means intercession (request for ease or forgiveness) for Muslims in the Day of Judgment.

Q.5: How Muhammad (Peace be upon him) will request for believers in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: Believers will be very worried in the Day of Judgment. They will say, maybe if we get someone to request Allah then Allah will remove our worries by providing comfort for us.

So, at first, they will go to Hazrat Adam (Peace be upon him) to request Allah on their behalf but he will refuse by saying “I am not fit for this, you better go to Prophet Noah (Peace be upon him).”

They will go to Noah (Peace be upon him) and he will also refuse by saying, “I am not fit for this you better go to Ibrahim (Peace be upon him).”

They will go to Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) and he will also refuse by saying, “I am not fit for this, you better go to Musa (Peace be upon him).”

They will go to Musa (Peace be upon him) and he will refuse by saying, “I am not fit for this, you better go to Isa (Jesus-Peace be upon him).”

They will go to him, but he will say to them to go to last prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him) because he is such an honourable servant of Allah and Allah had forgiven all the sins of last prophet from the past or future.

Then they will come to Holy Prophet (s.a.w) and he will request Allah 3 times. Each time Allah releases a certain number of believers to enter Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What will the etiquette be made to make request to Allah by Holy prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: (a) He (Peace be upon him) will pray to Allah for permission to attend HIS MAJESTY (b) When permitted he (Peace be upon him) will be in Sijdah (Allah knows for how long) (c) Then Allah will ask him to raise head from Sijdah and make request (Shafaa'ah) so request will be accepted (d) Then prophet (Peace be upon him) will praise Allah so much according to what Allah will teach him (e) Then Prophet (Peace be upon him) will make request. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-13

Q.1: What is the honourable place from which he (Peace be upon him) will request to Allah?

Hadith: It is called Maqam e Mahmood (Quran 17: a'saa an yab 'saka rabbuka maqaamam mahmoodaa). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Describe 4 times requests from Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him) for his followers according to another Hadith?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) during request will cry "Ya rabbi ummatee - O my Lord! My followers!"

- **First time:** He will be permitted to bring out his followers from Fire who will have an oat amount of faith in their hearts.
- **Second time:** He will be permitted to bring out his followers from Fire who will have mustard seed amount of faith in their hearts.
- **Third time:** He will be permitted to bring out his followers from fire who will have an atom amount of faith in their hearts.
- **Fourth time:** He will be permitted to bring out those followers who even said sincerely "La Ilaha Illallah." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: above-mentioned followers will be punished for their sins and with request one day they will come out. We must target to obey Allah in the best way so that may Allah admit us in Paradise without any hard questioning and without any punishment at all. Ameen!

Q.3: What will make believers desperate to seek for a requester in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: In that day people will stand before their Lord, the Sun will near to their heads, worries and anxieties will make them overwhelmed, then they will desperately look for someone who can request for them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Which two things will stand in two sides of Sirat (Bridge) above Hell Fire?

Hadith: Amaanah (Trust) and Rehim (Rights of relationship) will stand on bridge either to request in favor or against the person. [Muslim]

Q.5: What was Allah's promise to holy prophet (Peace be upon him) when he cried in his supplication for his followers?

Hadith: One day prophet (Peace be upon him) was crying in supplication saying, "Allahumma Ummatee ummatee wa bakaa' (He cried saying, O Allah! My followers, my followers, forgive them) Allah sent angel Gabriel (Peace be upon him) to tell Muhammad (Peace be upon him), "I shall make you happy about your followers, and I will not hurt you." [Muslim]

Q.6: How will Allah sort out worshippers of different kinds on the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: An announcer will announce: Each nation should follow whom they worshipped. So, followers will follow their deities, false gods to hell fire and the believers in Allah will be left.

Then to sort out further to separate true believers from false believers (Hypocrites) Allah will reveal His divine self. Seeing that all true believers will fall into Sijdah, but some will not be able to make Sijdah. Their backs will be like dry wood which cannot bend down because in their life they used to make Sijdah to show others, or they made Sijdah for some other reason. Their Sijdah were not rely for the love of Allah. So, they will be taken away to punishment.

Then Allah will set up bridge over the Hell Fire. Some believers will cross it, and some sinners will be dropped into the fire for a time. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Which part of the sinners Fire won't be able to burn in Hell Fire?

Hadith: The Sijdah place (forehead) of believers. Allah will prohibit Hell Fire from burning it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-14

Q.1: How the believers who crossed the bridge will request for the sinner believers in fire?

Hadith: They will beg to Allah to release sinner believers they knew, they dealt with, they prayed together etc. Allah then will permit them to bring out some of the sinners. Allah will allow them to release some more sinners 4 times. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: Who will be allowed to make requests (Safa'ah)?

Hadith: Angels, prophets and believers. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Will Allah release furthermore from the fire?

Hadith: Yes! Those had faith but never practiced. At last Allah will release them. They will bathe in a river by which their burnt body will heal and will be brightened. In their neck will have seal "Released by Allah the kind and merciful". Other companions of paradise will identify them by their seal on their neck. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Who will cross the bridge at first?

Hadith: Holy prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What will prophets say on the bridge?

Hadith: Allahumma Sallim Sallim (O Allah! Keep safe, keep safe). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What will hold sinners to drag down into fire?

Hadith: The Hell Fire will have hooks, Allah knows what shapes or sizes, these hooks will drag down sinners or rejecters according to the level of their crimes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What will make Allah smile?

Hadith: The last person who will be taken out by Allah's mercy will do things that Allah merciful will smile about it.

He will be taken out from Fire in between Hell and Paradise where he was facing the fire. He will pray, "O Allah! Please turn my face away from fire, it is burning me." Allah will say, "Will you want more things after I give what you are praying for?" He will say, "By Your Honour Allah! I won't ask for anything." Allah will turn his face away from fire towards paradise.

He will see the blessings in paradise and will begin praying to Allah to allow him to be near the gate of Paradise. Allah will say, "Didn't you promise that you would not ask for anymore?". He will keep praying and will promise that he will not ask anything more. So, Allah will grant his prayer.

From near paradise, he will look through the gate of paradise to see the happiness inside and will start praying to Allah to admit him in Paradise. Allah will say, "O son of Adam! What a promise breaker you are!" He will say, "O my Lord! Please don't make me the most unfortunate among Your creations." He will keep begging. Seeing his begging Allah will smile.

Allah will admit him into Paradise and grant him 10 times more than he would wish for in Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: What made the prophet (peace be upon him) smile?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) smiled when he described about a person who will be taken out of Fire, and he will ask one after one thing to Allah until he will be admitted into paradise.

That man will make promise that he would not ask for anything more, but he will break promise to get closer and closer to paradise. At one stage Allah will ask him, "O son of Adam! When will your asking end? Ok, will you be pleased if I grant twice the amount of world for you in Paradise? Then the man will say, "O Lord! Being Almighty Lord are you joking with me?" Prophet (peace be upon him) smiled at that stage of description. [Muslim]

Lesson-15

Q.1: Why will some people be admitted into Paradise later?

Hadith: They will be punished in the Hell Fire for their sins. Then later when Allah wants, because of His mercy, will admit those people into Paradise. [Bukhari]

Q.2: What name will the latter group (after being in Fire) be called in paradise?

Hadith: The companion of paradise will call them “companion of Hell” (Because they had been in there). [Bukhari]

Q.3: When will Allah arrange the chance for retribution among believers?

Hadith: In a bridge after Hell fire and before paradise. All the oppressed, victims, abused, unfairly treated etc. will claim their compensation. Once proper justice is done between them then they will be admitted in paradise. [Bukhari]

Q.4: Why will each human be shown either Paradise or Hell?

Hadith: No one will enter in paradise until he/she is shown his/her place in Hell if he/she did crime (against Allah). That will be done so they will be very thankful for Paradise.

On the other hand, no one will enter Hell until shown his/her place in Paradise if he/she did not commit crime (against Allah). So, their regret will increase for own wrongdoing. [Bukhari]

Q.5: Why “Death” will be slaughtered in a place between Hell and Paradise?

Hadith: “Death” will be brought in a place between Paradise and Hell Fire and will be slaughtered. Then an announcer will announce, “O companions of Paradise! O companions of Hell! No more “death” here. (You will be alive either in joy or in suffering forever). That will increase joy for those in paradise and worries for those in Hell. [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.6: What is “Maqam e mahmood”?

Hadith: It will be a place on the right side of Allah’s throne. Seeing that all mankind will be jealous about me [Prophet (peace be upon him) will be above all mankind in terms of honour]. [Daremy]

Q.7: Will believers receive Shafa’ah from prophet (s.a.w) for their Kabeera (big) sins?

Hadith: My followers will receive my Shafa’ah for their big sins. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood]

Note: This is the belief of Ahle Sunnah wa jama’ah that followers of the last prophet (peace be upon him) will be in Hell for their Big sins will receive his shafa’ah sometimes when Allah will allow. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Who will not receive Prophet’s shafa’ah (intercession)?

Hadith: If his followers die on Shirk (Joining partner with Allah) then they will not qualify for any intercession from holy prophet (peace be upon him). [Tirmidi, Ibn Maazah]

Q.9: Will anyone from the followers of Prophet (Peace be upon him) be allowed to intercede?

Hadith: (yes) from my followers someone will intercede for a group of believers, someone will intercede for his/her family-relatives, or someone will intercede for only a person. Finally, all my followers will enter paradise. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: How many people Allah will admit in paradise from the followers of prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Prophet (s.a.w) said at first 400,000. Then he added one handful of Allah’s hands, then he added another handful of Allah’s hands. Hon Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) said, if Allah wills, He can grab whole creation in His one handful. (Allah knows best). [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.11: What do we have to do to get into Paradise?

We must have strong faith and righteous deeds. Allah has promised in Quran Paradise for these 2 qualities. [Quran 97:7-8]

Lesson-16

Q.1: How might a little help turn to a great request in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: A person going to Paradise will go beside some who are ordered to be in Hell. One of those from Hell line will say to the person going to paradise, "O such and such! Did not you identify me?" I am that person who gave you water from drink one day.

Then that person will request to Allah for releasing that helper from the Hell and will take the sinner into Paradise. [Ibn Maazah]

Q.2: Give example how Allah will release sinner Believers from Hell with His special mercy?

Hadith: 2 persons will scream in the Hell. Allah will ask angels to bring them out. Then Allah will ask them why they were screaming. They will say that they did it to receive Allah's special mercy.

Then Allah will ask them to go back to their chamber in Hell. One will jump back but Allah will turn them into comfort. The other one will not jump saying, "I hope you will never send me to that horrible place." Allah will say, "I shall do what you had hoped from Me." So, both will go to Paradise with Allah's special mercy. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: Why would one cross the bridge faster than another believer?

Hadith: Depending on good deeds the speed of crossing the bridge over Hell will be different. Some will cross like speedy wind, some will like fastest horse speed, some will like running camel speed, some will like human running speed, and some will like slow walking speed etc. [Tirmidi. Daremy]

Q.4: How will the sinner Muslims be thrown into Hell?

Hadith: During crossing the bridge over the Hell, the hook from Hell will pull them down to the layer of punishment depending on their level of sins (May Allah save us, Ameen!). [Muslim]

Q.5: How deep is Hell?

Hadith: same distance of 70,000 years distance. [Muslim]

Q.6: Which 3 groups will be given special permission for intercession more than general believers?

Hadith: (a) Messengers of Allah (b) Believers with Islamic knowledge (c) and the martyrs. [Ibn Maazah]

Chapter 20: Paradise and Hell

Lesson-1

Q.1: What is the name for Paradise in Arabic?

It is called Zannah.

Q.2: Why is it named Zannah?

Zannah means an unseen garden with all the comforts that no one has seen or imagined before. Zannah is prepared by Allah for good doer believers as an everlasting happy place. But because Allah has kept it unseen that's why it is named Zannah. [Mishqat]

Q.3: What kind of things has Allah prepared for believers in Paradise?

Hadith: Allah says, "I have prepared for my righteous servants such things in Paradise that no eyes have ever seen, no ears have ever heard, and no heart has ever imagined." [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How valuable is the place in Paradise?

Hadith: Small place in Paradise to keep lush is better than this whole world. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How big are trees in Paradise?

Hadith: There is a tree in Paradise, if under its shade a rider travels 100 years still won't be able to reach the other end. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How beautiful will a lady be in Paradise?

Hadith: So beautiful that if she looks at the world then with her brightness the whole world will be lighted. [Bukhari]

Q.7: Write some special things Allah made for believers in Paradise?

Hadith: Some of them are:

- Tents are made from pearls. The length is about 60 miles. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Some houses in paradise are made of silver and everything in it is also made of silver and others are made of gold and everything in it is also made of gold. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The total layers in paradise are 100 and between two layers the distance will be like the distance between heaven and earth. [Tirmidi]
- The highest layer is Jannatul Firdous. Just above it is Allah's throne. So, whenever you pray for paradise, pray for Jannatul Firdous. [Tirmidi]
- From Jannatul Firdous flows 4 rivers (Water, milk, pure drink and honey). [Tirmidi]
- Husbands will go to the weekly Bazaar and will come back with more beauty and aroma. On their return they will also find their wives more beautiful with aroma. (They will never be bored with one another). [Muslim]
- The first group will enter paradise with faces brightly light like full moon, then the 2nd group will have faces bright like stars. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- All companions of paradise will have hearts like the heart of one single person. So, they will not have any (difference in hearts or) grudge, envy or quarrels [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- They never get sick, won't discharge urine or stool, nor will throw spit or nasal discharge. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Their food-drink pots will be made of Gold or Silver, combs will be made of Gold, and their perspiration will be like musk. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Their body shape and size will be like one person, and he is the first man, original father of mankind Adam (Peace be upon him), 30 meters tall. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- They will eat and drink in paradise yet no spitting or no urine or stool. Their food and drink will be eliminated by eructation and Musk-like sweat. [Muslim]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Write more Hadith about Paradise?

Some more facts on Paradise according to Hadith below:

- The Tasbih and Tahmid (Celebration and praises of Allah) will be poured into their (Inhabitants of Paradise) hearts like continuous breathing. [Muslim]
- In there will be only happiness. No anxieties or worries will exist there. [Muslim]
- Their clothes will never be old or dirty. [Muslim]
- Their youth will never end (Will stay young forever). [Muslim]
- The higher status holders of companions in paradise will look like bright stars by the lower status companion in paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Allah will ask the companions: Are you pleased? They will say: Why shouldn't we be O Lord! Then Allah will say: Shall I not give you better thing? They will say: What better than that of what we are already given? Allah will say: I am giving you My pleasure, so I won't be unhappy with you ever. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In the lowest status of paradise Allah will ask the person to wish as much as one can want. After fulfilling all the wishes Allah will grant same amount more. [Muslim]
- The distance between both sides in a door (of paradise) will be 40 years of traveling path. [Muslim]
- Paradise building is built with bricks made of Gold and Silver. The plaster between bricks is aromatic like musk, and its stones made of pearls, and its soil is of Saffron. [Ahmed. Tirmidi. Daremy]
- Branches of trees will be made of gold. [Tirmidi]
- Every companion in paradise will be given 100 times youthful power. [Tirmidi]
- Companions will be without beard and hair in body and eyes with Surma [Tirmidi. Daremy]
- Companions will be around 33 years old forever. [Tirmidi]
- Companions will get whatever their hearts wish and whatever their eyes wish to see. [Tirmidi]
- If one wishes to ride on a horse, then he will be given red colored pearl horse, and it will fly to take him wherever he wants to travel in Paradise. [Tirmidi]
- In paradise there will be 120 rows of companions and from them 80 rows will be from the followers of Muhammad (peace be upon him). [Tirmidi. Daremy]

Q.2: Will the companions in Paradise sleep?

Hadith: Sleep is the twin of death and companions of paradise will not die (so they won't need sleep). [Bayhaki Shua'bul Imaan]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Will believers see Allah in paradise?

Hadith: Yes. They will see Allah with bare eyes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How will the companions see Allah in paradise?

Hadith: Allah will remove curtain between Him and the companions of paradise so they can see Him. Seeing Allah and looking at Him will be the most important enjoyable blessings for believers. [Muslim]

Q.3: How much sighting power will believers have in Paradise?

Hadith: They can see 1000 yrs. Distance. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.4: How many times will the highest status holders in paradise see Allah daily?

Hadith: Every morning and evening daily. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.5: Cite a verse from Holy Quran about believers can see Allah in Paradise?

Al Quran 75.22-23

“Some faces that Day, will glow (in brightness and beauty): Looking towards their Lord.” [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.6: How will believers be able to see Allah at the same time?

Hadith: It is like many people can see clearly the bright Moon; it is so clear that every individual can see it despite being in crowd. [Abu Dawood]

Q.7: Did prophet (s.a.w) see Allah in the night Journey?

Hadith: (Prophet-peace be upon him said) Allah is a big light, how can I see Him? [Muslim]

Q.8: In Quran 54.11 prophet (peace be upon him) saw something from nearby. Who did he see?

Hadith: It was angel Gabriel in his original shape. With his 600 wings that was as wide as sky. [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Why can't we see Allah in this life?

Some reasons are

- Allah made our eyes with limited eyesight
Al-Quran 6.103 “No vision can hold Him, but His grasp is over all vision:”
- Allah wants to test who believes in Him without seeing
Al-Quran 2.2 “(For those) who believe in the unseen.”

Q.10: How will Allah greet the companions of paradise?

Hadith: Allah will greet them. It is mentioned in Quran 36.58 “Salaam! A word of greeting from the Lord, Most Merciful.” [Ibn Maazah]

Q.11: How will the companions of paradise see Allah?

Hadith: When they will be busy in happiness and joy, a light above them will spark. They will look up and will see that Allah is looking at them. Allah will then greet them with “Salaam”.

For them that will be the most joyous thing in paradise to looking at Allah. They will not remove their eyes from Allah to even look at any other blessings. They will stare at Allah until Allah will remove Himself leaving only light. [Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-4

Q.1: How much more heat in the fire of Hell than the fire in this world?

Hadith: The fire in this world is 1 out of 70. Fire of Hell is 70 times hotter than fire in this world. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How the Hell will be brought in the Day of Judgment?

Hadith: The Hell will have 70,000 chains to pull it, and 70,000 angels will be pulling each chain to bring it. [Muslim]

Q.3: Where will Hell be placed in the Day of Judgment?

Allah will order angels to bring it and place it on the path towards Paradise. Then there will be a bridge placed over Hell. So, each person will be made to cross the bridge. As a result, some will be able to cross it, and the rest will be thrown into Hell (May Allah save us). [Mishqat]

Q.4: What will be the easiest punishment in Hell?

Hadith: Pair of shoes with laces made of fire, which will boil the brain. The inmate will think that is the biggest punishment whereas that will be the easiest punishment in Hell. [Muttafaqun A'laiah]

Q.5: What is the name of the person who will receive the easiest punishment in Hell?

Hadith: Abu Talib. [Bukhari]

Q.6: How will the one-month experience be in Hell or in Paradise?

Hadith: In the Day of Judgment: The richest man in this world (who will be going to Hell) will be thrown in to the fire of Hell for a second and then will be brought out and asked, "O son of Adam! Have you enjoyed any comfort in life?" He will say, "By Allah! (I never enjoyed any comfort in my life: just for one second fire he will forget that he was richest, comfortable in his life)."

Then a person will be brought who suffered most in his life (and is going to paradise). He will enter paradise just for a moment and then be taken out. He will be asked, "O son of Adam! Have you suffered any in your life?" He will say, "By Allah! I never suffered in my life (For one moment happiness in paradise he will forget his lifelong suffering. It shows the intensity of punishment in Hell and the enjoyment in Paradise). [Muslim]

Q.6: How will Allah remind the companions of Hell about their wrongdoing?

Hadith: Allah will ask the one of those inmates who is in least punishment: If you had the wealth of whole world, would you have tried to exchange the punishment with whole wealth? He will say, "Yes". Then Allah will say, "I gave you even easier order not to give partners with Me, yet you disobeyed Me and gave partners to Me. [Muttafaqun A'laiah]

Q.7: How fire in hell will punish different people differently for their own crimes?

Hadith: For some fire will reach up to ankles, for others up to knees or waist or neck (so on). [Muslim]

Q.8: Will Allah make the inmates bigger in size for tasting more punishment?

Hadith: (yes) some will have so big shoulder, from one side to another 3 days of travel distance. A tooth will be as big like Mount Ohood, and skin will be so thick which similar distance of 3 days journey. [Muslim]

Q.9: How many years did Allah burn the Hell Fire to be ready?

Hadith: At first 1000 years that made the fire extremely red. Then another 1000 years that made the fire extremely white. Then again 1000 years to make it extremely black. So now it is black and dark. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-5

Q.1: What is the name of a Hill in Hell?

Hadith: Name is “Sao’od” (also mentioned in Quran). For inmates it will take 70 years to climb up on top of it and will be thrown down from the top. Like this he will climb up and will be thrown down. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: How bad will the boiling drink be for inmates in Hell Fire?

Hadith: When the drink will be taken near, for its heat the flesh of mouth will start dropping off. [Tirmidi]

Q.3: What will be effect of drinks to gastro intestines?

Hadith: Everything will melt and will come out through back passage. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: How many walls Hell has?

4 walls. Each wall is so thick equivalent to 40 years travel distance. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: How smelly are the pus of companions of Hell?

Hadith: If a bucket of it thrown in this earth then the whole earth will be extremely smelly. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: How about their food in Hell “Zaqqum”?

Hadith: If one drop is dropped in this earth, then all foods in this earth will be destroyed. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: Why should we cry in this life to be saved from the punishment in Hell?

Hadith: (Prophet-peace be upon him- said) O people! Cry much (from fear of Allah) if you can’t then at least try to cry. Because the companions of Hell will cry so much that they will run out of tears. Then blood will come out. [Shorhe Sunnah]

Note: In another **Hadith:** The eyes that cry with the fear of Allah will not go in Hell. [Mishqat]

Q.8: In which hole in Hell, arrogant people will be punished?

Hadith: a hole named “Hab-Hab.” [Daremy]

Q.9: How long will the inmate suffer from the bite of snake in Hell?

Hadith: for one bite they will suffer in pain for 40 years. [Ahmed]

Q.10: Only unfortunate one will enter Hell. Who is that unfortunate one?

Hadith: The one does not obey Allah to please Him and does not give up disobedience of Allah. [Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is the belief of Ahle Sunnah wal Jama'ah regarding Paradise and Hell?

The belief is:

- Allah has already created Paradise and Hell,
- Allah knows exactly where they are and what their shape is and what exactly in them,
- These are part of belief in the unseen, so we believe in it. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What did Hell complain to Allah after creating it?

Hadith: The Hell said: What is the matter! I am made to contain only proud, arrogant tyrant ones? [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What did Allah answer to the question of Hell?

Hadith: Allah said: You are My expression of punishment. I shall use you to punish some of My servants. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What did Paradise complain to Allah after creating it?

Hadith: The paradise said: What is the matter! Only weak, lower-class people and foolish people will enter me? [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What did Allah answer to the question of Paradise?

Hadith: Allah said: You are My expression of Mercy. Whoever from My servants I want, I shall bestow My mercy on them through you. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: When will Hell feel full?

Hadith: Hell will keep saying in the Day of Judgment I feel empty, give me more victims. Then Allah will put His feet in it then it will say, enough, I have enough (I feel full now, I don't need any more). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Will there be empty space in Paradise?

Hadith: Yes, there will be. Allah will create new creations to fill it up. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: How Allah made the paradise inside and its surroundings?

Hadith: Allah made Paradise and sent angel Gabriel to see it. He (peace be upon him) and said: O my Lord! By Your Honour! Whoever will hear about (what is in) it will (want to) enter it. Then Allah made the surroundings of paradise with plenty of suffering and asked angel Gabriel again to go and have a look at it. After seeing the surrounding angel Gabriel said, "My Lord! What I saw in the entrance to paradise is so difficult; I fear that not even one can enter it." [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Q.9: How Allah made the Hell and its surroundings?

Hadith: After making it Allah sent angel Gabriel to see it. Angel came back and said: My Lord! By Your Honour! Whoever will hear the terrible punishment in it will never (want to commit sin to) enter in it." Then Allah made its surroundings very attractive to desires and sent angel again to see. Angel came back and said: My Lord! By Your Honour! I fear no one can stay away from it. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood. Nasaee]

Chapter 21: Prophets/Muhammad (Peace be upon him)

Lesson-1

Q.1: Was there anything before Allah?

Hadith: At the beginning only Allah was there, nothing else except Him. His Throne was on water. Then He created the Heavens, Earth, Lauhe Mahfuz. Then He recorded everything in the Lauhe Mahfuz (Protected world above heavens). [Bukhari]

Q.2: What did Allah write before creating anything?

Hadith: Allah wrote the sentence, “Inna Rahmatee Sabaqat Gadabee: Verily, My mercy is more than on My punishment”. And it is written beside Him on the Throne [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.3: What element did Allah use to create angels, Jinn and Adam (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Angels are made of light, Jinn are made of smoky flame of fire, and Adam (a.s) was made of that is cited in the Quran (clay). [Muslim]

Q.4: How did Iblis realize that Adam (peace be upon him) was such a creation who could not control himself?

Hadith: When he saw the clay made doll of Adam with empty inside then he realized that creation could not control himself. [Muslim]

Q.5: At what age did Ibraheem (peace be upon him) his circumcision?

Hadith: At the age of 80 by his own hands [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.6: How Allah saved Hon Sara (Wife of prophet Ibrahim) from the characterless Egyptian Emperor?

Hadith: Emperor heard that Sara was a beautiful lady. He sent soldiers to capture her by force. They brought her to the palace. When he extended his hands towards her Allah captured him with His anger (He felt breathless and feeling of dying). The naughty emperor begged Sara to pray to Allah for his cure and he promised that he would not harm her. So, she prayed, and he became fine, but he broke his promise and extended his dirty hands towards her again. Then he was made to suffer more. Then he begged Sara again to pray for him, and he promised that he would not harm her again.

The naughty emperor became frightened and called a guard to send her with a maid [Hon Hazera, 2nd wife of prophet Ibrahim]. With Allah’s help Hon Sara (may Allah be pleased with her) came out safe and sound to prophet Ibrahim (peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A’laih]

Q.7: How Ibrahim (peace be upon him) used “double meaning” answers in dangerous times?

Hadith: In 3 times he used “double meaning” answers as following:

- **He said, “I am sick”:** He did not have flu or headache like sickness. He was mentally unhappy, which was spiritually unwell. His nation asked him to join their idol worshipping fair and he decided not to join them and as an excuse he said, “I am sick” which is a double meaning answer not a lie.
- **He said, “Rather this biggest idol has done it”:** When people went to fair, he broke small idols, and he placed the axe on the shoulder of Biggest idol. When they charged him with breaking those idols, he wanted to challenge them with a sentence that will open their eyes. He attracted their attention to see how they defend their god who couldn’t speak, or who could not defend himself or other buddy idols. His wise debate made them speechless.
- **He said, “Sara! Tell the tyrant emperor that you are my sister”** In terms of faith, every believer are brothers and sisters. So, he used it in dangerous time so wisely that his statement was not a lie and at the same time was truth with double meaning. [Mishqat]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Are we allowed to argue over which prophet is more superior to which prophet?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) said: do not give superiority on one prophet to another. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Argument does not increase honour rather it destroys peace. Allah has different status of different prophets with Him (Tilkar-rusulo faddalnaa ba'dahum a'laa ba'd-Al-Quran) but for us we should not pick one over another prophet (Laa nufarriqu baina ahadim minhum—Al-Quran).

Q.2: Why his name was “Khadir” (in chapter 18, Sura al Kahf)?

Hadith: Once he sat in a dry white place. When he left that white place became full of green. (Green is Khadir). [Bukhari]

Q.3: What is the story of Hazrat Musa (peace be upon him) and death angel?

Hadith: Death angel came and asked Musa (peace be upon him) to respond to the call of death. Musa (Peace be upon him) slapped the angel on the face so hard that it damaged the angel's eye. Angel went to Allah to inform. Allah made his eye well and asked the angel to go back to Musa (Peace be upon him) and asked him if he wanted to live longer. Prophet Musa asked the angel: If I live longer then what will happen at last? Angel said: At last, you must die. Then Musa (peace be upon him) said: In that case I better die now instead of later. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: Where did Musa (Peace be upon him) want to be buried?

Hadith: Near Baitul Maqdas Mosque. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: Why did Allah keep the grave of Musa (peace be upon him) unknown?

If people knew it, they would have made it a worship place. [Mishqat]

Q.6: How Prophet Suleiman (peace be upon him) judged between two women claimed to be mother for the same baby?

Hadith: Two mothers were with two babies and suddenly a tiger took a baby away. Then other mother claimed that the remaining baby is hers. So that case came to prophet Dawood' court. He after some consideration gave the baby to the older lady.

But when they were going out, they found Suleiman (peace be upon him) and told him about their case. Suleiman (peace be upon him) brought a knife and said: I shall cut the baby into two parts and shall give a part to each of you. Hearing it the younger mother screamed (with real motherly instinct) saying: Please don't do it. May Allah be kind on you! The baby is hers.

Then Suleiman (peace be upon him) gave the judgment to her favor (because she showed her natural love for her baby). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What was the profession for prophet Zakaria (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: He was a carpenter. [Muslim]

Note: Every prophet of Allah was active, hardworking, independent and never begged for money.

Q.8: What is relationship between prophets?

Hadith: Like “Ikhwaatum min A'laat” (Like brothers from same father but different mothers) (It means, all came from same Allah with same message and no difference between them in terms of teaching they brought, but Allah gave more honour than another). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: Does Satan poke on babies after they are born?

Hadith: yes. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: Name 3 very honourable women in Islamic history?

Hadith: (1) Mariam - mother of Jesus

(2) Asia - wife of Pharaoh

(3) Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) – wife of Prophet (peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-3

Q.1: What did Allah create before even creating His Throne?

Hadith: Water. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: What is the distance between Heaven and the Earth?

Hadith: 71, 72 or 73 years of distance. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood], 500 years. [Ahmed]

Q.3: How many heavens, and what is the distance between them?

Hadith: 7 heavens and the distance between them is same as distance between heaven and the earth. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.4: What is above 7th heaven?

Hadith: Just above it is a sea and the distance between the surface and depth of sea is the same distance between heaven and the earth. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.5: What is above the sea in heaven?

Hadith: 8 angels. (They are so big that) the distance between their waist and feet is twice distance between heaven and the earth. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.6: What are those 8 angels above?

Hadith: Allah's throne is on their back. The height of the throne is the same as twice the distance between heaven and earth and Allah is on that Throne. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]

Q.7: How Allah's throne surrounds the heavens?

Hadith: Allah's throne envelops the 7 heavens like a dome (On the Masjid). Allah is great! [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: What is the distance between ear lobe and shoulder of angels who are carrying Allah's throne?

Hadith: 700 years path of travel. [Abu Dawood]

Q.9: Did angel Gabriel (peace be upon him) see Allah?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) once asked angel Gabriel whether he had seen Allah. Angel Gabriel (peace be upon him) said: O Muhammad (peace be upon him)! Between me and Allah there are 7 layers of lights (Noor). If I get near the layer I will be burnt down. [Masaabih. In Hilya by Abu Nu'eem in a Hadith narrated by Anas-may Allah be pleased with him]

Q.10: How angel Israfil (peace be upon him) is on his duty since Allah created him?

Hadith: Angel Israfil is on standby (to blow the trumpet) since Allah has created him and the between angel Israfil and Allah 70 layers of lights. If he approaches the layer, he will be burnt down. [Tirmidi]

Q.11: What did angels request to Allah after creating Adam (peace be upon him) and his children?

Hadith: O Allah! You have given humans to eat, to drink, to get married, to ride on transport. So, give them the world and give us the next life (Aakhirah). But Allah did not accept their request. [Bayhaki]

Q.12: Who is more honourable to Allah? True believers or angels?

Hadith: True believer is more honourable to Allah than certain angels. [Ibn Maazah]

Note: Ahle Sunnah wal Jama'ah believe that Allah's messengers are more honourable than all angels. And true believers (Muttaqoon) are more honourable than ordinary angels. [Mishqat]

Q.13: Which day Allah created which thing?

Hadith: Earth on Saturday, hills and mountains on Sunday, Trees and plants on Monday, wrong things on Tuesday, Noor or light on Wednesday, animal world on Thursday, Adam (peace be upon him) on Friday between Asr and Magrib. [Muslim]

Lesson-4

Q.1: How many layers of the earth?

Hadith: 7 layers of earth. [Tirmidi. Ahmed]

Q.2: What is the distance between two layers of the earth?

Hadith: 500 years traveling distance. [Tirmidi. Ahmed]

Q.3: What was the size of the first man Hazrat Adam (a.s)?

Hadith: Approximately height 30 metres and width 3.5 metres. [Ahmed]

Q.4: Who was the first messenger of Allah on this earth?

Hadith: Adam (Peace be upon him). [Mishqat]

Q.5: How many messengers of Allah (Rasool) came in this earth?

Hadith: More than 310. [Ahmed]

Q.6: How many prophets (Nabi) came to this earth?

Hadith: 124,000. Among them were 315 messengers. [Ahmed]

Q.7: What is the difference between Rasool (Messenger) and Nabi (prophet)?

- **Rasool:** Who received small or big holy books are Rasool.
- **Nabi:** Did not receive holy books but came to teach a holy book that was revealed on a Rasool before him or in his time. [Ahmed]

Q.8: When did Musa (peace be upon him) become angry with his nation?

Hadith: When he saw by his own eyes how his nation was worshipping a calf instead of Allah. Out of anger he threw the plate of Torah and as a result it broke. [Ahmed].

Lesson-5

Q.1: List some Hadith about the special honour of Last Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Some Hadith below:

- He (peace be upon him) said: I am from best people in every age. [Bukhari]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: Allah had chosen Kenana tribe from the tribe of prophet Ismail (Peace be upon him), and from Kenana tribe the tribe of Quraish and from the tribe of Quraish Bonu Hashim from which I am selected. [Muslim, Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: In the Day of Judgment, I will be the leader of children of Adam. I will be raised from Grave for resurrection first. I shall request (Intercede) first and first my intercession will be accepted. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: In the Day of Judgment the number of my followers will be higher than any other messenger of Allah; and I shall at first approach to open the door of Paradise. [Muslim]
- He (peace be upon him) said: On the Day of Judgment, I shall ask first to open the door of Paradise. The gate keeper will ask, "Who are You?" I will say, "I am Muhammad (Peace be upon him)." Then the keeper will say, "I am ordered not to open the door of paradise for anybody before you." [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: I am that last brick to complete the Messenger hood building. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: Every prophet was given some miracles that people believed in, but the miracles Allah has given me is revelation (Holy Quran), I hope my followers in the Day of Judgment will be more than them (other prophet's miracle ended when they left the world but the miracle (Quran) on Muhammad (peace be upon him) will continue to attract more believers after his departure). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: I am given 5 special things that no other messenger of Allah was given. They are:
 - a. I am given help by fear -Ru'b-(in enemies in their hearts) in one month distance
 - b. For me any land is given for Masjid (anywhere can pray or build Masjid) and to acquire cleanliness (With clean soil making Tiyammoom)
 - c. For the wealth of Ganeemah (War booty) is made Halal
 - d. I am given the right to intercede (before anyone)
 - e. Every prophet was sent for his own nation, and I am sent for the entire mankind. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: By sending me the chain of prophet hood has been completed. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: I am helped by sentences with very wide meanings, and I am helped by the strong influential personality. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: Allah made the earth shrunk for me so I could see its east and west end. The land was made shrunk as much as my follower's kingdom would extend soon after me. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: I prayed to Allah for my followers that Allah should not destroy my followers with famine and by enemy capturing the Centre of Muslims. Allah accepted my prayer (That did not happen for other prophet's followers. Only Dua Allah did not accept was those fights amongst own followers). [Muslim]
- In Torah his qualities were mentioned such as, "O prophet! I have sent you as a witness, giver of glad news, as warner and saver of unlettered people. You are My servant and messenger. I choose your name Mutawakkil (Who put full trust in ME), you will not be rude, hard-hearted and noisy quarrelsome in markets. He will never return bad with bad rather he will forgive lavishly." etc. [Bukhari]

Lesson-6

Q.1: Write more Hadith on the honour of last prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Some are below:

- He (Peace be upon him) said: My all followers will not agree on something wrong. [Abu Dawood]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: My messenger hood was appointed since Adam (Peace be upon him) was in between soul state and body state. [Tirmidi]
Note: Since before the creation of Adam (Peace be upon him) [Mishqat]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: The first revealing of my prophet hood is (1) The supplication of Ibrahim (a.s) and (2) The fore telling of Isa (Jesus a.s) and (3) the visible dream of my mother during giving me birth, that a light was brightened before her by which she saw up to the castle in Syria. [Sharhe Sunnah]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: In the Day of Judgment, I will be the leader of mankind, and I don't feel pride about it (I am humble). In that Day the flag of "Maqam e Hamd" will be in my hand and I don't feel pride about it. In that Day including Adam (peace be upon him) all messengers and prophets will gather under my flag. I will be raised from the grave first and I don't feel pride about it. [Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: I am "Habib" (Very beloved) of Allah. I am most honourable among all before and after. [Tirmidi. Daremy]
- He (peace be upon him) said: I am the seal of prophet hood, but I am not saying to show arrogance (He had to teach the truth that's why he s.a.w taught it). [Daremy]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: I shall be made to wear the dress from paradise then I will stand on the right-hand side of Allah's Throne. [Tirmidi]
- He (peace be upon him) said: You should pray for Wasiilah. Wasiilah is the most honourable place in the Paradise. Only one person will get it, and I hope I will be that person. [Tirmidi]
Note: After Azan in our Dua, we pray to Allah to grant Muhammad (Peace be upon him) Wasilla "Aati Muhammadanil Wasiilah." [Mishqat]
- He (peace be upon him) said: In the Day of Judgment, I will be the Imam of all Prophets and the spokesperson for them, and I have no arrogance about it. [Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: Allah sent me for the completion of best moral character and best deeds. [Shorhe Sunnah]
- In Torah it is written that Isa (Jesus-peace be upon him) will be buried beside Muhammad (Peace be upon him). Still a place for Isa's grave is empty beside the grave of Muhammad (Peace be upon him). [Tirmidi]

Q.2: Write some quality names of Muhammad (Peace be upon him) according to Hadith?

Some quality names from Hadiths:

- **Muhammad** (Who is most praised),
- **Ahmed** (Who praises Allah Most)
- **Mahi** (By whom disbelief is removed),
- **Hasher** (People will be gathered behind me on the Day of Judgment),
- **A'aqib** (Such a person after him no more prophets). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Muqaffee** (Who came after all prophets),
- **Nabiyyut Tauba** (Who repents most),
- **Nabiyyur Rahmah** (Prophet of mercy). [Muslim]

Q.3: Where was the "seal of prophet hood" on the body of prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Between his two shoulders (little left side) a round shape seal. [Muslim]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What are some Hadiths about the excellent qualities of Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Some Hadiths below:

- He (Peace be upon him) was not too tall nor too short. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) was very beautiful. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (peace be upon him) had beautiful smell in his body. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to walk leaning bit forward (Humbly). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Some companions used to collect his sweat to mix with scent because of blessing. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) was so loving to children, he used to rub his hand of children's face, and his hand had smell like scent. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) was the most giver and truth teller among mankind. His manner was very gentle. [Tirmidi]
- If he (Peace be upon him) walked along a path; others him could realize it was him because of the smell or sweat of his body. [Daremy]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to walk normally but it seemed the earth became shortened for him because his companions used to walk faster to keep up with him. [Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to smile gently (Tabassum: without noise and showing teeth). [Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) had a gap between two front teeth. [Daremy]
- He (Peace be upon him) said: Surely, I am sent by Allah as a Mercy. [Daremy+Bayhaki]

Q.2: What are some Hadiths about the excellent moral character of Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Some Hadiths below:

- Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) said: I worked for holy prophet (Peace be upon him) for 10 years but he never said "Uh" to me (Never growled). Even he never complained to me why I did not do this or that. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) said: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) was a man with best character. (On one occasion) He (Peace be upon him) wanted to send me somewhere. I said: Wallahi! I will not go but in my heart, I was intending to go. So, I joined some playing children at the market. Then suddenly he (Peace be upon him) hold my neck from back gently and asked me with affectionate smile, "O Unaish! Did you go where I asked you to go?" In reply I said: O Messenger of Allah! I am going right now. [Muslim]
- (A villager new Muslim did not know how to behave) pulled with the shawl of prophet (Peace be upon him) too hard towards him and asked: O Muhammad! Order to give me from Allah's wealth that you hold. Prophet (Peace be upon him) smiled (without anger) and instructed him to give him something. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) said: Prophet (Peace be upon him) was most beautiful, most giver and most courageous. In a night Medina people heard a loud noise and prophet (Peace be upon him) went alone on a horse to check what that was, and he assured everyone by saying, "Don't be afraid. Don't be afraid." [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) never said "no" whenever he was asked to give something. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- A man asked many goats from holy prophet (Peace be upon him). He gave him all goats. Then the man came to his people and said: O my people! Accept Islam. Because Muhammad (Peace be upon him) donates so huge that he does not fear for want. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to sit after Fajr Salah, then slaves from Medina city used to bring a container filled with water. He (Peace be upon him) used to sink his hands in the water even in winter (for blessing—he used to serve common people lavishly). [Muslim]

Lesson-8

Q.1: What are some more Hadiths about the excellent character of Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Some more Hadith below:

- Among the female slaves in Medina any slave could hold his hand to take apart (for advice and he never put down anyone). [Bukhari]
- One day a lady who had mental problem came and said: O messenger of Allah! I need you for something. He (Peace be upon him) said: O mother of such! I am prepared to go wherever you ask me to go. Then both sat beside a path and solved all her problems. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) was not a talker of indecent words, nor a curser nor a scolder. If he was ever unhappy with someone he used to say: What happened to him? [Bukhari]
- Once he was requested: O messenger of Allah! Make bad supplication against non-believers and idol worshippers. In reply he (s.a.w) said: I am not sent to curse but sent as mercy. [Muslim]
- He (Peace be upon him) never laughed immoderately that his inner mouth could be seen, he always smiled (Tabassum) gently. [Bukhari]
- He (Peace be upon him) never spoke fast (Loquacity) rather spoke slow and clearly even people could count his words. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Whenever he (Peace be upon him) was given more than one choice (Halal) he used to take the easier one. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) never took revenge for his personal issues. But if he had to punish to implement the (hadd) law of Allah then he followed Allah's rules. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (Peace be upon him) never beat anyone in his life, not servants nor wives. Only in holy war (was exceptional). [Muslim]
- Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) said: I worked for Prophet (Peace be upon him) for 10 years. He never reprimanded me even if I dropped something and damaged it, he never told me off, if any family members reprimanded me, he used to say: Leave him. Whatever was in our Qadr has happened. [Masaabih. Bayhaki]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to take care of sick people, used to go with Janajah, used to accept invitations from slaves, and used to take ride on donkeys (Very humble). [Ibn Maazah. Bayhaki]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to repair his own shoes, sew his own clothes, did his own household work, used to milk the goats, used to pick lice from clothes and used to do his own work. [Tirmidi]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to talk to us about worldly life if we spoke, and about next life if we spoke and about food if we spoke about food (Said: Zaid Ibn Saamit -May Allah be pleased with him). [Tirmidi]
- When the Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) shook hands, he never removed his hands until the other person removed it. He (Peace be upon him) never turned his face away until the other person turned his face away. [Tirmidi]
- Once a Jew asked his gold coin back from holy prophet (Peace be upon him) and he said that he would not leave until he gets his money back. Prophet (Peace be upon him) didn't have anything to give so he (Peace be upon him) sat in the Masjid with Jews until next day. Then the Jew accepted Islam. He said that he was testing the qualities of last prophet that he read in Torah. [Bayhaki]
- He (Peace be upon him) used to do plenty of Zikr, used to speak least un-necessary talk, used to prolong Salah but used to shorten Khutba. [Nasaee. Daremy]
- Abu Zahl (greatest enemy) said to prophet (Peace be upon him) one day: We don't think you are liar, but the message is a lie. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-9

Q.1: What is Wahi (Revelation)?

The message sent from Allah to His chosen messenger is called Wahi. [Mishqat]

Q.2: In what age prophet (s.a.w) was chosen as Allah's messenger (Received Wahi)?

Hadith: At the age of 40. After that he (s.a.w) stayed in Makkah for 13 years. Then he was asked to migrate to Medina and stayed there for 10 years and died in there at the age of 63 years. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How did Wahi begin coming to Prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Some stages according to Hadith:

- At first it began with true dreams. Whatever he dreamt used to come true exactly as dream.
- Then he became fond of silent environment. He began spending time in Hera cave.
- In Hera cave came angel Gabriel and said: Read! He said: I don't know how to read. Then the angel embraced him hard and said again: Read! Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: I don't know how to read. Then the angel hugged him harder for 2nd time and asked again: Read. He replied: "I don't know how to read. Angel hugged him again for the 3rd time harder and began reading: Iqra Bismi rabbikallasee khalaq-----ya'lam. (Quran 96:1-5). Prophet (Peace be upon him) mastered those verses and returned home.
- He (Peace be upon him) returned home shaking with fear, asked his wife Khadija to cover him with a blanket. Khadija consoled him after hearing and said: By Allah! Allah will never harm or humiliate you because, you treat your relatives well, you always tell the truth, you always carry burden of those who are incapable, you always help needy with your earnings, you always take care of guests, and you help those really in danger.
- Then Khadija (May Allah be pleased with her) took him to her cousin brother Waraqa ibn Naufil (Knowledgeable in Injeel). Upon hearing Waraqa said: It is the same mysterious angel (Gabriel) whom Allah sent to Musa (Peace be upon him). Ah! If I was a young man, if I was alive in that time when your people will drive you away from Makkah! Prophet (Peace be upon him) wondered: Would they really drive me away from? Waraqa said: Yes! What you have brought, like you whoever brought the same truth faced enmity. I will help you if I get that time.
- Then Wahi stopped for a while. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How painful was the period when Wahi stopped coming for prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) began worrying. Even few mornings he (Peace be upon him) climbed top of mountain to throw himself down but every time he attempted Angel Gabriel (Peace be upon him) came and said: O Muhammad (Peace be upon him)! You are truly Messenger of Allah. With angel's consolation he (Peace be upon him) used to get peace of mind and relief from worries. [Bukhari]

Q.5: How did the 2nd Wahi came on Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: He (once) was walking along the path and heard a noise from heaven. He looked up and saw the same angel he had seen in Hera Cave sitting on a throne as wide as whole sky. He (Peace be upon him) fell with fear and came home asked Khadija (May Allah be pleased with her): Cover me with blanket. Then Allah revealed the verses: (Quran 74) O you wrapped up! Get up and announce your warning! [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: Two main ways Wahi used to come; what were they?

Hadith: (1) Like bell ringing (2) angel as human. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Allama Suhaili (May Allah send mercy on him) said: the ways Wahi came on prophet (Peace be upon him) were:

- Through dream
- Through breath in heart
- Like bell ringing
- Angel as Human
- Gabriel (a.s) in his original form
- Allah spoke to him from behind the curtain of light. [Mishqat]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Was revelation hard on prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Yes. [Muslim]

Q.2: What was the revelation advising prophet (s.a.w) about his close relatives?

Hadith: To warn his close relatives (Quranic verse: WA anjir a'sheeratakal Aqrabeen - and warn your close relatives). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What incident happened when the prophet (peace be upon him) called his close relatives?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) climbed Mount Safa and called different tribes by name. They came to hear him. Then prophet (s.a.w) asked them: If I tell you that an enemy group on horses from the other side of Mountain want to attack you suddenly, would you believe me? All replied: Yes, because we found you truthful in the past. The prophet (peace be upon him) said: I am warning you about a severe punishment in front of you. Listening to him Abu Lahab said: You be destroyed! Have you called us for this? In response to Abu Lahab's action Allah revealed Quran 111: Perish the hands of Abu Lahab... [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How Dua of prophet (peace be upon him) came true about some cruel enemies of Islam?

Hadith: Once he (peace be upon him) was performing Salah near Ka'ba and some cruel Quraish planned to place Camel guts on his shoulder while he was in Sijdah. They were giggling so much about the prophet's suffering, seeing that a person came running to Hon Fatima (May Allah be pleased with her) and then she removed the guts from holy prophet (Peace be upon him).

Prophet (Peace be upon him) finished Salah and made supplication 3 times, "O Allah! Catch the Quraish. He then mentioned 7 names (1) Abu Zahl (2) Utba Ibn Rabia (3) Shaiba Ibn Rabia (4) Walid ibn Otba (5) Umaiyya Ibn Khalf (6) Uqba Ibn Abu Mu'ait (7) Umara Ibnul walid.

These 7 persons were killed by Muslim in the battle of Badr and their dead bodies were thrown into an unused well. (Allah accepted the prophet's Dua and punished them with humiliation. Holy Prophet was oppressed by them). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: What was the most painful event of prophet (peace be upon him) in his da'wah for Islam?

Hadith: The torture he received in Aqaba (Taeef: where they threw stones on him, injured him, made him bleed, he fainted). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What happened after he (peace be upon him) regained himself after torture in Taeef?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) said: I raised head and saw cloud over me giving me shade. Then I saw angel Gabriel (peace be upon him). Angel said to me: What you said and what your people replied to Allah has listened to all. Allah has sent an angel who is in charge for mountains, so you may order the angels whatever you wish for those people. Then Malakul Jibal (Mountain) offered me Salam and said: Please command me as you wish. If you wish I may place two mountains over them. In reply he (peace be upon him) said: I don't want that. Rather I hope Allah will bring from their off-spring Muslims who will worship only Allah and will not join any partners with Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) say in the battle of Ohood when he was bleeding?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) received injury in teeth and head and was bleeding. He said while wiping the blood: How that nation be successful, who injure their prophet and broke his teeth. [Muslim]

Q.8: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) say showing his broken teeth?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) said: Allah is angry with those who misbehaved with Allah's messenger. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-11

Q.1: How many types of prophetic signs?

2 types:

- **A'laamah:** The extra ordinary signs from him without demand of non-believers. Examples: Food was increased, water came through his fingers etc.
- **Mu'jeja:** Miracles that he (peace be upon him) performed by the permission of Allah when non-believers demanded. For example: Dividing the moon into two pieces.

Note: Both are extraordinary divine actions and both from unseen power of Allah as proof that he was messenger of Allah.

Q.2: How did the chest surgery take place in early age of prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Once prophet (peace be upon him) was playing with same aged boys. In that time Angel Gabriel (peace be upon him) came and made him lie down on the ground. Then angel opened his chest and brought out a blood clot from his liver and said: In your body it is part of Satan. The angel washed it in a golden bowl with Zamzam water. Then the angel put the clot back and then closed the chest. Seeing that other boys ran to Halima (Milk mother of the Holy prophet) and said: Muhammad has been killed. They came quickly to Muhammad (Peace be upon him) and found him ok. Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) said: "I could often see that sewing on his (Peace be upon him) chest." [Muslim]

Q.3: How many times was his (Peace be upon him) chest opened by angels?

It happened 4 times: (a) During childhood when he was in Halima's place. [Above Hadith] (b) At 10 years of age. [Ahmed] (c) When he received messenger hood. [Abu Dawood] (d) At the time of Miraj (night Journey). [Bukhari. Muslim. Sharhe Mawaahib]

Q.4: Cite few signs of prophet hood for Muhammad (Peace be upon him)?

Some according to Hadith below:

- In Makkah a stone used to offer Salam to him (Peace be upon him). [Muslim]
- Once people in Makkah asked him (Peace be upon him) to show any miracle. He (Peace be upon him) showed them divided the Moon into two parts. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Abu Zahl boasted once that he would place his foot on the prophet's neck while he (Peace be upon him) made Sijdah. When he came close to the prophet Peace be upon him) he was backing off scared and using hands protecting himself from something. Later he explained that he saw a fire pit and some being in the fire with wings. Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: If Abu Zahl came closer to me then angels would have torn his limbs into pieces. [Muslim]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) made so many predictions about future which came exactly true like "Soon Persian treasure will be defeated (by Muslim)." [Bukhari]
- Once prophet (Peace be upon him) had a dream: Allah brought a group of Muslims who were in the battle traveling by the sea. That dream came true during the time of Hon Muawiya (May Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- A man named Zimaad came to Makkah and heard that Muhammad (Peace be upon him) was possessed by Jinn. He was a professional for that kind of treatment. He went to Prophet (Peace be upon him) and listened to him and said: I heard words of fortune tellers, magicians and poets but your words are none of those. Please give me your hands I will accept Islam. [Muslim]
- Abu Sufian Ibn Harb (before accepting Islam) went to Syria and Roman Emperor Heracles called him regarding a letter he received sent by Prophet (Peace be upon him). Heracles asked him many questions about the holy prophet (Peace be upon him) and he had to tell the truth about the prophet. Then Heracles explained that all the signs indicated Muhammad (Peace be upon him) was the true messenger of Allah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-12

Q.1: What is Mi'raj?

It means going up. Prophet (s.a.w) went up with angel Gabriel (a.s) into the heavens and further up than heavens during the miraculous night journey. That "going up" is called Mi'raj. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is Isra then?

Isra means night journey, the first part journey from Masjid in Makkah to Masjid in Jerusalem. In Quran 17:1: "Glory be to Allah who took His Servant for a journey during the night from the sacred Masjid (Makkah) to the farthest Masjid at (Masjid al Aqsa). So, the first part is Isra and then going up is Mi'raj. [Mishqat]

Q.3: When did the night journey happen?

Ahle Sunnah wal jama'ah ulema believed that it took place towards the end of Makki life but there are disagreements about exact date. Majority belief is it took place on the 27th night of Rjab (Arabic month). Allah knows best. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Did night journey happen in a dream or in person?

The majority believe it happened in person, and some believe it happened in dream. But evidence from Quran and Hadith indicates that it happened in person. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Describe the night journey according to Hadith?

Hadith: (The whole journey is miraculous, and it is only possible for Allah Almighty to make that happen. Below are some main brief aspects to remember):

- **Open heart procedure:** Once at night he (Peace be upon him) was in a lying position near Ka'ba (in Hateem). Suddenly a stranger (angel) came and opened his heart and washed it in a bowl and filled his heart with Imaan and Hikmah and placed it back in. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Transport:** Then an animal was brought which was little bigger than donkey, white colored, called "Buraq" (Speedy like electricity) and prophet (s.a.w) sat on it for miraculous travel. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Arrival in Baitul Maqdas:** Then he (Peace be upon him) tied Buraq in there and prayed 2 Rakah Salah in that Masjid (as Imam of prophets). When he (Peace be upon him) came outside, angel Gabriel (peace be upon him) came to him with two bowls; one was wine, and another was milk. Prophet (Peace be upon him) chose Milk and angel Gabriel said: You have chosen Fitrah (the pure natural religion). [Muslim]
- **Going up in First Heaven:** Then Prophet (Peace be upon him) was taken up accompanied by angel Gabriel (Peace be on him) and angel Gabriel asked the door of heaven to be opened. Then the question was: Who are you? Angel answered: I am Gabriel. Then question again: Who is with you? Angel said: Muhammad (Peace be upon him). Then question again: Has he been summoned? Angel Gabriel said: Yes. Then it was said: Welcome him! How nice his visit was! And then the door opened. He (Peace be upon him) went inside and found Adam (peace be upon him). Angel Gabriel introduced: He is your original father Adam, offer him Salam. Then he (Peace be upon him) offered him Salam and salaam were answered then Adam (peace be upon him) said: Welcome to righteous son and righteous prophet. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **In 2nd Heaven:** Then after the same questioning 2nd heaven door was opened. In there, prophet (Peace be upon him) found two prophets; Yahiya (Peace be upon him) and Isa (Peace be upon him). Angel Gabriel introduced him to them and advised the prophet (peace be upon him) to offer Salam to them. Then both prophets said: "Welcome righteous brother and righteous prophet. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **In 3rd Heaven:** Then after the same questioning the 3rd heaven door was opened and in there he (Peace be upon him) found prophet Yusuf (peace be upon him). Angel Gabriel advised to offer Salam to prophet Yusuf (peace be upon him) and after salaam prophet Yusuf (Peace be upon him) said: Welcome righteous brother and righteous prophet. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

To be continued in next lesson...

Lesson-13

Continues the description of night journey—

- **In 4th Heaven:** Then after same questioning the 4th heaven door was opened and he (Peace be upon him) in there found Prophet Idris (Peace be upon him). Angel Gabriel introduced and advised the holy prophet (peace be upon him) to offer Salam and he did. Prophet Idris (peace be upon him) said: Welcome righteous brother and righteous prophet.
- **In 5th Heaven:** Then after the same questioning the 5th heaven door was opened and in there, prophet (peace be upon him) met Prophet Haroon (peace be upon him). After introduction and Salam exchange prophet Haroon (peace be upon him) said: Welcome righteous brother and righteous prophet.
- **In 6th Heaven:** After the same questioning the 6th heaven door was opened and there, prophet (peace be upon him) met prophet Musa (Peace be upon him). After introducing Salam exchange prophet Musa (peace be upon him) said: "Welcome righteous brother and righteous prophet." Musa (peace be upon him with joy) did cry thinking that Muhammad (peace be upon him) was such a prophet who would have highest numbers of followers to be in Paradise.
- **In 7th Heaven:** Then after the same questioning the door of 7th heaven was opened for them. In there he (Peace be upon him) met prophet Ibrahim (a.s). After introducing and Salam exchange prophet Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) said: Welcome righteous son and righteous prophet.
- **In Sidratul Muntaha:** (Tree at last border) Then he (peace be upon him) was taken up Sidratul Muntaha, a tree which had fruits like large Jar and leaves were like Elephant ears. There were 4 rivers: 2 visible and 2 invisible. Visible ones were River Nile (in Egypt) and Ufretish River (in Iraq). 2 invisible rivers were from Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Baitul Ma'moor:** Then he (peace be upon him) was shown Baitul Ma'moor (Exactly above the Sacred House in Makkah, a prayer house above 7th heaven for angels. Daily 70,000 new lots can pray and the same 70,000 never gets second chance again). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Test again:** Then again two bowls were brought to him (peace be upon him), one was wine, and another was milk. Prophet (Peace be upon him) chose Milk. Angel Gabriel said: It is the sign of Fitrah (Religion of natural commonsense). You and your followers will be established on that. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **50 times Salah daily:** Then Allah commanded 50 times Salah daily. While He (Peace be upon him) was coming back, Musa (Peace be upon him) advised him to request Allah to reduce the number of times of Salah for his followers. So, he (peace be upon him) went back and Allah reduced 10 times to 40. That way He (peace be upon him) went back 5 times. First 4 times Allah reduced the numbers by 10 down to 10 times daily but at 5th time Allah reduced the number to 5 times daily. He (Peace be upon him) was still advised by Musa (peace be upon him) to go back to Allah, but he (Peace be upon him) felt shy going back and he became pleased with 5 times and placed his trust on Allah for his followers. While he (peace be upon him) was coming back there was an announcement: **I have revealed my compulsory command (for 50 times) and I made it easier (5 times) for My servants.** (For 5 times Allah will give rewards for 50 times). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **3 things were given to him:** In that night 3 things were given to him (peace be upon him). (1) 5 times Salah (2) Last few verses of Surah Al Baqarah (From Lillahi maa fis-samawaati wama fil ard) (3) Promise from Allah that if his followers don't join any gods with Allah then Allah will forgive them. [Muslim]

Lesson-14

Continues the description of night journey—

- **Challenge from Quraish:** Then He (peace be upon him) came back and next morning he told the Quraish leaders who were sitting near Ka'ba. (They could not believe that a 2 month return journey from Makkah to Jerusalem was possible in a part of night. But among them some visited Masjid Al Aqsa before began questioning him (peace be upon him) to find the truth-
- **He (s.a.w) answered them:** They were asking many questions. He (peace be upon him) became worried but Allah sent Baitul Maqdas in front of him, so he (peace be upon him) was looking at it and was giving accurate answers. [Muslim]
- **Quraish were defeated:** Quraish leaders thought that they had a chance to prove him a false prophet but He (Peace be upon him) gave them exact answers about Baitul Maqdas. (They found out what he was saying was true. That's how Allah made it very clear to them that he (peace be upon him) was truly a messenger of Almighty Allah WHO was able to take His messenger in a miraculous journey. (Allahumma Salli A'laa Muhammad). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-15

Q.1: What are Miracles?

Miracles are:

- Extra ordinary actions,
- Performed by messengers of Allah,
- It was beyond human power,
- Was performed as a proof that they were Allah's messengers,
- And they were doing those performances with Allah's permission etc.

Q.2: What are the terms used in the Quran to refer to those Miracles?

Examples:

- Al-Aayaat (The signs),
- Al-Baiyyinaat (The clear evidence) etc.

Q.3: Give few examples of Miracles performed by some prophets?

Examples are:

1. Musa (Peace be upon him) could drop his rod and that became a live snake by the will of Allah,
2. Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) walked out from the fire pit without being burnt by the will of Allah,
3. Isa (peace be upon him) could heal the born blind by the will of Allah etc.

Q.4: Did the last prophet (Peace be upon him) have Miracles?

Yes:

- He performed more miracles than all Allah's messengers came before him,
- Other prophet's Miracles no longer works after their death but his (peace be upon him) Miracles will last afterwards because he is the last prophet of all. For example, the Holy Quran is a miracle.

Q.5: How many types of Miracles Last prophet (Peace be upon him) had?

Mainly 3 types:

1. **Miracles not directly related to his body:** Such as, splitting the Moon into two parts, Stone giving him Salaam, tree coming near him, his wooden Mimbar crying for him, complaints to him from deer etc.
2. **Miracles related to his body:** Such as: Noor (Light) came in his body traveled through past generations, seal of prophet hood in between his shoulders etc.
3. **Miracles in his character:** Such as: Never lied in life, never did anything sinful, never ran away from battlefield, never his supplications were non-beneficial etc.

Q.6: Describe some miraculous activities of Holy Prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Some Miraculous activities below according to Hadith:

- In the "Sowr cave" Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) said out of worries: O Allah's messenger! If enemies look from their feet side, they will see us. Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Abu Bakr! What do you think about those two persons (Me & you) whom with there is 3rd person Allah (So Allah will help, and Allah did help, enemies could see them). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- During migration to Medina (enemies were looking for him) Shuraka Ibn Malik (enemy) followed to catch him (peace be upon him). He (s.a.w) supplicate to Allah against him and his horse sank in sand up to belly. Shuraka realized that it must have happened for his (Peace be upon him) supplication so he requested to supplicate for his safety and in return he would help him (Peace be upon him). He (Peace be upon him) made Dua for him and he got saved. He helped him (Peace be upon him) by returning the enemy seekers by saying: Go back! I have done seeking and he (peace be upon him) is not in this side. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In Medina a Jewish scholar Abdullah Ibn Salam accepted Islam for answering his 3 questions that he said that only a true prophet could answer those questions. [Muslim]

Lesson-16

Q.1: What were those three questions that only a true prophet could answer?

Hadith: They were:

- What is the first (big) sign of Qiamah?
- What is the first meal in Paradise for companions of Paradise?
- For what reason sometimes a child is either like father or mother? [Bukhari]

Q.2: What were the prophetic answers to those 3 questions?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: Angel Gabriel just informed me the answers:

- The first (big) sign of Qiamah is a Fire; that will drive people from the East and will gather them to West.
- The First meal in Paradise is Fish liver.
- If female semen gets dominance over male semen, then the child gets likeness of mother, and the opposite happens if male semen gets dominance over female semen. [Bukhari]

Q.3: Who was the questioner and how was he treated by his community?

Hadith: He was a Jewish Scholar Abdullah Ibn Salam. He realized Muhammad (Peace be upon him) was true prophet and he accepted Islam. When Jews heard that he accepted Islam they blamed him as the worst person whereas minutes ago they were praising Abdullah Ibn Salam as the best person among them. [Bukhari]

Q.4: What prediction of Prophet (peace be upon him) in the battle of Badr came true?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) arrived in Badr (before battle) and placed his hands-on lands and said: This place in where such and such will be killed. After the battle, it was exactly as he (Peace be upon him) predicted. [Muslim]

Q.5: How prophet (Peace be upon him) predicted the victory for Muslims in battle of Badr?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) was supplicating (heart rendering supplication) to Allah saying: O Allah! If You want this Muslim jama'ah to be wiped out today by the enemies, then after today there won't be any worship for You in this earth. Seeing the prophet's begging to Allah, Hon Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) held prophet's hands and said: Enough o Messenger of Allah! You have prayed enough to your Lord. After that prophet (peace be upon him) came out of his tent wearing shield and recited the Quranic verse: Sayuhjamul Jam'u wa yuwalloonad doboor (Soon enemies will be defeated and will run on their back). [Bukhari]

Q.6: Did angel Gabriel participate in Battle of Badr to motivate the morale of Muslims?

Hadith: (yes). He (Peace be upon him) said: Here he is angel Gabriel is on his horse, and he is wearing war dress. [Bukhari]

Q.7: What miraculous thing a Muslim soldier had seen in the battle of Badr?

Hadith: He heard lash and sound of a horse rider saying (to his horse): Hey Haiyoom! Go ahead. Then in a moment he saw an enemy soldier fall on the ground, he had signs of lashes and bleeding from mouth. Later the prophet (Peace be upon him) explained that it was an angel. [Muslim]

Q.8: Who was fighting from both sides of him (Peace be upon him) to protect him in the battle of Ohood?

Hadith: Saad Ibn Abi Waqqas (May Allah be pleased with him) Said: I saw two white dressed persons fighting to defend prophet (Peace be upon him). I had never seen them before. They were angel Gabriel and angel Michael (May Allah be pleased with them). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: How miraculous was the broken bone (In heel) of a companion healed?

Hadith: Holy prophet (Peace be upon him) just did a gentle rub on the broken bone with his hand and it was healed miraculously. [Bukhari]

Lesson-17

Q.1: Who broke the stone in trench that many companions could not do?

Hadith: During digging trench for safety from the attack of enemies, a big hard stone appeared, and no one could break it. Then prophet (s.a.w) hit it once and the stone crumbled. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How many people were fed by little meat and dough in Zaber's (May Allah be pleased with him) house?

Hadith: Zaber (May Allah be pleased with him) asked his wife to cook baby goat and make dough with one SA (an amount of weight) oat. Then he went to the hungry prophet (Peace be upon him) and whispered: O messenger of Allah! Please come with a few companions for food to my house. (But) He (peace be upon him) announced to all: O trench diggers! Let's go quickly, Zaber has prepared food for you. Then he (Peace be upon him) advised Zaber not to bring the cooking pot down from the burner and not to start making bread from dough until he (peace be upon him) arrived.

He (Peace be upon him) arrived with about 1000 companions and placed little saliva in meat pot and dough and prayed for Barakah in the food. He (Peace be upon him) then asked to call more people to make bread and begin serving. All of them ate with satiety and still some food was left. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How accurate was his (Peace be upon him) prediction about a companion?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) rubbed the head of his companion Ammar (May Allah be pleased with him) and said: Alas! Rebel group will kill you! (Later it came true in siffin war). [Muslim]

Q.4: How did the prophet (Peace be upon him) help 1500 companions for drinking and ablution water?

Hadith: Prophet (Peace be upon him) kept his hand on a water container and then water began gushing out from between his two fingers. With that water companions drank water and made ablution. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How did 1400 companions get water in a waterless well in Hudaibiya?

Hadith: Due to the use by 1400 companions the well ran out of water. He (peace be upon him) sat beside the well and asked to bring some water (from someone). He then made ablution from that water and made supplication and then he (peace be upon him) dropped that water in the well and asked them not to use the well for a while. After that the well filled up with water and until 1400 companions left the place, they used water for them as well as for their animals. [Bukhari]

Q.6: How small amount of water was enough for 40 companions drinking?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) poured water into a container and asked everyone to drink and make their animals drink from it. After all companions drinking the water, it remained the same amount as it was before. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: How did two trees become one for prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) held a branch of a tree and said: Be loyal to me with the order of Allah. Then he (peace be upon him) held another branch from another tree and said the same thing. Then he (peace be upon him) asked the two trees to join (to make a wall for his privacy in a field) and the trees joined and after his needs the two trees separated again as before. [Muslim]

Q.8: How did the leg injury of a companion heal instantly?

Hadith: Salam Ibn Aqwa (May Allah be pleased with him) received serious injury in his leg in the war of Khaibar. Holy prophet (peace be upon him) blew 3 breaths on his injury which healed it. [Bukhari]

Q.9: What information did he (peace be upon him) give about the Muta battle even though he was very far away from it?

Hadith: He (Peace be upon him) was crying and saying: Zayed has been killed, then Zafar held the flag and been killed, then Abdullah ibn Rawaha held the flag and been killed and then Khaled held the flag and Allah made Muslims winner. [Bukhari]

Lesson-18

Q.1: What was the miracles of him (s.a.w) in the battle of Hunayn?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: By the Lord of Muhammad! Rejecters are defeated. (This prediction came true because they were defeated). And then he (peace be upon him) picked up some gravel and threw them towards enemies (Which made them run away thus defeated). [Muslim]

Q.2: What did he (peace be upon him) say as chief of Muslim armies in Hunayn battle?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) was extremely brave, his ride was keep going into the reach of enemies, yet he was saying: I am not a false prophet. [Muslim]

Q.3: How one fist of gravel defeated a whole lot of enemy armies?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) picked up one handful of gravel. Then looking at enemies he (peace be upon him) said: Shaahatil Ujooh (May their face be harmed) and threw at them. Miraculously (With Allah's permission) each eye from the enemies received the gravel and ran away from the battlefield. [Muslim]

Q.4: How his (Peace be upon him) comment came true in the battle of Hunayn?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said about a Muslim participant in Hunayn battle: He is the companion of Fire! Later he was wounded and out of terrible pain he killed himself (Suicide). He (peace be upon him) said: No one will enter Paradise until he/she is full Believer and often Allah increases the strength of Islam through bad people. [Bukhari]

Q.5: How did he (peace be upon him) find out that someone did black magic on him?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) prayed one day again and again. Then he (peace be upon him) said to Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) that he received information from Allah. Two angels (in Human form) came to him. One sat beside his head, and another sat beside his feet. Then angels began conversation as follows:

- a) What sickness does this person (peace be upon him) have?
Answer: Black magic is done on him.
- b) Who did black magic on him?
Answer: Labid Ibn A'sam.
- c) With what Labid has done black magic on him?
Answer: With comb, hair in comb and with the cover of male-date tree flower.
- d) Where is it?
Answer: In the well of Jarwan.

After receiving that information, he (peace be upon him) went to that well with few companions and took that out of the well. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What did he (peace be upon him) predict about some people in future?

Hadith: While he (peace be upon him) was distributing booty, a man said: O prophet be fair! He (peace be upon him) said: Woe to you! If I am not fair, then who else will be? Then he (peace be upon him) said: This man is part of a group who do not pray or fast properly, who recite Quran which does not go under their throat (They are not true believers). They will go out of Islam as bow goes out of arrow. Among them one will have large piece of flesh on his arm, and they will fight against a group of true Muslims.

The narrator said: That group was "Kharejee" who fought against Hon Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) and they were defeated. Among the killed ones I found that man with large flesh on arm that Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) predicted. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Who was mother of Abu Hurairah (May Allah be pleased with him)?

Hadith: She was an idol worshipper and said harsh words about prophet (peace be upon him). [Muslim]

Lesson-19

Q.1: How miraculously she became a Muslim?

Hadith: Abu Hurairah (may Allah be pleased with him) requested her to accept Islam but she made harsh comment about Muhammad (peace be upon him). Abu Hurairah went to him (peace be upon him) crying and said: O messenger of Allah! Please supplicate to Allah for guiding the mother of Abu Hurairah. He (peace be upon him) prayed: Allahumma umma Abee Hurairah (O Allah! Grant Your guidance to the mother of Abu Hurairah).

Abu Hurairah came back home (quickly) and found mother's door was closed. She said to him: Wait a little where you are. He heard her having a shower. So, she had shower, wore clothes and came out and said: O Abu Hurairah! I bear witness that there are no gods but Allah and Muhammad (peace be upon him) is Allah's servant and His messenger. [Muslim]

Q.2: How Miraculously could Abu Hurairah memorize all Hadiths?

Hadith: Hazrat Abu Hurairah (may Allah be pleased with him) was a very poor man who used to spend his time with Holy prophet (peace be upon him). Once he (peace be upon him) said: Whoever will spread cloth until I finish my comments (Supplication) waiting (for me to finish) and then will hold that cloth with his chest, will never forget my sayings (Hadith).

Abu Hurairah (May Allah be pleased with him) spread his only worn cloth (was poor and had no extra cloth) and when he (peace be upon him) finished Abu Hurairah pressed that cloth against his chest. Since then, Abu Hurairah never forgot holy prophet's sayings. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How miraculously could Jareer Ibn Abdullah (May Allah be pleased with him) sit on horse without falling?

Hadith: Jareer Ibn Abdullah (May Allah be pleased with him) was a bad horse rider. He mentioned his problem to Holy Prophet. The Holy prophet (peace be upon him) placed his hand on Jareer's chest and prayed: Allahumma sabbithu wa'jalu haadiam-mahdiyyaa (O Allah! Keep him still on the back of horse and make him the one who spread guidance and who receive guidance). Since that Dua from holy prophet, he never fell from horseback. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: How miraculously did earth not accept a dead body?

Hadith: A man used to write revelation that came on Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) and later he left Islam and became an idol worshipper. Prophet (peace be upon him) said about him: Certainly, the earth will not accept him.

Later after his death his body was found lying on the land. People over there said: We buried him a few times under the ground, but the earth never accepted him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.5: How could prophet (peace be upon him) say about the death of Hypocrite leader in Medina?

Hadith: Once he (peace be upon him) returning to Medina from a travel. When he came near Medina, he faced very strong dust storm, and he said: This dust storm is due to the death of a hypocrite leader. After that he (peace be upon him) entered Medina and found out that truly a hypocrite leader had died. [Muslim]

Q.6: How miraculously his (peace be upon him) Dua bring and remove rain in Medina?

Hadith: Once prophet (peace be upon him) was delivering Sermon in Friday prayer, then a Bedouin stood up and said: O Messenger of Allah! Please pray to Allah to remove drought from us. Soon after his prayer (on Mimbar) it started raining and continued raining.

It was raining continuously causing flooding and damage. Then in the next Jum'ah sermon he (peace be upon him) was requested to pray again for stop raining in Medina. He (peace be upon him) prayed and in moments the sky became clear. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-20

Q.1: Why did a date tree branch cry during the Sermon of Holy Prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) used to stand against a date tree branch during his sermon. Later a Mimbar was made and he (peace be upon him) stood on it for delivering sermon. In that time that branch screamed suddenly out of grief. Prophet (peace be upon him) came down from Mimbar and hugged that branch. The branch then began to cry like a child. Then prophet (peace be upon him) said: The reason for its crying is that before it used to hear Praises and Qualities of Allah and now it does not hear it. [Bukhari]

Q.2: How his (peace be upon him) Dua worked miraculously on an arrogant person?

Hadith: A man was eating with left hand out of arrogance. He (peace be upon him) advised him to use his right hand. But he said: I can't eat with my right hand. Prophet (peace be upon him) made Dua: May you be unable to eat with right hand (then). Since then, he could not take his right hand near his mouth. [Muslim]

Q.3: How did the slowest horse become the fastest horse in Medina?

Hadith: Once people in Medina became anxious about enemy attack on them. The prophet (peace be upon him) took the slowest horse to go around the city and came back saying: I found this horse fastest like sea current. Since then, no other horse could go faster than that. [Bukhari]

Q.4: How miraculously small number of dates became huge?

Hadith: Zaber (may Allah be pleased with him) offered dates to the lenders who lent to his late father. His late father was killed in the battle of Ohood. But the lenders did not accept his offer thinking that it would be less than what they lent.

Upon Zaber's request Prophet (peace be upon him) walked around the dates 3 times and asked Zaber to call all the lenders to take their full measure of dates. He (peace be upon him) was weighing and giving them dates. He (peace be upon him) gave them all yet no amount was lessened. [Bukhari]

Q.5: How miraculously did a lady use to find Ghee in her leather pot?

Hadith: Umme Malik (may Allah be pleased with her) used to send Ghee as gift (Hadia) to prophet (peace be upon him) in her leather pot, all of Ghee without leaving any amount left for her children. Then when her children used to ask for Ghee, she used to take that pot and (Miraculously) she could find some Ghee in it. [Muslim]

Q.6: How miraculously did 70-80 people eat from little food with satiety?

Hadith: Abu Talha (may Allah be pleased with him) and Umme Sulaim (may Allah be pleased with her) presented few breads and some Ghee. Prophet (peace be upon him) asked to break the bread into pieces. Then he (peace be upon him) read something that Allah wanted him to read. Then he (peace be upon him) asked 10 companions to come as a group and eat. They all came and ate with satiety. [Muttafaqun A'laih] After everyone had from it still some food was left over. [Muslim]

Q.7: Does food say Tasbih for Allah?

Hadith: Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (May Allah be pleased with him) said: When we used to eat with holy prophet (peace be upon him) sometimes we used to hear food saying Tasbih for Allah. [Bukhari]

Q.8: How was food blessed in the battle of Tabuk?

Hadith: Food was running out. Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) requested: O messenger of Allah! Please make Dua on remaining little food for blessing before completely run out. Prophet (peace be upon him) did that and everyone took enough from it and still food remained. [Muslim]

Q.9: How were 300 companions fed with little Haisa (Dates, Ghee, Cheese mixed)?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) made Dua for Barakah on it. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-21

Q.1: How miraculously a weak camel became very strong?

Hadith: The camel belongs to Zaber (may Allah be pleased with him) became too weak carrying water in a battle. Holy prophet (peace be upon him) read Dua for it and since then that camel became very energetic even faster than other camels. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: How miraculously did Holy prophet's predictions become absolutely correct?

Hadith: On the event of Tabook battle he (peace be upon him) made 3 predictions:

- He (peace be upon him) predicted that the produce of a garden would be "10 Osk (weight)" and asked the owner to measure carefully. It was a right prediction.
- On arrival in Tabook he (peace be upon him) made 2 predictions
 - That night would bring a violent storm and
 - No one should be in a standing position during the storm (will be blown away). Those 2 predictions also came true. A person was in a standing position, and he was blown away. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: Did his (peace be upon him) prediction come true regarding the victory of Egypt?

Hadith: (yes). He (peace be upon him) said: Soon you will conquer Egypt. Their local currency name will be Qirat. Treat them well. And when you see two people fighting for a space of brick, then you go away from it. The narrator said: after conquering Egypt I saw two brothers were fighting for a space of brick and I then got out of there. [Muslim]

Q.4: Did his (peace be upon him) prediction come true regarding 12 hypocrites?

Hadith: (yes). He (peace be upon him) said: among my followers there are 12 hypocrites who will never enter Paradise and 8 of them from 12 will die from abscess in abdomen. [Muslim]

Q.5: What miraculous things did Buhaira priest notice about young (12 yrs.) Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Once Abu Talib (Prophet's guardian uncle) and other leaders went to Syria for trade. Young Muhammad (peace be upon him) was with them. They stopped for rest near the place of priest Buhaira. Buhaira noticed the following:

- When the business team were coming down from the mountain all trees and rocks were doing Sijdah for Muhammad (peace be upon him). Buhaira said that only happens to a messenger of Allah.
- He noticed the seal of prophet hood on Muhammad's (peace be upon him) shoulder.
- He also noticed a piece of cloud was giving Muhammad (peace be upon him) shade while he was grazing the camels.
- He also noticed a tree extended its shade for Muhammad (peace be upon him) when all other leaders took the shady area to sit. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: How miraculously mountains and trees said greeting to Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Hazrat Ali (may Allah be pleased with him) was with holy prophet (peace be upon him) one day and he heard mountains and trees said to holy prophet "Assalamu Alaika Ya Rasoolallah." [Tirmidi. Daremy]

Q.7: Describe 3 more miracles about Holy prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: 3 of them took place in a journey and narrator witnessed them:

- A camel saw him (peace be upon him) and made some sound. Later Holy prophet said: The camel complained that he was given less food but was taken more works out of it by the owner
- While he (peace be upon him) was sleeping a tree came out through the earth, leaned towards him and after that left. Later he (peace be upon him) said: that tree prayed to Allah to give permission to come to say "Salam" to Allah's messenger. Allah allowed it and the tree fulfilled its wish
- A lady came with her boy possessed by Jinn. He (peace be upon him) held his nose and said: You go out! I am messenger of Allah. Since then, Jinn never came in the boy. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Lesson-22

Q.1: How did he (peace be upon him) help a boy possessed with Jinn?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) rubbed the chest of the boy and read Dua. It made him vomit forcefully and a black little dog puppy came out and ran away [Daremy]

Q.2: Which miracle gave the prophet (peace be upon him) peace of mind after the battle of Ohood?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) was sitting sadly after bloody attack on him. Angel Gabriel came and said (to cheer holy prophet): O messenger of Allah! Would you like me to show you a miracle? He (peace be upon him) said: Yes. Then Gabriel said: Call the tree. He (peace be upon him) called the tree and that tree came in front of him. Then angel Gabriel said: Ask the tree to go back to its place. He (peace be upon him) said so and the tree went back to its place. [Daremy]

Q.3: How did a tree witness that he (peace be upon him) was messenger of Allah?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) asked a Bedouin to declare witness that Muhammad (peace be upon him) was Allah's messenger. But the Bedouin said: does anyone witness the same? He (peace be upon him) said: Yes, even that tree will declare that witness. Accordingly, the tree said it 3 times when he (peace be upon him) asked it. [Daremy]

Q.4: How did a tiger talk miraculously about Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Hungry tiger caught a baby goat, but the shepherd snatched it away from the tiger. Then the tiger sat on the hill and began talking like a human saying: I was hungry, and Allah gave me food, but the shepherd deprived me. Hearing it the shepherd said: Miraculous! I never heard a tiger talk like a human. Then the tiger said: More miraculous is the man sitting in the garden and he (peace be upon him) gives you news about what happened before you and what will happen after you. That man found him (peace be upon him) and accepted Islam. [Sharhe Sunnah]

Q.5: How miraculously meat spoke to Holy Prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: In Khaibar there was a lady who fried goat meat with poison and offered to him (peace be upon him) and his companions. The meat spoke to him (peace be upon him) and he stopped eating and asked his companions to stop eating as well. He (peace be upon him) asked the lady whether she mixed poison with meat. She said: Who told you? He (peace be upon him) said: the meat told me. Then she admitted her plan to kill him. [Abu Dawood. Daremy]

Q.6: How miraculous was the bag of Abu Hurairah for the Dua from Holy prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Once Abu Hurairah (may Allah be pleased with him) brought few dates to holy prophet to make Dua on them for Barakah. He (peace be upon him) did that and advised Abu Hurairah to put them in a bag, and then to put his hand into the bag whenever he wanted dates, and he should never thresh the bag out. He did that for a long time, and he got so many dates from that bag until the day he lost his bag. The day Usman (may Allah be pleased with him) was killed he lost his bag on that day. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: How miraculously Allah saved His messenger from the assassination plot of Quraish?

Hadith: They plotted to kill him and took position around his (peace be upon him) place at night. But Allah informed His messenger through angel Gabriel and took him out of the house through enemy soldiers by the night. Then he (peace be upon him) was hiding in Sour cave where next day enemy soldiers arrived looking for him. But they saw that the cave entrance was covered with spider net and pigeon coup. Seeing that they thought no one would be inside that cave and they failed in their mission. (Allah helped His prophet through spiders, pigeons, angels etc.). [Ahmed]

Lesson-23

Q.1: What is Karamat?

It means high status or honour. Karamat are those extra ordinary activities that were performed by righteous believers. [Mishqat]

Q.2: What is the difference between Mu'jeja and Karamat?

The difference is:

- **Mu'jeja:** Miracles performed through Allah's messengers.
- **Karamat:** Extra ordinary performances performed through righteous believers.

Note: Both happens by the power of Allah not by the power of prophets or righteous believers. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Give some examples of Karamat?

Some examples are below:

- **Mariam's pregnancy:** Without touch from any man. She delivered Prophet Jesus (peace be upon him).
- **Mariam's food:** Without season she used to receive fruits in her chamber from Allah.
- **As-haabe Kahf:** Hundreds of years sleeping in a cave without any change in body.
- **A knowledgeable Jinn:** Brought the castle of Queen Bilkis for Sulaiman (peace be upon him) in the twinkle of an eye and so on. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What is Istidraaj?

Also, some magical extraordinary actions through Iblis, Dajjal or dis believers. [Mishqat]

Q.5: Describe some Hadith on the Karamat?

Some Hadith below:

- Once 2 companions of the prophet (peace be upon him) were going back home on a very dark night when one of their sticks gave light to see their path. When the two of them went their own way then both sticks gave light until they arrived home. [Bukhari]
- Father of Zaber (may Allah be pleased with him) said to Zaber: I think tomorrow in Ohood battle I will be the first one to be killed. And exactly that came true. [Bukhari]
- The guests of Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) were eating in his place and he noticed that every morsel of food was being replaced in the plate. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- During his (peace be upon him) dead body washing, companions debated whether they should wash his body with or without cloth on. Then Allah sent them to sleep while they were standing. Then someone said to them: wash him with clothes on and they did that. [Bayhaki dalaailun nobuwwah]
- Once Ibnul Munkadar was captured by Roman soldiers. He ran away and met a Lion. He told the lion that he was the freed slave of the holy prophet (peace be upon him) and how he escaped. Then that lion guarded him until he found his army troops. [Sharhe Sunnah]
- Once Medina had draught. People came to Hon Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) for advice. She suggested they go to holy prophet's (peace be upon him) grave and to make few holes in the roof of his (peace be upon him) room. They did that and then the rain came down. [Daremy]
- Sayeed Ibnul Musaiyyeb was trapped in the Masjid al naboobi during "Harrah" fitnah when 3 days no Azan or Iqamah was given. Yet he could know the Salah time by hearing a sound coming from the Grave of Holy prophet (peace be upon him). [Daremy]
- A greedy lady filed a case against Sayeed (may Allah be pleased with him) for occupying her land. He prayed: O Allah! If she is false, make her blind. She became blind. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) sent soldiers to battle. While he was giving Khutba he said: Ya Saaria Al-Zabal. They listened to him and acted accordingly and won. [Bayhaki]

Lesson-24

Q.1: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) say in Mimbar towards the end of his life?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Allah has given a servant two choices; (1) To take the extravagance in this life or (2) To take Blessings kept with Allah. Then that servant took the blessing with Allah. That servant was him (peace be upon him), no one understood except Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.2: What prediction he (peace be upon him) made before his death about Muslims?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: After me my followers will not join partners with Allah, but they will be too obsessive about the world (wealth) or they will kill one another and will be destroyed like others were destroyed before them. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: What special mercy of Allah was on Hon Ayesha at the time of prophet's death?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) died in the position of inclining on Ayesha (may Allah be pleased with her) and Hon Ayesha chewed his (peace be upon him) Miswak for him so he could do his last Miswak before death. [Bukhari]

Q.4: What was his (peace be upon him) last word during death?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) was saying "La ilaha illallah: indeed! The death pain is severe. Then he raised his hand up and said pointing his finger towards heaven: Fir rafeeqil A'laa (Join me with my friend very high exalted). Then his (peace be upon him) died and his hand comes down. [Bukhari]

Q.5: What did he (peace be upon him) "choose and said" before his death?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said the following: (Hon Ayesha narrating): "With those You have rewarded: such as, prophets, siddiqeen, martyred and righteous" (He chose to be with above noble people after death, that's why he (peace be upon him) said it). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: How did his (peace be upon him) daughter Fatima express her sorrow at father's death?

Hadith: When he (peace be upon him) was fainting frequently Fatima (may Allah be pleased with her) said: Ah! My father is suffering. Then he (peace be upon him) said: There is no suffering after this on your father. Then he (peace be upon him) passed away. She was saying: O my father. Lord called you and you responded to His call. O my father! Jannatul Firdous is your place. She also said to Anas (may Allah be pleased with him) after the burial, O Anas! How could your heart tolerate dropping the soil on the body of Rasool (peace be upon him)? [Bukhari]

Q.7: What was the happiest and saddest occasion for the people in Medina?

Hadith: The happiest occasion was when Prophet (peace be upon him) arrived in Medina and the saddest occasion was when prophet (peace be upon him) passed away. [Abu Dawood]

Q.8: How the poisoning in Khaibar affected him (peace be upon him) in sickness before death?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said to Ayesha that the poisoned food that he was served in Khaibar, gave him suffering and bursting pain in his veins. [Bukhari]

Q.9: Why did the prophet (peace be upon him) ask his companions to leave him alone?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) advised them to write down some last advises so Muslims would not be misguided but they started noisy debate whether to write or not. In that time, he (peace be upon him) asked them to leave him alone. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.10: Why did Fatima (may Allah be pleased with her) cry and then smile?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) said to her: I am given the death news for myself. Hearing that Hon Fatima cried. Then he (peace be upon him) said to her: Don't cry because you will meet me first from my family. Then Fatima (may Allah be pleased with her) smiled. [Daremy]

Q.11: How long after prophet's death Fatima (may Allah be pleased with her) passed away?

Hadith: After 6 months. [Mishqat]

Q.12: Why didn't prophet (peace be upon him) write down who would be Khalifa for Muslims?

Hadith: Allah would not like it. [Bukhari] **Note:** Allah gave that duty on Muslims so they would work hard on it and would earn reward etc. [Mishqat]

Lesson-25

Q.1: What did prophet (peace be upon him) leave as property after death?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) did not leave any dinar-dirham, goat-camel (etc.). He (peace be upon him) also did not make any will. [Muslim]

Q.2: Why did he (peace be upon him) not make any will?

He (peace be upon him) did not have any wealth of his own. Only land in Bani Nazir and Fidk; from which the produce used to serve cost of food for his (peace be upon him) wives and from that produce any extra used to go to the service of general Muslims. So basically, there was nothing from which he (peace be upon him) could have made any will. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Which will, did he (peace be upon him) leave for his followers?

To hold the Quran and Sunnah tightly. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What did he (peace be upon him) leave behind then?

Hadith: A white mule, some war appliances and pieces of land as charity for Muslims. [Bukhari]

Q.5: What is the policy of prophets regarding the heir of their left-over property?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: We prophets do not leave heirs in our left-over property rather if we leave something that is Sadaqah for the followers. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What is good or bad for a nation regarding a prophet's death?

Hadith: Some nations receive Allah's blessings and, in that case, Allah takes away His prophet from them. But some nations reject Allah's messenger, and Allah keeps His messenger alive and destroys the nation. [Muslim]

Chapter 22: Holy Prophet's family & companions

Lesson-1

Q.1: How influential was the Quraish tribe in leadership?

Hadith: People followed them in both good and in bad. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: Quraish was leading custodian of Holy Ka'ba. So whole Arab accepted them as leaders. Arabs were waiting to see whether Quraish accepted Islam or not. So long as Quraish fought against Islam Arabs were helping them but when they got defeated and began to come into Islam then the rest just followed. Therefore, Quraish one day was leading against Islam and then later they also became leader in Islam. [Mishqat]

Q.2: How long would Quraish lead according to the prediction of prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: If they will be in establishing Deen but when they would go against Islam Allah will throw leadership against them. [Bukhari]

Q.3: List some tribes' prophet (peace be upon him) prayed for?

Hadith: Prophet (s.a.w) prayed/commented for them as following:

- **Gifar tribe:** May Allah forgive them,
- **Aslam tribe:** May Allah keep them safe,
- **Usaiyya tribe:** They disobeyed Allah and His. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Quraish, Ansar, Juhaina, Muzaina, Aslam, Gifar, and Ashja' tribes:** They are my friends.
- **Bani Tamim tribe:** (1) they will face Dajjal strongly (2) their family tree goes to Ismail (peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.4: What is the worst if someone humiliates the Quraish tribe?

Hadith: Then Allah will humiliate them. [Tirmidi]

Q.5: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) pray for Quraish?

Hadith: O Allah! At the beginning you made Quraish to taste suffering, so grant them happiness in later days. [Tirmidi]

Q.6: From which tribe a terrible killer would be born as prophet (peace be upon him) predicted?

Hadith: From Saqif tribe. That killer was Hazzaj Ibn Yusuf. He arrested and killed (not from war field) 120,000 people. [Tirmidi]

Q.7: For which tribe (peace be upon him) was asked to pray for their destruction?

Hadith: For Saqif tribe. But he (peace be upon him) prayed: O Allah! Please guide Saqif tribe. [Tirmidi]

Q.8: What sign will indicate the near of Qiama?

Hadith: That sign is "Arab will be destroyed." [Tirmidi]

Q.9: Who was called "Jaatin Nitaqain" and why?

Hadith: Asthma Binti Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with her). He tore her belt cloth into two pieces. One piece she used for wrapping up food for migrating father (Abu Bakr) and Prophet (peace be upon him). And another piece she used for her works. [Mishqat]

Q.10: Why didn't Ibn Omar (r.a) claim leadership as Khalifa?

Hadith: Ibn Omar (may Allah be pleased with them) answered: The thing is resisting me is that Allah made Muslims blood haram for me.

Then he was asked again: Didn't Allah say in Quran "Qaataloohum hatta la takoona fitnah (Fight until Fitna is uprooted)?" In answer he said: We fought (with prophet) to eliminate fitnah and to establish Islam. And you want to fight to create Fitna and to establish the wrong Deen except Allah's Deen. [Bukhari]

Q.11: Why prophet (peace be upon him) advised Muslims to love Arabs?

Hadith: For 3 reasons: (a) He (s.a.w) is from Arabs (b) Quranic language is Arabic and (c) The language for companions of paradise will be Arabic. [Bayhaki Shu'abul Imaan]

Lesson-2

Q.1: Who is Sahabi (Companion of Holy prophet-peace be upon him)?

If someone had seen him (peace be upon him) in his lifetime, had met him and had accepted Islamic faith and had died with Islamic faith is called Sahabi. [Mishqat]

Q.2: Describe some Hadith on the virtue of companions of prophet (peace be upon him)?

Some Hadith below:

- Never scold my companions. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- If some of you spend mount Ohood like gold in the way of Allah, reward of it will be equivalent to one or half mud (Arabic measure) spending by my companions. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- My companions are like security for my followers. When they leave, the promised situation will come down on my followers (Bid'ah, wrong teaching & practice). [Muslim]
- There will be a time when in Just war armies will look for a Sahabi, they will find one and will win. Another time they will win due to a Tabe'ee (who saw Sahabi) is with them. Then another time they will win due to a Tabe Tabe'ee (Who saw someone who had seen a Sahabi). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Note: It shows how much honour they hold in the sight of Allah.

- The best people among my followers are people in my age (Companions), then people of next age (Tabe'een) and then people of the next age (Tabe Tabeyeen). After them such day will come people won't be trusted as witness, won't be relied as trustee, they will wish in the Allah's name yet won't fulfill, they will make oath in Allah's name unnecessarily, yet their oath won't be asked for. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- My companions are like stars. One star has much more lights than another, but all have lights. If there is any difference of opinion among my companions and if you follow any of them, he/she will be established on the right guidance. [Rajeen]

High status of Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him):

Q.3: Why holy prophet (peace be upon him) named Abu Bakr as "Siddiq"?

When all Quraish rejected the news of night journey, Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) announced it strongly as "Truth". So, Holy prophet named him "Siddiq=truthful". [Mishqat]

Q.4: Cite some Hadith about the honour of Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him)?

Some Hadith below:

- I received most help from Abu Bakr with his wealth and company. If I had taken any intimate friend except Allah, then I would have taken Abu Bakr's friendship. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Allah and believers will not accept anyone as Caliph except Abu Bakr. [Muslim]
- He (peace be upon him) said to a woman: If you don't find me, then ask Abu Bakr (for advice). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Among man most beloved person of him (peace be upon him) was Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- The best person after me, Abu Bakr. [Bukhari]
- No one has helped me as much as Abu Bakr has done. I have repaid other helpers except Abu Bakr, and Allah will repay him in the Day of Judgment. [Tirmidi]
- Abu Bakr! You are my company in Sowr cave and in Kauser fountain Next life. [Tirmidi]
- Once (for Tabook battle) Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) donated half of his wealth but Abu Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) donated all his wealth. Seeing that Hon Omar thought that he never could beat Hon Abu Bakr in donation. [Tirmidi. Abu Dawood]
- He (peace be upon him) said once: You are free from Hell fire (A'Teeq). Since that day his nickname was A'Teeq. [Tirmidi]
- In resurrection at first, I shall be raised from grave then Abu Bakr and then Omar. [Tirmidi] Abu Bakr! Among my followers you will enter paradise first. [Abu Dawood]
- Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) said in crying: I wish my whole life good deed is same as Abu Bakr's one night or one day deeds.

Lesson-3

(continued from last lesson)

That night:

That night prophet and Abu Bakr left Makkah and took shelter in "SOWR CAVE". When both arrived near the cave, Abu Bakr said: By Allah! You will not enter the cave until I go in, in case some harm in there should be over my life not over yours. Abu Bakr went in, cleaned inside, and tore his cloth to block holes but two holes were still open. He sat and placed both feet over both holes and called Holy prophet to go in. Holy Messenger lay on Abu Bakr's lap and slept. Then Abu Bakr was bitten by (snake or scorpion) on one foot. Due to pain, he began crying but did not move in case the prophet's sleep was disrupted. Then Abu Bakr's tears dropped on Holy Messenger's cheek and Holy Messenger woke up and asked Abu Bakr what happened. He (peace be upon him) then put his saliva on the injured foot and the pain went away. Later Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him) died from it.

That day:

After the death of prophet (peace be upon him) some Arabs became Murtad (left Islam) and said: We shall not pay Zakah. Then Hon Abu Bakr said: I shall fight against them even if they do not pay a rope. I (Omar) said: O Prophet's Khalifa! Show kindness to people. In reply he said: In the time of ignorance, you were hero and after accepting Islam have you become coward? Know that revelation has stopped, Deen is completed. Will Deen be reduced if I am alive? [Rajeen]

High Status of Omar (May Allah be pleased with him):

Hon Omar was 40th New Muslim in Mecca. He wanted to kill Holy Messenger, but Allah changed his heart to Islam. He was so brave that soon after accepting Islam he declared Faith openly in the front yard of Holy Ka'ba which no one before him dared to do.

Below some Hadith about his honorable status:

- Some followers from past prophets were Muhaddas (Allah thrown some true words into their hearts). Among my followers that Muhaddas will be Omar May Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Son of khattab Omar! When Satan sees you in one path, he takes different path. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- (In dream or night journey) Messenger of Allah saw a palace in Paradise made for Omar (may Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (peace be upon him) dreamt Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) came to him with long dress (full deen). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (peace be upon him) in dream drank milk and gave some to Omar (may Allah be pleased with him). Knowledge [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- He (peace be upon him) dreamt that he was lifting water with a bucket from a well, then Hon Abu Bakr, then Omar took over and the bucket became very large, but Hon Omar was lifting water so well (After Abu Bakr, Omar was caliph for longer period with more success). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Allah kept True talk on Omar's mouth and true feeling in Omar's heart. [Tirmidi]
- He (peace be upon him) prayed: O Allah! Strengthen Islam by Abu Zahl or Omar. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]
- Hon Omar said: 3 opinions of mine were with the same opinions of Allah:
 - About Maqam e Ibrahim
 - About Parda
 - About captives in Badr battle. Another narration: Hon Omar said to wives of Holy prophet that if they did not give up wrong treatment to holy prophet, then Allah will replace them with better wives and Allah sent verse on the same. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-4

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about the honour of both Abu Bakr and Omar?

Some Hadith below:

- Once a cow was talking and people said: Subhanallah! Cow is talking! Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "I believe in it and both Abu Bakr and Omar also believe in it". At that time Abu Bakr and Omar were not present there. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Hon Ali was talking to Hon Omar after his death: I hope Allah will keep you with your two companions. Because I used to hear often prophet (peace be upon him) saying: I, Abu Bakr and Omar did, will do, went, entered etc. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- High status companions of Paradise will be so high that lower status companions will look at them as stars in the sky. Hon Abu Bakr and Omar will be in there even higher than above. [Sharhe Sunnah]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said: After me follow Abu Bakr and Omar. [Tirmidi]
- For each prophet there were two assistants from Heaven and two assistants from the Earth. For me (peace be upon him) two from Heavens are angel Gabriel and Michael. And from the earth Abu Bakr and Omar (May Allah be pleased with them). [Tirmidi]

High Status of Osman (may Allah be pleased with him):

Q.2: Cite some Hadith about the high status of Hon Osman?

Some Hadith below:

- Holy Prophet said about Osman:** Even angels feel shy seeing Osman. Osman is a very shy person. [Muslim]
- Hon Osman donated 300 camels for Tabook battle. Prophet (peace be upon him) then said: **After this deed whatever deed Osman does, will not be harmful for him (done enough today).** [Tirmidi]
- Hon Osman donated 1000 gold dinars for Tabook battle. Seeing that prophet (peace be upon him) said: **after this deed today, whatever deed he does later will not harm him** (enough today). [Ahmed]
- In oath of Hudaibiya prophet (peace be upon him) said: Osman went to Mecca on behalf of Allah and Allah's messenger. So, he (peace be upon him) placed his hand for baiyat on behalf of Osman (may Allah be pleased with him). [Tirmidi]
- When rebels placed Hon Osman in house arrest, he asked them to witness by Allah the following:
 - Didn't I buy "Ruma well" (Now called "Beer e Jannah=Well of Paradise" he spent 100,000 dirham to buy it and then donated for Muslims) when Holy prophet said: Whoever will buy it and donate it for the Muslims, Allah will grant him better well in Paradise?
 - Didn't I buy land to extend Masjid al Nababi when Holy prophet said: Whoever will buy the land and donate for the Muslims Allah will grant him better in Paradise?
 - Don't you know that when Holy prophet stood on Sabir hill near Mecca and I, Abu Bakr & Omar were with him and the hill shook, then he (peace be upon him) said: Stop Sabir! On you a prophet, a Siddiq and two martyrs. People said: Yes, we know! [Tirmidi. Nasae. Dara Kuthne]
- Once prophet (peace be upon him) said about Hon Osman. This man will be in guidance during Fitna time. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said once, O Osman! Allah will give a dress, but people will want you to remove it, but don't remove it for their demand (Caliphate). [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah]

Lesson-5

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about the high status of above 3 Caliphs?

Some Hadith below:

- Once prophet (peace be upon him) hit the moving mount Ohood saying: Stay put Mt Ohood! On you a prophet, a Siddiq and two martyrs. [Bukhari]
- Once the prophet (peace be upon him) was in a garden that had a gate. At first a person knocked at the gate, Holy prophet asked the helper to open the gate and to give him good news of paradise. That was Hon Abu Bakr. Then the 2nd person was Hon Omar and for him was same good news for paradise. Then the 3rd person was Hon Osman and for him prophet (peace be upon him) said: Give him news of severe danger and news of paradise. 3 of them expressed their thanks to Allah (Alhamdulillah) but Hon Osman added: Wallahu Musta'anu (Allah is my helper). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Ibn Omar (May Allah be pleased with them) said: We used to say when prophet (peace be upon him) was alive, "May Allah be pleased with Abu Bakr, Omar and Osman." [Tirmidi]

High Status of Hazrat Ali (May Allah be pleased with him):

Hon Ali is a cousin of holy prophet (peace be upon him) and his son-in-law (it was allowed at that time). Most historian say that he accepted Islam at 10 years of age.

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about the high status of Ali (may Allah be pleased with him)?

Some Hadith below:

- Prophet (peace be upon him) said once:** Your status with me like the status of prophet Haroon to Musa (peace be upon them) but the difference is that after me no prophet will come. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- In Khaibar battle prophet (peace be upon him) said:** Tomorrow I shall give the flag to someone who loves Allah & His messenger and Allah and His messenger also love him. It was Hon Ali (may Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said once to Hon Ali:** Inna A'liyyam Minnee wa-annee minhu (Ali is from me and I am from him). [Tirmidi]
- Prophet (Peace be upon him) said:** Whoever is my friend, Ali is also his friend. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]
- Once the prophet (peace be upon him) sent a troop to battle and with them was also Ali (may Allah be pleased with him). He (peace be upon him) raised hands and made Dua: O Allah! Don't give me death before seeing Ali again. [Tirmidi]
- He (peace be upon him) said:** Whoever scolds Ali scolds me. [Ahmed]
- Prophet (peace be upon him) said to Ali (May Allah be pleased with him):** There are similarities between Isa (peace be upon him) and you. Jews envies Isa so much so that they blasphemed his mother. But Christians loves him so much, so they raise him more than his true status. Hon Ali said: One group will love me too much and praise me more than I am, and another group will hate me too much and will spread lie against me: both groups will be destroyed. [Ahmed]
- The prophet (peace be upon him) prayed:** O Allah! Whoever loves Ali, You love him. [Ahmed]
- When Hon Ali sent a marriage proposal for Fatima (May Allah be pleased with her), prophet (peace be upon him) wed her with him. [Nasaee]
- Ali (may Allah be pleased with him) said:** "I had a special status with him Holy Prophet that no one had it. Early Sehri time I used to come to his door and said: Assalamu A'laika yaa Nabiyyallah! I would enter if he (peace be upon him) was not busy." [Nasaee]
- Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) said:** Once I was sick and he (peace be upon him) prayed to Allah to cure me. Since then, I have never suffered from that sickness. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-6

Q.1: What is A'shara e Mubash-sharah?

Those 10 companions received good news of paradise while they were alive; mentioned in a Hadith is called "A'shara e Mubash-sharah." [Mishqat]

Note: We believe his (peace be upon him) family, companions will all go to Paradise Insha Allah. These 10 are mentioned in a Hadith and their status also very high indeed. May Allah grant them more honour, Ameen!

Q.2: Who are those A'shara e Mubash-sharah?

Those 10 are the following:

1. Abu Bakr (May Allah be pleased with him),
2. Omar (May Allah be pleased with him),
3. Osman (May Allah be pleased with him),
4. Ali (May Allah be pleased with him),
5. Talha (May Allah be pleased with him),
6. Jubair Ibnul Awwam (May Allah be pleased with him),
7. Sa'd ibn Abi Waqqas (May Allah be pleased with him),
8. Sayeed Ibn Zayed (May Allah be pleased with him),
9. Abdur Rahman ibn A'ouf (May Allah be pleased with him),
10. Abi Ubaida Ibnul Jarrah (May Allah be pleased with him). [Mishqat]

Q.3: Who did Omar (May Allah be pleased with him) propose for a team to select a Caliph after him?

Hadith: Ali, Osman, Jubair, Talha, Sa'd and Abdur Rahman (May Allah be pleased with them). They selected Osman as the next Caliph and ummah accepted that. [Bukhari]

Q.4: Why was Talha's hand paralyzed?

Hadith: He injured that hand due to fighting in Ohood battle to protect Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) from enemies. [Bukhari]

Q.5: Who was named "Hawary=Helper) by Prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Jubair (May Allah be pleased with him). He took a risk in battle of trench (Ahzaab) to collect news from enemy soldiers. He (peace be upon him) said: Every prophet had a Hawary and Jubair is my Hawary. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: To whom He (peace be upon him) said: "for you my parents be sacrificed!"?

Hadith: In the battle of trench to Jubair (May Allah be pleased with him) and in the battle of Ohood to Sa'd ibn Malik (Abi Waqqas-May Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: Who guarded the night for Prophet (peace be upon him) in Medina?

Hadith: Sa'd (May Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: Who was named "Ameen (the most trustworthy)" by Prophet (Peace be upon him) for his Ummah?

Hadith: Hazrat Abu Obaidah Ibnul Jarrah (May Allah be pleased with him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.9: In which Hadith prophet (peace be upon him) gave good news for paradise for 10 companions?

Hadith: Hadith narrated by Abdur Rahman ibn A'ouf (may Allah be pleased with him) prophet (peace be upon him) mentioned each of their names will be companions of Paradise. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: Which companion was best of what aspect according to prophet (Peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Abu Bakr most kind, Omar very strict in executing Allah's law, Osman extremely shy, Zayed Ibn Sabit very knowledgeable about division of ancestral property, Ubai Ibn Ka'b is the best Qaari of Quran, Mu'az Ibn Zabal best knowledgeable in Halal & Haram, Most trustworthy (Ameen) Abu Ubaidah Ibnul Jarrah (May Allah be pleased with them). [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Note: In another Hadith Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) is named as the best Judge among Muslim Ummah. [Mishqat]

Lesson-7

Q.1: What excellent job did Hon Talha do in the battle of Ohood?

Hadith: Prophet (peace be upon him) wore 2 iron armor guard, so heavy that he could not climb up on a stone (to see enemies). Talha (may Allah be pleased with him) sat beneath the stone, so the prophet (peace be upon him) could place his feet on him to climb up. Then the prophet (peace be upon him) said: Talha has made paradise compulsion for him. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: Who gifted an expensive garden to the wives of the prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: Abdur Rahman ibn A'ouf (May Allah be pleased with him) gifted a garden which sold (later) for 40,000 (dinar). [Tirmidi]

High Status of the family of Prophet (peace be upon him):

Q.3: Who were the members of Ahle Bait (prophet's closest family)?

Hadith: When Quranic verse was revealed (chapter 3:61: Nadu' abnaa ana wa abnaa akum..) "Let us call our children and your children": Prophet (peace be upon him) called Hon Ali, Fatima, Hasan and Husain and said: O Allah! These are all my Ahle Bait. [Muslim]

Q.4: What was the reason for calling: "Let us call our children and your children"?

Once some Christian delegates from Nazran came to Medina for debating with Holy Prophet (peace be upon him). They rejected prophet's da'wah and invited holy prophet to accept Jesus as God. Then Allah sent this verse 3.61 to challenge them:

"If anyone disputes in this matter with you now after (full) knowledge has come to you, say: Come! Let us gather - Our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves: Then let us earnestly pray, and invoke the curse of Allah on those who lie (about Allah)!"

Prophet (Peace be upon him) went to the field with Ali, Fatima and little Hasan and Husain to join the challenge and to pray O Allah! Between us and Christians whoever is wrong destroy the wrong side. But Christian representatives got scared if they were wrong and would be destroyed by Allah. Then instead, they signed a peace treaty. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) do and recited for Ahle Bait one morning?

Hadith: One morning he (peace be upon him) came out wearing a blanket. Then Hasan came and he took Hasan under his blanket, then Husain came, and he did the same. Then Fatima came and he did the same. Then Ali came and he (peace be upon him) did the same and recited the verse from Quran: Innamaa yureedullaahu leyushiba a'nkumur-rijsa ahlal baiti wa yutahhirakum tatheeraa (O my Ahle Bait! Allah wants to keep you clean from the impurity of sins). [Muslim]

Q.6: What prophet (Peace be upon him) said when his baby boy Ibrahim died?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: for Ibrahim there is a foster mother in Paradise. [Bukhari]

Q.7: Why did Fatima (May Allah be pleased with her) smile and cry?

Hadith: One day prophet (peace be upon him) told her that every year angel Gabriel used to rehearse Quran once with him, but that year the rehearsal was twice for which he (peace be upon him) realized that his death was near. Hearing that Fatima (May Allah be pleased with her) cried.

But seeing her sadness he (peace be upon him) said to her: O Fatima! Aren't you happy that you will be the leader of women in Paradise? Hearing that Hon Fatima smiled. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.8: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) say about his daughter Fatima?

Hadith: Fatima is the piece of my body, whoever will make her angry, and surely that will make me angry. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-3

Q.1: Cite some Hadith on High status of the family of prophet (peace be upon him)?

Some Hadith below:

- **He (peace be upon him) said:** I am leaving two things for you. One is Allah's book in which has guidance and light, and you must hold on it tightly. The other one is My Ahle Bait. I am advising you on behalf of Allah about my Ahle Bait. [Muslim]
- **Whenever the prophet (peace be upon him) offered Salam** to Abdullah Ibn Zafar, he (peace be upon him) used to say: Assalamu A'laika yabna jil-janahain (Salam to the son of two wings). [Bukhari]
Note: Zafar (may Allah be pleased with him) lost his two hands in the battle of Muta and he was a martyr. Allah gave him two wings to fly in Paradise. That's why Holy prophet gave Zafar (Cousin brother, son of Abi Talib) nick name "Jil-Janahain. [Mishqat]
- **He (peace be upon him) lifted** little Hasan Ibn Ali on his shoulder and said: O Allah! I love him so YOU also love him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Once he (peace be upon him) was on Mimbar** and little Hasan beside him. He (peace be upon him) said: This boy of mine is a leader and perhaps through him Allah will bring two fighting group together. [Bukhari]
Note: Later, Hasan (May Allah be pleased with him) refused to be caliph despite his ability and gave it to Hon Muawiya for saving Muslim Ummah from fights. [Mishqat]
- **He (Peace be upon him) said:** Hasan and Husain are to me two aromatic flowers. [Bukhari]
- **Once he (peace be upon him) hugged Ibn Abbas (May Allah be pleased with them) and said:** O Allah! Grant him Hikmah (Quranic deep knowledge). [Bukhari]
- **Once he (peace be upon him) prayed for Ibn Abbas:** O Allah! Grant him knowledge for Deen. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) used to hold Usama Ibn Zayed and Hasan Ibn Ali and pray** O Allah! I love both and YOU also love them. [Bukhari]
- **He (peace be upon him) asked companions** to accept leadership of Usama Ibn Zayed because he loved him, and he was qualified to be the leader. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
Note: Usama's father Zayed was slave for a while then freed. Zayed (may Allah be pleased with him) was the first leading flag bearer in the battle of Muta and he was killed (martyred). So, his son Usama (may Allah be pleased with him) was also very pious person and he (peace be upon him) advised people not to complain about him. [Mishqat]
- **Among female Hon Fatima, and among male Hon Ali** were the most beloved persons to holy prophet. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Imaan will never enter a heart until that loves the family of Holy prophet. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Whoever gives pain to my uncle (Abbas-May Allah be pleased with him) gives me pain too. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) made Dua for Hon Abaas and his children:** O Allah! Forgive Abbas and his children, keep them pure inside and out and do not leave any sins in them. [Tirmidi]
- **Ibn Abbas (May Allah be pleased with them) saw** angel Gabriel (in Human form) twice and he (peace be upon him) prayed for him twice. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) used to call Zafar** Abul Masaakin (father of poor) because Zafar (may Allah be pleased with him) used to love poor people very much. [Tirmidi]
- **Once he (peace be upon him) was lecturing** when little Hasan and Husain came walking. He paused and picked them up and made them sit in front of him. Then he said: Allah said the truth, "Surely your wealth and children are test for you." That's why I could not stop because of their safety. [Tirmidi, Abu Dawood, Nasaee]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Husain is from me, and I am from Husain. [Tirmidi]

Lesson-4

Q.1: Cite more Hadith about the high status of his (peace be upon him) family?

Some Hadith below:

- **Once the prophet (peace be upon him) placed** little Hasan on his shoulder. Seeing that a person said: O boy! What the best transport you are on. Hearing that holy prophet said: "The ride also best." [Tirmidi]
- **Omar (may Allah be pleased with him) said to his son:** I give more importance to Usama than you because your father was less beloved by Holy prophet than Usama's father (Zayed). [Tirmidi]
- **The prophet (peace be upon him) said:** O Ayesha! Always be affectionate to Usama because I love him so much. [Tirmidi]

Q.2: Why did the prophet (peace be upon him) cry when little Husain was on his lap?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Angel Gabriel came to me and said that soon my followers will kill this grandson of mine. I asked Gabriel with surprise; will they kill this grandson? Angel Gabriel said: Yes. Then angel brought soil from the place where exactly they would kill Hon Husain. [Bayhaki]

Q.3: Why do we have to love the family of the prophet (peace be upon him)?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: You love Allah because HE favors you with food and drinks, and you love me because I am friend of Allah (Habeeb), and you should love my Ahle Bait for the love of me. [Tirmidi]

Q.4: What comparison prophet (peace be upon him) made about his family?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Be aware! My Ahle Bait for you is like the boat of Noah (peace be upon him). Whoever boards it will be safe and whoever will be left behind will be destroyed. [Ahmed]

High Status of Holy Prophet's wives:

Q.5: Cite some Hadith about different wives of prophet (peace be upon him) and their honourable status?

Some Hadith below in brief:

- **He (peace be upon him) said:** In her age Mariam Binti Imran was the best among all women and this time Khadija Binti Khuailed is the best among all women. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Angel Gabriel said to the prophet (peace be upon him-In Hira cave):** O Messenger of Allah! Look Khadija is coming with a food pot. When she comes here, give her Salam on behalf of Allah and me and give her good news about a palace in paradise for her. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) said** that she used to envy Hon Khadija because Holy prophet used to discuss about Khadija most of the time. I used to say sometimes: It seems there is no other women except Khadija. Then he (peace be upon him) used to answer: Surely, she was like this and that and I have children with her. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Once prophet (peace be upon him) said:** O Ayesha! Look, angel Gabriel is saying Salam to you. Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) in reply said: Salam on him too and may Allah's mercy be on him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (Peace be upon him) said to Hon Ayesha:** In my dream, 3 times you were shown to me. An angel brought you covered with silk cloth and said to me: She is your wife. Then I removed the cloth from your face and saw it was you. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** With no other wife he (peace be upon him) was when Wahi came (sometimes) except with Hon Ayesha. So, love Ayesha. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) said once;** 4 women are most honourable among women in the world. They are (1) Mariam Binti Imran (2) Khadija Binti Khuailed (3) Fatima Binti Muhammad and (4) Firaun wife Asia. [Tirmidi]
- **Hafsa (May Allah be pleased with her) called Safia (may Allah be pleased with her),** "Daughter of Jews". Hearing it Hon Safia was crying. Prophet (peace be upon him) said to Safia: No! You are a daughter of a prophet (Haroon a.s was her family tree), then niece of a prophet (Musa-peace be upon him) and wife of a prophet (Muhammad-peace be upon him). [Tirmidi. Nasae]

Lesson-5

High Status of some companions of Holy Prophet:

Q.1: Cite some Hadith about the honour of different companions?

Some Hadith below:

- **Abdullah Ibn Omar (may Allah be pleased with them) dreamt** that in his hand was a silk cloth. That piece of cloth flies with him anywhere he wished in Paradise. Hearing it through his sister Hon Hafsa, he (peace be upon him) said: Your brother is a pious person. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Abdullah Ibn Masoud (May Allah be pleased with him)** had so much similarity in manners, in walking and in depth of thinking with holy prophet (peace be upon him). [Bukhari]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Study Quran with 4 people: (1) Abdullah Ibn Masoud (2) Salem; free slave by Abu Hudaifa (3) Ubai Ibn Ka'b and (4) Mu'az Ibn Zabal (May Allah be pleased with them). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Abdullah Ibn Masoud (may Allah be pleased with him)** used to carry shoes, odu water etc. for Prophet (Peace be upon him). Hazrat A'mmar (Ibn Yasir) was saved from Satan by the Dua of Holy Prophet and Hudaifa knew some secrets (regarding hypocrites) from Holy Prophet. [Bukhari]
- **He (peace be upon him) saw** the wife of Hon Abu Talha in Paradise during his night journey and he saw Hon Bilal in Paradise as well. [Muslim]
- **Once idol worshippers said prophet (peace be upon him) while he was sitting with 6 companions (Sa'd, Abdullah Ibn Masoud, Bilal etc.):** Drive these people away from your meeting so that they won't get courage over us. Then Allah sent the verse: Walaa tatrudil-laseena yad'oona rabbahum bil gadaati wal a'shiyyi yureedoona wajhah (Don't drive away those who call their Lord morning and evening for HIS pleasure). [Muslim]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** O Abu Musa! You are given the voice of prophet Dawood (peace be upon him). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **In the lifetime of holy prophet (peace be upon him)** among Ansar in Medina 4 people memorized Quran completely. They were (1) Ubai Ibn Ka'b (2) Mu'az Ibn Zabal (3) Zayed Ibn Saabit and (4) Abu Zayed (May Allah be pleased with them). [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Mushab Ibn Umair (may Allah be pleased with him)** was martyred in the battle of Ohood. There was a shawl available for his kafon which was not long enough. Then the Holy Prophet said: Cover his head side with the shawl and cover feet side with some grass. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** In the death of Sa'd (May Allah be pleased with him) Allah's throne was shaken. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** It may mean, Throne carrier angels also were happy that Sa'd's soul will go back to Allah. [Mishqat]
- **He (Peace be upon him) said:** In Paradise Hon Sa'd was given a Handkerchief made of silk. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) made supplication for Hon Anas:** O Allah! Increase his wealth and children and grant Your blessing on whatever You give him. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Surely Abdullah Ibn Salam is among the companions of Paradise. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Continues to next lesson...

Lesson-6

- **Abdullah Ibn Salam (May Allah be pleased with him) dreamt** that he was in a beautiful Garden. There was an Iron Pillar down part of the earth and top in the sky with a metal ring on top of the pillar. He climbed up and held that iron ring tightly. He (s.a.w) explained the dream as: The Garden was Islam, and the pillar were pillar of Islam, and the Iron ring was the strong ring of Islam. So, Abdullah Ibn Salam would be established on Islam until death. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **When Allah sent the verse (49.1)** “O Believers! Never raise your voice above the voice Allah’s messenger” Hon Saabit stayed at home without going to holy Prophet. Then the holy prophet found out that Hon Saabit thought he became a companion of Hell because his normal voice was higher than holy prophet’s. Hearing that prophet (peace be upon him) said: Not at all, he is one among the companions of Paradise. [Muslim] **Note:** Don’t raise voice above prophet’s voice mean not to defy or argue with Holy prophet. Hon Saabit was a martyr in the battle of Yamamah. [Mishqat]
- **He (peace be upon him) placed his hand on the chest of Hon Salman Farsi and said:** Even if the Imaan is near the pole star, some people among these people will accomplish that. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Once prophet (peace be upon him) prayed for Abu Hurairah and his mother:** O Allah! Make them beloved to all believers and make all believers beloved to them. [Muslim]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Love for Ansars is a sign of Imaan and hate for Ansar is a sign of hypocrisy. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Once he (peace be upon him) said to Ansars:** Are you not happy that others will return home with some booty, and you will return home with Allah’s messengers? Then all Ansar said: O Messenger of Allah! We are happy with what you said to us. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Ansar are like inner clothes for me (More intimate closer people) and others are like my outer garments. [Bukhari]
- **On the day of Mecca victory, he (peace be upon him) said:** Whoever enters Abu Sufian’s house is safe. [Muslim]
- **He (peace be upon him) saw** some Ansar’s children and women were returning from a wedding. Then he (peace be upon him) stood and said: O Allah! (You be my witness) you (Ansars) are most beloved to me of all mankind. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **He (peace be upon him) said in a speech (in his last days of sickness):** I am advising you to keep a special eye on Ansars. Because they are the ones who are my bosom friends and trustworthy. Therefore, accept their good work from their good people and forgive bad work from their bad people [Bukhari]
- **He (peace be upon him) prayed:** O Allah! Forgive Ansars and their children. [Muslim]
- **Hon Hatib Ibn Abu Baltaya joined in Badr battle.** He wrote a letter secretly to Quraish informing prophet’s Mecca attack plan so the Quraish will save his family. Holy prophet sent few companions to seize the letter carried by a lady going to Mecca. Then He (peace be upon him) listened to his reason and accepted his statement as truth. [Muttafaqun A'laih]
- **Once angel Gabriel came and asked Prophet (peace be upon him):** What do you think about companions who participated in the battle of Badr? He (peace be upon him) said: We consider them as best of Muslims. Angel Gabriel then said: We also think same about those angels who participated in the battle of Badr. [Bukhari]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** I hope Insha Allah! participants of Badr and Hudaibiya will not enter Hell fire. [Muslim]
- **He (peace be upon him) said to 1400 companions in Hudaibiya:** Today you are the best people on the earth. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-7

- **When prophet (peace be upon him) said:** I wish no one from participants of Badr and Hudaibiya would enter Hell. (very wise) Hon Hafsa said: Did not Allah say, "Wa-in-minkum-illaa-wa-ridohaa (Of course! Everyone from you will cross it [Hell]?" Then he (peace be upon him) said: Did you not notice Allah said in the next: Summa-nunajjil-laseenat-taqao (Then I will release those who had Taqwa). [Muslim] **Note:** Everyone must cross the bridge over the Hell Fire, but Muttaqoon (righteous believers) will cross it either like speed of electricity or the fire will be cool for them like Ibrahim (peace be upon him). [Mishqat]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** after me follow Abu Bakr and Omar among my companions. Follow character of Ammar and perseverance of Abdullah Ibn Masoud (May Allah be pleased with them). [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Paradise is eager for 3 people (1) Ali (2) Ammar and (3) Salman (may Allah be pleased with them). [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Angels were carrying the dead body of Sa'd (may Allah be pleased with him) and that's why carriers felt his dead body was very light. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Abu Jar Gifary (May Allah be pleased with him) was very truthful. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Accept as truth whatever Hudaifa tells you and read whatever Abdullah Ibn Salam teaches you (May Allah be pleased with them). [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) chewed date** and fed that chewed date to the newborn baby "Abdullah Ibn Jubair (May Allah be pleased with them)" in Medina. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) prayed about Hon Muawiya:** O Allah! Make him a true guide and follower of truth and grant others guidance through him. [Tirmidi]
- **Once He (peace be upon him) saw** that Hon Zaber was worried about his martyr father. He (peace be upon him) told Zaber (May Allah be pleased with him) that Allah talked to his father and asked: My servant! ask me whatever you want to ask. Then his father said: My Lord! Send me back to life again so I can be martyr again. Allah then said: My Law has been made up before that no one can go back to life again once he died. [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) prayed** 25 times for the forgiveness of Zaber (may Allah be pleased with him). [Tirmidi]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** for every prophet there were 7 special guards and for me there are 14 guards. They are: (1) Ali (2) Hasan (3) Husain (4) Jafor (5) Hamza (6) Abu Bakr (7) Omar (8) Mushab Ibn Umair (9) Bilal (10) Salman (11) A'mmar (12) Abdullah Ibn Masoud (13) Abu Jar (14) Miqdad (May Allah be pleased with them). [Tirmidi]
- **Once Khaled (may Allah be pleased with him) was saying harsh words to A'mmar ibn Yasir (may Allah be pleased with him):** Hearing it he (Peace be upon him) said: Whoever will have enmity with A'mmar, Allah will have enmity with him. Then Hon Khaled made a great effort to make Hon A'mmar happy with him. [Ahmed]
- **He (peace be upon him) said:** Hon Khaled is one of the swords of Allah's sword. [Ahmed]
- **Bilal (May Allah be pleased with him) left Muazzin duty** in Medina because he could not console himself without prophet (peace be upon him). He left for Syria and died in there. [Mishqat]
- **Abu Talha (may Allah be pleased with him) took a guest to his home** but little food was there for the kids. So, he and his wife made their kids go to sleep and gave all the food to guests and the husband and wife did not eat at all. They took the lamp off and pretended that they were eating. Next morning, he (peace be upon him) said: Allah is pleased with their actions. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Lesson-8

Q.1: List 10 names of companions who joined the first battle of Badr under the leading of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him)?

Imam Bukhari recorded some names who joined in battle of Badr. Here are 10 names from those companions (May Allah be pleased with them) below:

(1) Muhammad (peace be upon him) as lead (2) Abu Bakr (3) Omar (4) Osman was listed but Holy prophet asked him to look after his sick wife (rukaiya=Prophet's daughter) (5) Ali (6) Eyas Ibn Bukair (7) Bilal (8) Hamza (9) Hatib Ibn Abi Baltaya (10) Abi Hudaifa Ibn Utba Ibn Rabee'a (May Allah be pleased with them). [Mishqat]

Q.2: Why are 2 countries named “Yamin” and “Shemaal”?

The Centre of earth is the Holy Ka'ba. We use Ka'ba for directions. Yamin is right side and Shemaal is left side. Therefore, Yamin is named (Yemen) because it is situated on the right side of Ka'ba and Shemaal (Syria) is named because it is on the left side of Ka'ba. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Where is Qarn city and why is it famous for?

Qarn city is in Yemen and there was a man named “Wais” in there. He accepted Islam during the time of Prophet (peace be upon him) but he had to look after his mother so he could never meet Holy Prophet. Yet without seeing Wais, the prophet (peace be upon him) praised him to his companions. In this world Wais is well known as one who loved the Holy prophet very much. [Mishqat]

Q.4: What did the prophet (peace be upon him) say to his companions about Wais?

Hadith. He (peace be upon him) said: A man will come to you from Yemen. He will have no other kin in Yemen except his mother. He had leprosy in his skin all over the body. He prayed to Allah for the cure and Allah cured it except a small size coin. So, whoever among you meets him, ask him to seek your forgiveness from Allah. [Muslim] **Note:** Asking pious person to make Dua is good. [Mishqat]

Q.5: What special qualities prophet (peace be upon him) described about the people of Yemen?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: People of Yemen have come to Islam. Their minds are very soft, and their hearts are gentle. Imaan and Hikmah both is with people of Yemen. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.6: What nature did he (peace be upon him) describe about the goat Shepard and camel Shepard?

Hadith: Goat Shepard has relaxed, and peaceful mind and Camel Shepard has proud and arrogant mind. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.7: From which side troubles and chaos (Fitna-Fasaad) will begin?

Hadith. He (peace be upon him) said: Fitna-Fasaad will begin from the east. [Muttafaqun A'laih] **Note:** May be Dajjal, Agog and Magog will appear from East Asia. [Mishqat]

Q.8: Which 2 countries prophet (peace be upon him) prayed for blessings?

Hadith: For Yemen and Syria. [Bukhari]

Q.9: From where will fire originate (near to Qiamah)?

Hadith: From Hazramout. And it will gather people, you should then go to Syria. [Tirmidi]

Q.10: Over which country were angels holding their wings on?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Over Syria. [Ahmed. Tirmidi]

Q.11: What is the prediction of prophet (peace be upon him) about fire in future?

Hadith: Best of those on earth who will migrate to the place where Ibrahim (peace be upon him) migrated (in Syria). In that time bad people will be on the earth, and they will drive good people away from their country. Allah will hate them. (Then) A fire will drive them along with their pigs and monkeys. Whenever they spend night, fire will also spend night in there. And wherever they rest at midday the fire will also rest in there. [Abu Dawood]

Lesson-9

Q.1: In which city at the end are pious and righteous people gathered in?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: In last age Allah will gather HIS pious and righteous servants in Syria. (If you are still alive then) choose Syria but if not then choose Yemen. [Ahmed. Tirmidi] **Note:** Allah knows best when and which people.

Q.2: Who are “Abdaalun” and how many “Abdaalun” will be in Syria?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Abdaalun comes in Syria, and they are 40 people. When one of them dies Allah replaces them with another. For their presence Allah sends rain, help against their enemies and removes punishments from people of Syria. [Ahmed] **Note:** Abdaalun is a high spiritual status. Hon Abud darda said: They are those with high status in Salah, fasting, Dua, Tasbih, best character, sincere piety, sincere intention and full of Taqwa etc. [Mishqat]

Q.3: Where did Caliphate start on this earth?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: In Medina. [Ahmed]

Q.4: What did prophet (peace be upon him) dream about Syria?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) dreamt that a pillar of light came out from under his head and became brightened, then it had settled on Syria. [Bayhaki]

Q.5: Where will Muslims have their camp when to fight against Dajjal?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Muslims will gather in a place called “Guta”. It is situated at the one end of Damascus city. [Abu Dawood]

Status of the followers of Muhammad (peace be upon him):

Q.6: Is ummah of Muhammad (peace be upon him) more honourable than other ummah?

Yes. Allah says in the Quran: 3.110

“You are the best ummah, has been created for the welfare of mankind.”

Q.7: Which ummah is best?

There are two kinds of ummah:

- **Ummah e Ijaabat:** Believers, followers of Allah and His messenger.
- **Ummah e da’wah:** Non-believers in Allah and they require Da’wah (invitation) towards faith.
- The best ummah is the ummah e Ijaabat. [Mishqat]

Q.8: How He (peace be upon him) described the comparison between other ummah and this ummah?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: The comparison between this ummah and previous ummah (Jews, Christian) is like: The time between Asr and Magrib Salah. Then He (peace be upon him) gave example: Suppose an employer asked: Who will work for me from Morning to mid-day for 1 Qirat (dollar)? Jews took that Job. (Many hrs. but 1 Qirat only).

Then the employer asked: Who would work for me from Zuhr to Asr for 1 Qirat? Christians took that job. (Hrs. little less than Jews but still 1 Qirat only).

Then the employer asked: Who will work for me from Asr to Magrib for 2 Qirat? Muslims took that job. (Less hrs. but 2 Qirat=double earning).

For this Jews and Christians became angry with Allah but Allah said: Did I oppress you in terms of MY contract? They said: Not really (You kept Your promise). Then Allah said: It is my favour, whoever I like to give, and I give. [Bukhari]

Note: Some factors from this Hadith:

- Allah made our life shorter than other followers of previous prophets,
- But Allah favored this ummah big time by doubling the reward in short time,
- So, Allah made the status of this ummah higher than previous ones. [Mishqat]

Lesson-10

Q.1: Who will love Muhammad (s.a.w) after his departure?

Hadith: he (peace be upon him) said: Some followers will come after my time who will love me very much. Some of them wish that if they could see me, they would sacrifice their wealth and family for me. [Muslim]

Q.2: What will happen to those followers after him (s.a.w) who will stay within Allah's code?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Some of my followers after me will always stay firmly on Allah's code and no one can humiliate them or can harm them whenever enemies will try to humiliate or harm them even until Qiamah. [Muttafaqun A'laih]

Q.3: How did the prophet (peace be upon him) compare his followers with rain?

Hadith: he (peace be upon him) said: My follower's example is like rain, for which one cannot say for sure the first part, or the last part of rain is better. [Tirmidi]

Note: It means in every age some Muslims will be best. But in terms of age the best age for best Muslims is the age of Prophet (peace be upon him) because his companions were the best. It is also mentioned in another Hadith. [Mishqat]

Q.4: Who is special in terms of accepting an Imaan?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) asked his companions: Who would you like most among all the believers in terms of accepting Imaan? They said: Angels. He (peace be upon him) said: Angels are close to Allah so why would they not accept Imaan? Then they said: Prophets. He (peace be upon him) said: Wahi is revealed on them so why would not they accept Imaan? Then they said: It is us (companions). He (peace be upon him) said: I am with you (Prophet) so why would not you accept faith?

Then he (peace be upon him) said: to me the most liked people are those in terms of accepting Imaan, who will be born after me. They will find Quran and they will accept Imaan (without seeing me). [Bayhaki]

Q.5: Which Muslims will receive same rewards as the first age of Muslims?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: These Muslims will come at the end time and (1) They will advise for right and forbid for wrong (2) Will fight against (Ahle Fitna) troublemakers. [Bayhaki]

Q.6: How much good news for those who saw him (peace be upon him) and who did not see him?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Good news for those who have seen me (and accepted Imaan) but 7 times more good news for those who accepted Imaan without seeing me. [Ahmed]

Q.7: Which sin for Muslims Allah has forgiven?

Hadith: He (peace be upon him) said: Allah has forgiven the mistakes (Innocent mistakes that are not deliberate); for big sins repentance is necessary and forgiven actions they were forced to do (they did not do intentionally). [Ibn Maazah. Bayhaki]

Q.8: How prophet (peace be upon him) explained Quranic verse "You are the best Ummah"?

Hadith: he (peace be upon him) said to explain the verse "You are the best Ummah has been created for the welfare of mankind": You have completed the 70th Ummah. Among all ummah you are the best ummah with highest status in the sight of Allah. [Tirmidi. Ibn Maazah. Daremy]

Note: 70th and the last ummah is the ummah of prophet (peace be upon him). He (peace be upon him) is the last prophet.

The End
